

Disclaimer

The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the current valid Owner's Manual version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment. Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright

All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.





Citan

Operating Instructions

Mercedes-Benz



Front passenger airbag warning



⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an enabled co-driver airbag

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating life-span, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Owner's Manual. Disregarding them may result in damage to the vehicle or environment or in injuries to people.

The standard equipment and product description of your vehicle may vary and depends on the following factors:

- Model
- Order
- National version
- availability

The illustrations in this Owner's Manual show a left-hand drive vehicle. On right-hand-drive vehicles, the layout of car parts and control elements differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly developing its vehicles further.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

Your vehicle may therefore differ, in individual cases, from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following documents are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Digital Owner's Manual
- printed Owner's Manual
- service booklet
- equipment-dependent supplements

Always keep these documents in the vehicle. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all documents on to the new owner.

Symbols	4	Opening and closing	54
At a glance	6	Key	54
Cockpit	6	Doors	56
Indicator and warning lamps (instru- ment cluster with colour display)	7	Sliding door	59
Indicator and warning lamps (instru- ment cluster with black and white dis- play)	8	Tailgate	60
Centre console	9	Rear-end doors	61
Overhead control panel	10	Side window	63
Door control panel	11	Anti-theft prevention	64
Digital Operating Instructions	12	Seats and stowage	66
Calling up the Digital Operating Instruc- tions	12	Notes on the correct driver's seat posi- tion	66
General notes	13	Notes on grab handles	66
Environmental protection	13	Seats	66
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles	13	Steering wheel	71
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts	13	Stowage areas	72
Information about attachments, add-on equipment, installations and conver- sions	14	Sockets	77
Owner's Manual	14	Wirelessly charging the mobile phone and coupling with the exterior aerial	78
Operating safety	15	Fitting/removing the floor mats	79
Declarations of conformity and notes on driving in different countries	16	Installing/removing the smartphone holder	79
Diagnostics connection	21	Light and vision	81
Notes on changes to the engine output	21	Exterior lighting	81
Qualified specialist workshop	22	Adjusting the interior lighting	84
Vehicle registration	22	Replacing light sources	84
Correct use of the vehicle	22	Windscreen wipers	86
Information on the REACH directive	22	Mirrors	88
Notes for persons with electronic medi- cal aids	23	Climate control	90
Implied warranty	23	Overview of climate control systems	90
QR codes for rescue card	23	Operating climate control systems	90
Data storage	23	Operating air vents	92
Mercedes-Benz Service24h	26	Driving and parking	93
Copyright	27	Driving	93
Occupant safety	28	Manual transmission	106
Restraint system	28	Automatic transmission	107
Seat belts	29	Refuelling	109
Airbags	32	Parking	113
Safely transporting children in the vehi- cle	38	Driving and driving safety systems	117
Notes on pets in the vehicle	53	Trailer operation	140
		Instrument cluster and on-board com- puter	144
		Notes on the instrument cluster and on- board computer	144
		Overview of the instrument cluster	144
		Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel	145

Operating the on-board computer	145
Overview of data shown on the instrument cluster display	146
Adjusting the instrument lighting	147

Mercedes me	148
Mercedes me calls	148
Mercedes me connect	150
Mercedes me and apps	151

MBUX multimedia system	153
Overview and operation	153
System settings	156
Navigation	158
Telephone	162
Overview of Smartphone Integration	164
Web browser overview	165
Radio and media	166
Sound settings	168

MB audio system	169
Notes on operating safety	169
Overview and operation	170
System settings	171
Radio	171
Media	172
Telephone	173

Transporting	176
Notes on loading guidelines	176
Notes on distributing the load within the vehicle	177
Securing loads	177
Load securing aid	179
Carrier systems	182

Maintenance and care	184
Notes on maintenance	184
ASSYST PLUS service interval display	184
Engine compartment	185
Cleaning and care	190

Breakdown assistance	194
Emergency	194
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system	195
Flat tyre	199
Battery	202
Towing or tow-starting	205
Electrical fuses	208
Vehicle tool kit	210


Wheels and tyres	211
Information on noise or unusual driving characteristics	211
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres	211
Information on driving with summer tyres	211
Information on M+S tyres	211
Notes on snow chains	212
Tyre pressure	212
Changing a wheel	215
Information on wheel and tyre combinations	220
Spare wheel	221

Technical data	223
Information on the technical data	223
On-board electronics	223
Regulatory radio identifications and notes	224
Vehicle identification plate, vehicle identification number (VIN) and engine number	237
Operating fluids and capacities	237
Vehicle data	245
Trailer hitch	246
Lashing points and carrier systems	247


Display messages and warning and indicator lamps	249
Display messages	249
Warning and indicator lamps	268


Index	275
--------------------	------------

In these Operating Instructions, you will find the following symbols:

 **WARNING** Danger due to not observing the warning notices


Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

 Observe the warning notices.


 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes


Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.

 Observe environmental notes.


 **NOTE** Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.


 Observe notes on material damage.


 These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

 Instructions

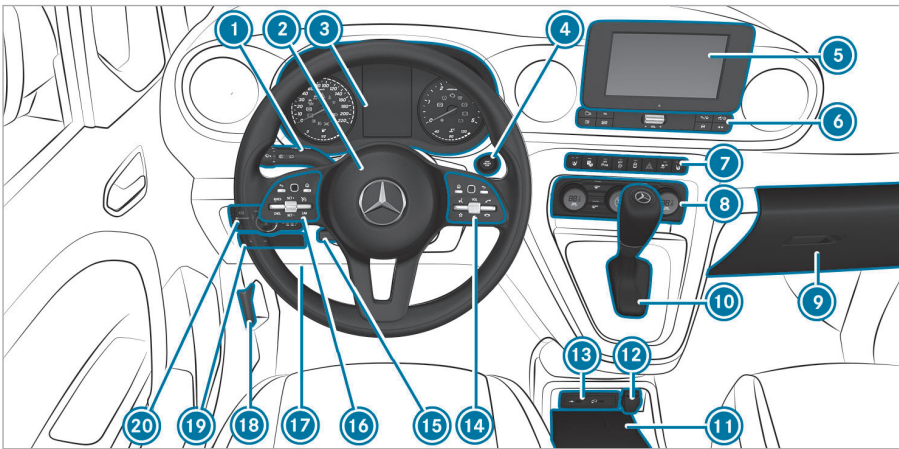
 Further information on a topic (page)

Display Messages on the display

 Highest menu level to be selected in the multimedia/audio system

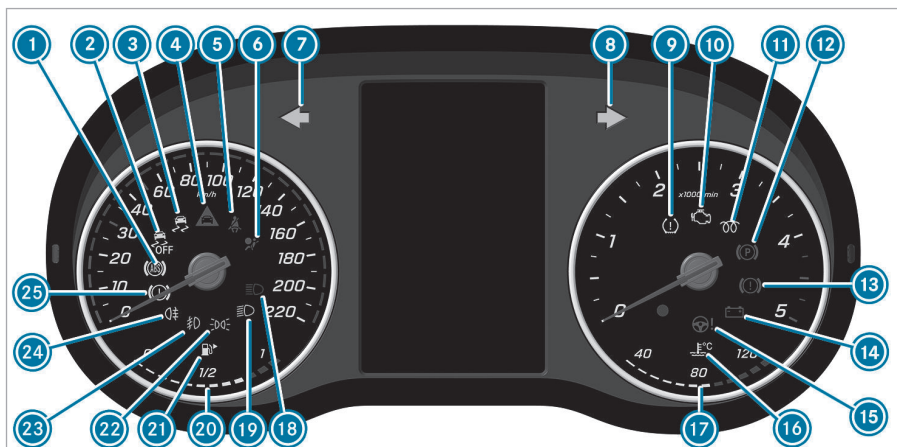
 Corresponding submenus to be selected in the multimedia/audio system

* Indicates a cause

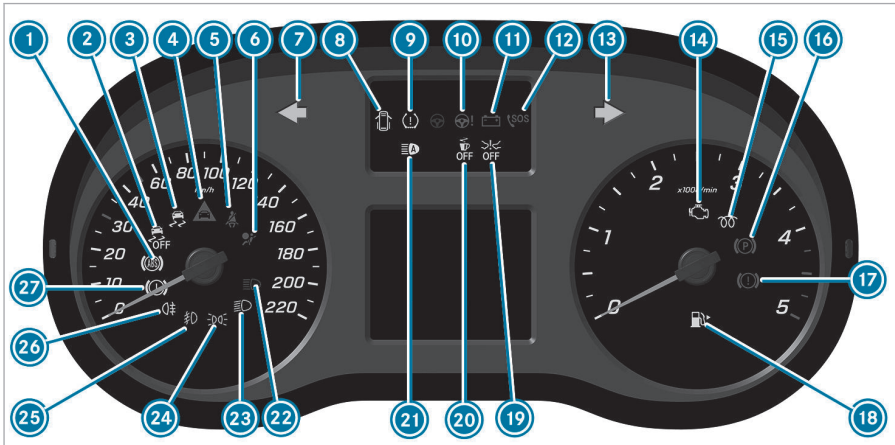


Example

① Combination switch	→	82	⑫ 12 V socket	→	77
② Horn			⑬ USB ports	→	77
③ Instrument cluster	→	144	⑭ Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system	→	154
④ Start/stop button	→	95	⑮ Adjusts the steering wheel	→	71
⑤ Media display	→	153	⑯ Control panel:		
⑥ MBUX multimedia system operating unit	→	154	On-board computer	→	145
⑦ Centre console operating unit	→	9	Cruise control or variable limiter	→	123
⑧ Climate control systems	→	90	⑰ Diagnostics connection	→	21
⑨ Glove compartment	→	73	⑱ Opening the bonnet	→	185
⑩ Selector lever	→	107	⑲ Light switch	→	81
⑪ Stowage compartment	→	73			

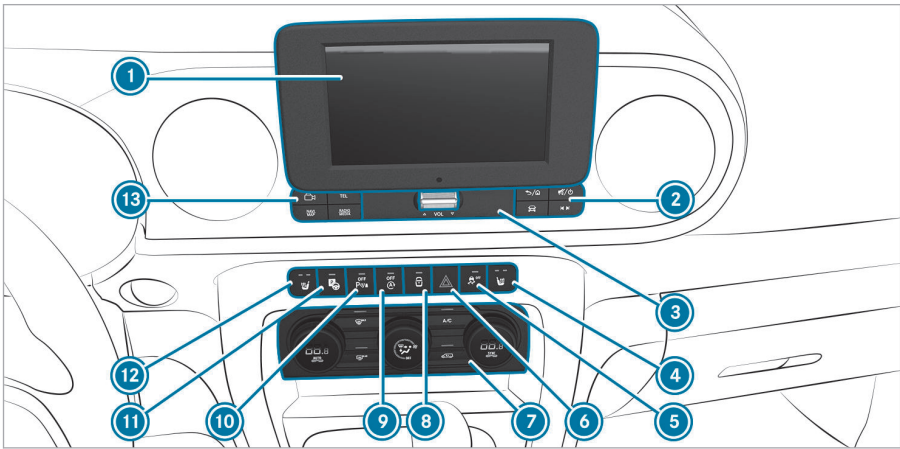


1		ABS	→	269	14		Electrical fault	→	272
2		ESP® OFF	→	269	15		Power steering	→	272
3		ESP®	→	269	16		Coolant temperature	→	272
4		Distance warning	→	272	17		Coolant temperature display	→	144
5		Seat belt not fastened	→	271	18		High beam	→	82
6		Restraint system	→	269	19		Low beam	→	81
7		Left turn signal light	→	82	20		Fuel level	→	144
8		Right turn signal light	→	82	21		Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator	→	272
9		Tyre pressure monitoring system	→	274	22		Standing lights	→	81
10		Engine diagnostics	→	272	23		Fog light	→	81
11		Diesel engines: preglow			24		Rear fog light	→	81
12		Parking brake (red)	→	269	25		Brakes (yellow)	→	269
13		Brakes (red)	→	269					



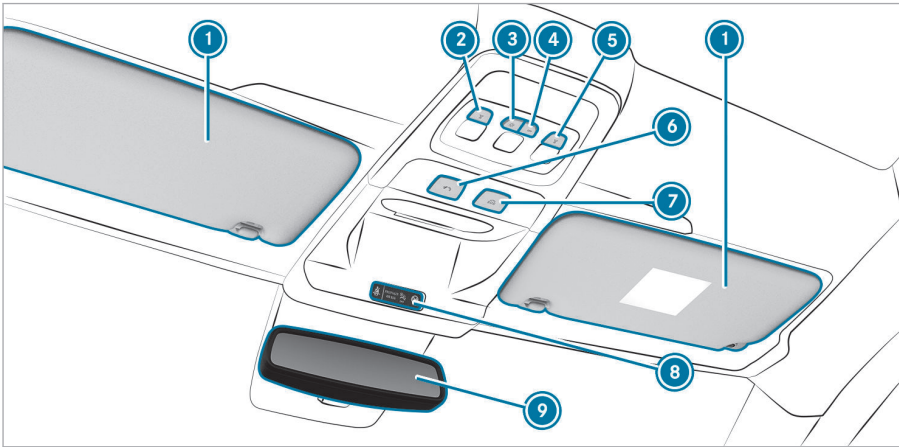
1	ABS	→	269	15	Diesel engines: preglow	
2	ESP® OFF	→	269	16	Parking brake (red)	→ 269
3	ESP®	→	269	17	Brakes (red)	→ 269
4	Distance warning	→	272	18	Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator	→ 272
5	Seat belt not fastened	→	271	19	Active Brake Assist	→ 120
6	Restraint system	→	269	20	ATTENTION ASSIST switched off	→ 137
7	Left turn signal light	→	82	21	Adaptive Highbeam Assist	→ 83
8	At least one door is not completely closed	→	56	22	High beam	→ 82
9	Tyre pressure monitoring system	→	274	23	Low beam	→ 81
10	Power steering	→	272	24	Standing lights	→ 81
11	Electrical fault	→	272	25	Fog light	→ 81
12	Mercedes-Benz emergency call system	→	195	26	Rear fog light	→ 81
13	Right turn signal light	→	82	27	Brakes (yellow)	→ 269
14	Engine diagnostics	→	272			

Centre console operating unit









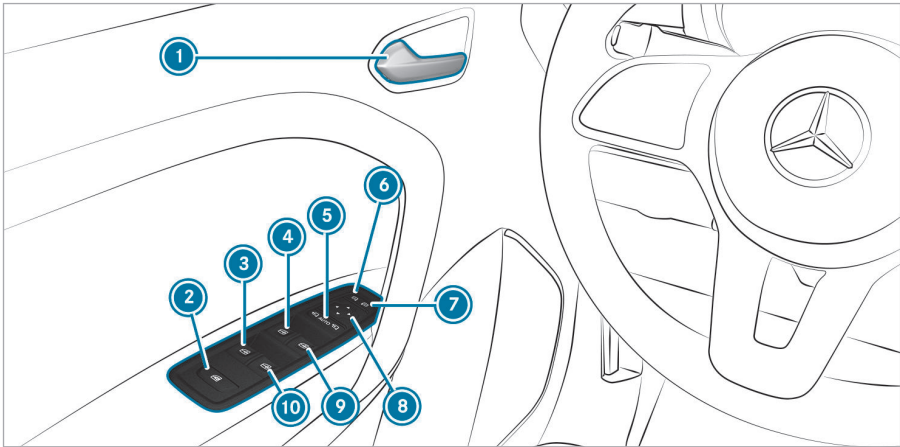
Example

1	Media display	→	153	9	Switches the ECO start/stop function on/off	→	104
2	MBUX multimedia system operating unit	→	154	10	Activates/deactivates Parking Assist PARKTRONIC	→	129
3	Adjusting the volume	→	154	11	Active Parking Assist	→	132
4	Switches the front passenger seat heating on/off	→	71	12	Switches the driver's seat heating on/off	→	71
5	Activates/deactivates ESP®	→	119	13	MBUX multimedia system operating unit	→	154
6	Switches the hazard warning light system on/off	→	83		Reversing camera	→	130
7	Climate control systems	→	90		The layout and number of buttons depend on the equipment.		
8	Locks/unlocks the vehicle	→	57				










Example

① Sun visors					
②  Switches the front left reading lamp on/off	→	84	⑥  Breakdown assistance call button	→	148
③  Switches the front interior lighting on/off	→	84	⑦  SOS button	→	148
④  Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off	→	84	⑧ PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps	→	36
⑤  Switches the front right reading lamp on/off	→	84	⑨ Inside rearview mirror		



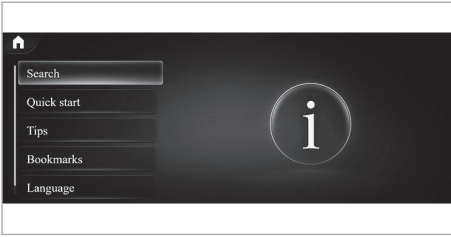
Example

① Opens the door	→	56	⑥ Selects the left outside mirror	→	88
②  Child safety lock for the rear side windows	→	53	⑦ Selects the right outside mirror	→	88
③  Opens/closes the rear left side window	→	63	⑧  Adjusts the outside mirrors	→	88
④  Opens/closes the left side window	→	63	⑨  Opens/closes the right side window	→	63
⑤  Activates the automatic mirror folding function	→	88	⑩  Opens/closes the rear right side window	→	63

Calling up the Digital Operating Instructions

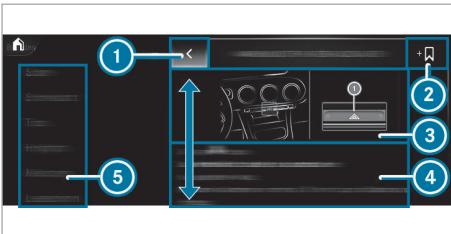
Multimedia system:

Info » Owner's Manual »



The Digital Operating Instructions describe the function and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

- ▶ Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Operating Instructions:
 - **Search:** here you can use keywords to quickly locate answers to questions concerning vehicle operation.
 - **Quick start:** Here you will find the first steps for setting up the driver's seat.
 - **Tips:** provides you with information on specific everyday situations for your vehicle.
 - **Bookmarks:** you can access your saved personal bookmarks here.
 - **Language:** you can set the language for the Digital Operating Instructions here.

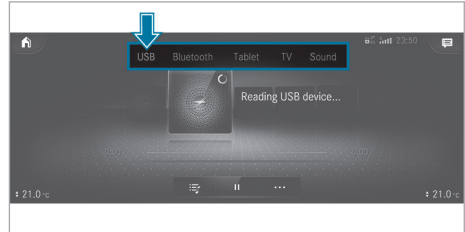


- ① Back
- ② Add bookmarks
- ③ Picture
- ④ Content area
- ⑤ Menu

Some sections in the Digital Operating Instructions, such as warning notes, can be expanded and collapsed.

Additional options for calling up the Digital Operating Instructions

- ▶ **Direct access:** pressing and holding down an entry in the tab bar of the multimedia system opens the corresponding content in the Digital Operating Instructions.




- ▶ **LINGUATRONIC:** calls up via the voice control system

The Digital Operating Instructions are deactivated for safety reasons while driving.

- ① The Operating Instructions can also be found in the Mercedes-Benz Guides App in all common app stores.

Environmental protection

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of the vehicle is directly related to the vehicle's operation.

Operate the vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to make a contribution to environmental protection. To do this, observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and your personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- ▶ Make sure that the tyre pressures are always correct.
- ▶ Do not transport any unnecessary weight (e.g. a roof luggage rack which is no longer required).
- ▶ Observe the service intervals. A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- ▶ Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- ▶ Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- ▶ Do not warm up the vehicle while stationary.
- ▶ Drive carefully and maintain a sufficient distance to other vehicles.
- ▶ Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- ▶ Shift gears in good time and use each gear only up to $\frac{2}{3}$ of its maximum engine speed.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- ▶ Drive in a fuel-efficient manner. Pay attention to the ECO display for a fuel-efficient driving style.

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

EU countries only:


Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in accordance

with the European Union (EU) End-Of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.


For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage caused by not using recycled/reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled/reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.

- ▶ Recycled/reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

 **NOTE** Effectiveness of the restraint systems impaired due to the installation of accessories, repairs or welding

Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas in your vehicle:

- Door frames
- Roof frame
- Doors
- Door pillars
- Sills
- Seats
- Cockpit
- Instrument cluster
- Centre console

- ▶ Do not install any accessories such as audio systems in these areas.
- ▶ Do not carry out any repairs or welding.
- ▶ Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you use parts, tyres, wheels or safety-relevant accessories that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz, the operating safety of the vehicle may be jeopardised. Safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system, may malfunction. Use only genuine Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Use only tyres, wheels and accessories that are approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests original parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been approved for your vehicle model for reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been approved officially or independently by a testing centre on a case-by-case basis.

Certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. All Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts meet the registration requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case in the following situations:

- The vehicle type changes from that stated in the general operating permit.
- Other road users could be endangered.
- The exhaust gas or noise levels are adversely affected.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts (→ page 237).

Information about attachments, add-on equipment, installations and conversions

Notes on body/equipment mounting directives

For safety reasons, have add-on equipment produced and fitted in accordance with the valid Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives. These body/equipment mounting directives ensure that the chassis and add-on equipment form one unit and that the greatest possible level of operational and driving safety is achieved.

Both vehicle manufacturers and body manufacturers must always ensure that the products they manufacture come into circulation only in a safe state and do not pose any risks to people. Otherwise, there may be consequences under civil, criminal or public law. All manufacturers are responsible for the products that they have manufactured. Manufacturers of attachments, add-on

equipment, installations and conversions must guarantee compliance with Directive 2001/95/EC on general product safety.

Mercedes-Benz recommends the following procedure for safety reasons:

- Do not make any other changes to the vehicle.
- Obtain approval from Mercedes-Benz in the event of deviations from the approved body/equipment mounting directives.

Acceptance tests performed by public test bodies or official approvals do not rule out safety risks.

Comply with the information about Mercedes-Benz genuine parts (→ page 13).

You will find the Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives online at the <https://bb-portal.mercedes-benz.com/en/GLOBAL>

You will also find information about the PIN assignment and changing the fuse there.

- ① You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury in the event of improper conversions or changes to the vehicle

Conversions or changes to the vehicle can prevent systems or components from functioning properly and/or jeopardise the vehicle's operational safety.

▶ Always have conversions or changes to the vehicle carried out at a qualified workshop.

Notes on the radiator

Even seemingly minor changes to the vehicle, such as attaching a radiator grille in winter, are not permitted. Do not cover the radiator. Do not use any thermal mats, insect protection covers etc.

Otherwise, the values of the vehicle's diagnostic system will be distorted. In some countries, the recording of engine diagnostics data is prescribed by law and must be verifiable and correct at all times.

Owner's Manual

This Owner's Manual describes all models, as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that was available at the time of going to press. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all functions described. This is also the case for sys-

tems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement documentation for your vehicle contains a list of all the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The Owner's Manual and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Note on vehicles which are equipped by body manufacturers

Always observe the body manufacturer's Owner's Manual. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

Operating safety

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- ▶ Always have the prescribed service and maintenance work as well any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident or injury due to improper modifications to electronic components

Modifications to electronic components, their software or wiring can impair their functionality and/or the functionality of other networked components or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the vehicle's operating safety.

- ▶ You must not tamper with wiring, electronic components, or their software.
- ▶ Always have work on electrical and electronic devices carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the onboard electronics, the general operating permit will be rendered invalid.

Observe the "Vehicle electronics" section in "Technical data".

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable material coming into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system

If combustible materials, e.g. leaves, grass or twigs, come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they may ignite.

- ▶ When driving off-road or on unpaved surfaces, check the underside of the vehicle at regular intervals.
- ▶ In particular, remove any trapped parts of plants or other flammable material.
- ▶ If damage should occur, immediately inform a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the vehicle underbody or suspension components

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- the vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- the vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pothole
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components

In situations such as these, damage to the body, underbody, suspension components, wheels or tyres may not be visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may no longer absorb the resulting force as intended.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the underbody panelling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- ▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, while paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Declarations of conformity and notes on driving in different countries

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Directive UN-R 10.

Vehicle installed radio components

Only for EU and EFTA countries and countries that recognise the EU manufacturer's declaration of conformity:



The following information is valid for all wireless components in the vehicle as well as the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the wireless components ensure that all wireless components installed in the vehicle conform to Directive 2014/53/EU. The full texts of the EU declarations of conformity are available at the following web address:

https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html



Further information is available from any Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Israel only:

It is prohibited to make any change to a vehicle-installed radio component that could affect the wireless specifications of the device, including software changes, replacement of the original antenna, or adding the option to connect the device to an external antenna, without first obtaining approval from the Communications Ministry, because of concern about wireless interference.

United Kingdom only:



The following information is valid for all wireless components in the vehicle as well as the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the radio components declare that all radio equipment installed in the vehicle is in compliance with the relevant statutory requirements. The full texts of the declarations of conformity are available at the following web address:

https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html



Brazil only:



Note on the two-way radio system in the vehicle:

This system is not subject to protection against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

Russia only:



The manufacturers of the wireless components installed in the vehicle hereby declare that all wireless components installed in the vehicle conform to the technical regulations for two-way radios. Further information is available from any Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Thailand only:

Telecommunications equipment in this vehicle is in compliance with the requirements of the National Broadcasting and Telecommunications Commission (NBTC).

Ukraine only:

The manufacturers of the wireless components installed in the vehicle hereby declare that all wireless components installed in the vehicle conform to the technical regulations for two-way radios. Further information is available from any Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Manufacturer's specification

Subsequently you will find the postal address of manufacturers of radio components, that due to their size or nature do not allow to indicate this information on the equipment.

Antenna Modules

Hirschmann Car Communication GmbH, Stuttgarter Straße 45-51, 72654 Neckartenzlingen, Germany

Block Heater Remote Control

Digades GmbH, Äußere Weberstraße 20, 02763 Zittau, Germany

Eberspächer Climate Control Systems GmbH & Co. KG, Eberspächerstraße 24, 73730 Esslingen, Germany

Transmitter key

HELLA GmbH & Co. KGaA, Rixbecker Straße 75, 59552 Lippstadt, Germany

Wireless central locking

Hirschmann Car Communication GmbH, Stuttgarter Straße 45 - 51, 72654 Neckartenzlingen, Germany

Head unit NTG6 (MBUX)

Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Becker-Göring-Straße 18, 76307 Karlsbad, Germany

Remote Keys

Continental Automotive France SAS, 1 Avenue Paul Ourliac, B.P. 83649, 31036 Toulouse, France

Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, Steeger Straße 17, 42551 Velbert, Germany

Marquardt GmbH, Schloss-Straße 16, 78604 Rietheim, Germany

Mobile Communication & Telematics

Alpine Electronics Inc., 20-1 Yoshima-Kogyodan-chi, Iwaki-Shi Fukushima-Ken, Japan

Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Postfach 2260, 76303 Karlsbad, Germany

Yanfeng Visteon Automotive Trim Systems Co., Ltd., 1001 Qinzhou Rd(N), 200233 Shanghai, PR China

Radar Sensors

Autoliv Electronics ASP Inc., 26545 American Drive, Southfield, MI 48034, USA

Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstraße 6, 71229 Leonberg, Germany

Tyre Pressure Monitoring Sensors

Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, Steeger Straße 17, 42551 Velbert, Germany

Schrader Electronics Ltd., 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland

Type of wireless application and specification in accordance with 2014/53/EU

Besides the typical frequencies for mobile communication cars by Mercedes-Benz make use of the following automotive radio applications.

Type of wireless application and specification in accordance with 2014/53/EU

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Bluetooth	2.4 GHz ISM band (2400-2483.5 MHz)	≤ 100 mW EIRP
Block Heater Remote Control and Receiver	433 MHz (433.05-434.79 MHz)	≤ 10 mW ERP

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Block Heater Remote Control and Receiver	868 MHz (868.0–868.6 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Block Heater Remote Control and Receiver	869 MHz (868.7–869.2 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Convenience central locking system	20 kHz (9–90 kHz)	≤ 72 dBμA/m at 10m
Convenience central locking system	120 kHz (119–135 kHz)	≤ 42 dBμA/m at 10m
Convenience central locking system, tyre pressure monitoring system	433 MHz (433.05–434.79 MHz)	≤ 10 mW ERP
76 GHz radar	76–77 GHz	≤ 55 dBm peak EIRP
RLAN	2.4 GHz (2400–2483.5 MHz) 5.8 GHz (5725–5875 MHz)	≤ 100 mW EIRP ≤ 25 mW EIRP
Hermes 2.1 (communication module)	GSM: EGSM900, Class 4	< +33 dBm (±2 dB)
	GSM: EGSM1800, Class 1	< +30 dBm (±2 dB)
	GSM: EGSM900 8-PSK, Class E2	< +27 dBm (±3 dB)
	GSM: EGSM1800 8-PSK, Class E2	< +26 dBm (±3 dB/-4 dB)
	UMTS 2100: WCDMA FDD B 1, Class 3	< +24 dBm (±1 dB/-3 dB)
	LTE: FDD BI/BIII, Class 3 LTE: TDD B38/B39/B40/B41, Class 3	< +23 dBm (±2 dB)
Onboard Logic Unit (OLU)	GSM 900 (880–915 MHz / 925–960 MHz)	33 dBm (2 W)
	GSM 1800 (1710–1785 MHz / 1805–1880 MHz)	30 dBm (1 W)
	WCDMA FDDI (1920–1980 MHz / 2110–2170 MHz)	24 dBm (0.25 W)
	WCDMA FDDVIII (880–915 MHz / 925–960 MHz)	24 dBm (0.25 W)
	LTE FDD1 (1920–1980 MHz / 2110–2170 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)
	LTE FDD3 (1710–1785 MHz / 1805–1880 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)
	LTE FDD7 (2500–2570 MHz / 2620–2690 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
	LTE FDD8 (880–915 MHz / 925–960 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)
	LTE FDD20 (832–862 MHz / 791–821 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)
	LTE TDD38 (2570–2620 MHz / 2570–2620 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)

Information on the specific absorption rate

France only:

The values have been determined and tested in accordance with Décret n° 2019-1186 regarding the indication of the specific absorption rate of radio-based vehicle components.

Further information and updates are available at the following Internet address:

https://moba.i.daimler.com/baix/cars/SAR/fr_FR/index.html



Information on the specific absorption rate

Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Limit value to be used
Compensator ECE DE003 & ECE DE004	< 0.2 W/kg	2 W/kg
DAI RSE	1.8 W/kg	2 W/kg
HERMES communication module	< 0.4 W/kg	2 W/kg
RAMSES communication module	0.036 W/kg	2 W/kg
NRCS2P	0.003 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG6	0.199 W/kg	4 W/kg
NTG7	0.08 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG7RSU	0.07 W/kg	2 W/kg
Tablet PC SM-T230NZ	0.7 W/kg	4 W/kg
Telephone system radio data transmission	0.24 W/kg	2 W/kg

Importer information for wireless components

Moldova only:
Importer

S.C. GRAND PREMIUM S.R.L. Moldova
mun. Chisinau, str. Hîncești sos., 2/2

Turkey only:**Importer**

Mercedes Benz Otomotiv Ticaret ve Hizmetler A.Ş.
Genel Merkez

Akçaburgaz Mah. Süleyman Şah Cad. No: 6/1
34522 Esenyurt/Istanbul

Ukraine only:**Importer**

PJSC „AUTOCAPITAL“

Velyka Vasytkivska str. 15/2

01004 Kyiv

Ukraine

United Kingdom only:**Importer of Mercedes-Benz cars**

Mercedes-Benz Cars UK Limited

Delaware Drive, Tongwell

Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA

England

Importer of Mercedes-Benz vans

Mercedes-Benz Vans UK Limited

Delaware Drive, Tongwell

Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA

England

Importer of Mercedes-Benz spare parts

Mercedes-Benz Parts Logistics

Delaware Drive, Tongwell

Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA

England

Vietnam only:**Importer**

Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Ltd, Co

693 Quang Trung Road, Ward 8

Go Vap District

Ho Chi Minh City

Jack

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

BOWDEN s.a.s.

Declaration of conformity – XFK jack

Diane Rostoucher – 21.12.2020

Text of the declaration of conformity

Bowden SAS, Route de Nancray, 45300 Boynes, France, declares under its own responsibility that the product: 995503773R – jack: 1150 kg, Bowden brand, fulfils all the relevant provisions of Directive 2006/42/EC of the European Parliament and the Council of 17 May 2006 on machinery and amending Directive 95/16/EC as published in the Official Journal of the European Union L157/24 on 9 June 2006.

TIREFIT kit

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

EU Declaration of Conformity

We

Dunlop Tech GmbH

Offenbacher Landstr. 8

DE-63456 Hanau,

Declare under our sole responsibility that

Product Description: Electrical Air Pump

Serial Number: 000000001 to 999999999

Brand: Renault

Model: DT 200073

is in conformity with all relevant provisions of the directives:

2006/42/EU

2014/30/EU

and complies with the following standards :

EN 55014-1: 2017

EN 55014-2: 2015

Dunlop Tech GmbH, Offenbacher Landstr. 8, 63456 Hanau, Germany authorized representative for the completion of the technical documentation.

Factory name:	Dongguan Richtek Electronics Co., Ltd.
Address:	No. 11, Kui Qing Road, Qing Xi Town 523651 Dong Guan City (China)
Authorized Representative:	IMS Department
Address:	Offenbacher Landstraße 8, 63456 Hanau, Germany

i.A. [signature]	[signature]
i.A. Daniel Schildger	i.a. Michael Kögler
DUNLOP TECH GmbH	DUNLOP TECH GmbH
Project Manager R & D	R & D Manager
16 December, 2020	16 December, 2020

Declaration place: Germany

Diagnosics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, in the context of repair and maintenance work or for reading out vehicle data in a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore only be connected in a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.

► For safety reasons, we recommend that you only use and connect products approved by a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

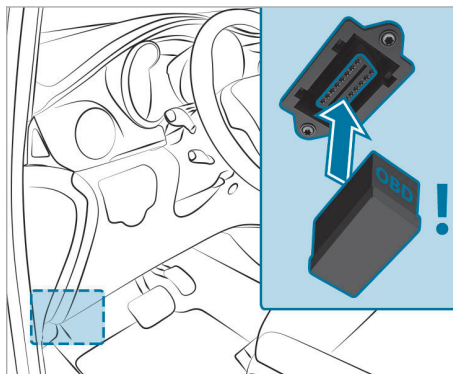
This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

! **NOTE** Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- Check the charge level of the battery.
- If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.



The connection and use of another device on the diagnostics connection can have the following effects:

- Malfunctions in the vehicle system
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions regarding this.

In addition, connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

Notes on changes to the engine output

Output increases can cause:

- Change the emission values.
- Lead to malfunctions.
- Result in consequential damage.

The operating safety of the vehicle is not guaranteed in all situations.

If the vehicle's engine output is increased:

- Tyres, suspension, brake system and engine cooling system must be adapted to the increase engine output.
- Vehicle must be recertified.
- Report changes in output to the accident insurance body.

This will otherwise lead to the invalidation of the vehicle's general operating permit and its insurance coverage.

If you sell the vehicle, inform the buyer of any alterations to the vehicle's engine output. This may constitute a punishable offence under national legislation.

Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to work relevant to safety.

Always have the following work on the vehicle carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- Safety-relevant works
- Service and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications as well as installations and conversions
- Work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz service centre for this purpose.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

In the following cases your vehicle may not be registered to you yet:

- you did not purchase your vehicle at an authorised specialist dealer.
- your vehicle has not yet been inspected at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this, for example, at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove warning stickers, you or others may fail to recognise the dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when operating the vehicle:

- safety notes in these Operating Instructions
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws pertaining to motor vehicles and safety standards

▲ WARNING Risk of fire and accident when transporting substances which are hazardous to health or react aggressively

Gases and fluids can even escape from containers which are fully closed.

This can adversely affect your concentration during the journey and your health. Electronic component parts may also experience malfunctions, short circuits or system failures.

▶ Do not stow or transport any substances which are hazardous to health and/or aggressively reactive in the vehicle interior.

Substances that constitute a health hazard or react aggressively include, for example:

- solvents
- fuel
- oil and grease
- cleaning agents
- acid

Information on the REACH directive

EU and EFTA countries only:

The REACH directive (Directive (EC) No. 1907/2006, Article 33) stipulates a duty to supply information about substances of very high concern (SVHCs).

Mercedes-Benz AG acts to the best of its knowledge to prevent these SVHCs from being used and to enable customers to safely handle these substances. There are SVHCs known to Mercedes-Benz AG, according to supplier information and internal product information, found in individual components of this vehicle in quantities of over 0.1 percent by weight.

Further information can be obtained at the following addresses:

- <https://reach.daimler.com/de/home/>
- <https://reach.daimler.com/en/home/>

Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Mercedes-Benz AG cannot, despite carefully developing vehicle systems, completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components built into the vehicle that, regardless of the operating status of your vehicle, can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets. These fields can be found, for example, in the area around the multimedia and sound system or also in the seating area, depending on the vehicle equipment.

For this reason, the following can occur in isolated cases, depending on the aids used:

- medical aids malfunctioning
- adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using only few electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

Only have repairs and maintenance work in the area of the following components carried out by a qualified specialist workshop:

- vehicle components carrying live voltage
- transmission aerials
- multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Implied warranty

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of this Owner's Manual.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of this Owner's Manual.

Such damage is not covered by either the Limited Warranty or the new or used-vehicle warranty.

► Observe the instructions in this Owner's Manual on proper operation of your vehicle as well as regarding possible vehicle damage.

QR codes for rescue card

QR codes are attached in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, emergency services can use the QR code to quickly determine the corresponding rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric lines.

Further information can be obtained at <https://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code>

Data storage

Data processing in the vehicle

Electronic control units

Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Control units process data which, for example, they receive from vehicle sensors, generate themselves or exchange between themselves. Some control units are required for the safe operation of your vehicle, some assist you when driving, such as driver assistance systems, while others enable convenience or infotainment functions.

The following provides you with general information regarding data processing in the vehicle. Additional information regarding exactly which data in your vehicle are collected, saved and transmitted to third parties, and for what purpose, can be found in the information directly related to the functional characteristics in question in their respective operating instructions. This information is also available online and, depending on the vehicle equipment, digitally.

Personal data

Every vehicle is identified by a unique vehicle identification number. Depending on the country, this vehicle identification number can be used by, for example, governmental authorities to determine the identity of the owner. There are other possibilities for using data collected from the vehicle to identify the owner or driver, such as the licence plate number.

Therefore, data generated or processed by control units may be attributable to a person or, under certain conditions, become attributable to a person.

Depending on which vehicle data are available, it may be possible to make inferences about, for example, your driving behaviour, your location, your route or your use patterns.

Legal requirements regarding the disclosure of data

If legally required to do so, manufacturers are, in individual cases, legally obliged to provide governmental entities, upon request and to the extent required, data stored by the manufacturer. For example, this may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offence.

Governmental entities are themselves, in individual cases and within the applicable legal framework, authorised to read out data from the vehicle. In the case of an accident, information that can help with an investigation can, therefore, be taken from the airbag control unit, for example.

Operational data in the vehicle

This is data regarding the operation of the vehicle, which have been processed by control units.

This includes the following data, for example:

- vehicle status information such as the speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts display
- ambient conditions, such as temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

Generally, these are volatile data and will not be stored beyond the period of operation but will only be processed within the vehicle itself. Control units, vehicle keys for example, often contain data memories. Their use permits the temporary or permanent documentation of technical information about the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or faults.

Depending on the technical equipment, the following data are stored:

- operating status of system components, such as fill levels, tyre pressure or battery status
- malfunctions or faults in important system components, such as lights or brakes
- system reactions in special driving situations, such as airbag deployment or the intervention of stability control systems
- information on events in which the vehicle is damaged

In certain cases, it may be required to store data that would have otherwise been temporary. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, for example.

If you use services such as repair services and maintenance work, stored operational data as well as the vehicle identification number can be read out and used. They can be read out by service network employees, such as workshops and manufacturers or third parties, such as breakdown services. The same is true in the case of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

In general, the readout is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The operational data that are read out document technical states of the vehicle or of individual components and assist in the diagnosis of malfunctions, compliance with warranty obligations and quality improvement. To that end, these data, in particular information about component loads, technical events, malfunctions and other faults may be transmitted along with the vehicle identification number to the manufacturer. In addition, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason, the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle, for example, for recalls. These data can also be used to examine the customer's warranty and guarantee claims.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

Convenience and infotainment functions

You can store convenience settings and individual settings in the vehicle and change or reset them at any time.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following settings, for example:

- seat and steering wheel positions
- suspension and climate control settings
- individual settings, such as interior lighting

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle infotainment functions yourself.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following data, for example:

- multimedia data, such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- entered navigation destinations
- data on the use of Internet services

These data for convenience and infotainment functions may be saved locally in the vehicle or they may be located on a device which you have connected to the vehicle, such as a smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player. If you have entered these data yourself, you can delete them at any time.

These data are transmitted from the vehicle to third parties only at your request. This applies, in particular, when you use online services in accordance with the settings that you have selected.

Smartphone integration (e.g. Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®)

If your vehicle is equipped appropriately, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can then control them by means of the control elements integrated in the vehicle. The smartphone's picture and sound can be output via the multimedia system. Simultaneously, specific items of information are transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type of integration, this includes position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses. For more information, please consult the vehicle/infotainment Operating Instructions.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps, such as navigation or music player apps. There is no additional interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle, particularly active access to vehicle data. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. Which settings you can make, if any, depends on the specific app and the operating system of your smartphone.

Online services

Wireless network connection

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, data can be exchanged between your vehicle and other systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmit-

ter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, for example, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via this wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

Manufacturer's own services

Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, for example, in the Operating Instructions or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal identification data may be used to provide online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, e.g. the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which are collected, processed and used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, for example, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, such as an emergency call system.

Services of third parties

If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services and service offers. There, you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officer.

At a workshop, for example, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz Service24h

If your vehicle does not start or you have a technical breakdown on the road, Mercedes-Benz Service24h provides assistance across Europe, 365 days a year, around the clock. The emergency call centre at Mercedes-Benz Service24h can be reached at the phone numbers listed below.

Please dial only the phone number for your home country.

Please have the following information to hand so that assistance can be arranged as quickly as possible:

- personal details
- telephone number where you can be contacted
- vehicle model and registration number
- date of first registration
- current vehicle position
- vehicle symptoms/fault description

Service24h phone numbers

Countries or regions	Service24h Hotline	Alternative phone number
Albania	00355 69 409 1643	
Andorra	+34 913 754 122	
Armenia	+37460680000	+37495095000
Belgium	0032 262 003 06	
Bosnia and Herzegovina	+387 (0) 7031 1434	+3877031 1434
Bulgaria	00 800 3 777 7777*	+359 29 35 86 22
Denmark	00800 3 777 7777*	+45 35 15 81 04
Germany	+49 69 95 30 74 16	
Estonia	00800 3 777 7777*	+372 880 1588
Finland	00800 3 777 7777*	+358 9 81 710 029
France	+33170480151	
Gibraltar	+34 913 754 122	
Georgia	+ 9955 99 923688	+ 9955 99 923688
Greece	211 211 15 88	+30 211 211 15 88
Great Britain and Northern Ireland	+44 207-660-9991	
Ireland	+353 1 6590272	
Iceland	+354 664 2130	+354 664 2130
Italy (incl. Vatican City)	+390238591329	
Croatia	0800 10 40	+385 1 3644 873
Latvia	00 800 3 777 7777*	+371 66 09 05 02
Liechtenstein	+41 22 567 53 34	
Lithuania	00 800 3 777 7777*	+370 52 14 30 85 mobile: +370 69 82 49 50

Countries or regions	Service24h Hotline	Alternative phone number
Luxembourg	+352 27 30 22 63	
Malta	+35680062862	+35627780650
Macedonia and Kosovo	02 31 81 373	+ 389 2 31 81 373
Monaco	+33170480151	
Montenegro	0800191051	+381114300308
Netherlands	+31 207 219 098	
Norway	00 800 3 777 7777*	+4767908300
Austria	+43 136 027 730 21	
Poland	+48 22 583 43 00	
Portugal	00800 3 777 7777*	+351210608104
Romania	0800 6723 91	+40 311 30 50 28
Sweden	00800 3 777 7777*	+46 85 19 93 119
Switzerland	+41 22 567 53 34	
Serbia	0800191051	+381114300308
Slovakia	+421 2 50102653	
Slovenia	00 800 3 777 77 77*	+386 1 888 81 19
Spain	+34 913 754 122	
Czech Republic	+420 296 335 697	
Turkey	4446244	+90 212 444 62 44
Ukraine	0800500160	+38 050 311 77 33
Hungary	+36-1-3285303	
Belarus	+375 29 603 9999	+375 17 309 9999
Cyprus (North)	444 87 87	+ 90 392 444 8787
Cyprus (South)	00800 3 777 7777*	+357 22 23 23 04
	* Free of charge; in exceptional cases fees can be incurred with some wireless service providers.	

Please dial only the phone number for your home country.

the data storage medium in your vehicle document wallet.

Copyright

Information on licences from free or open source software used in your vehicle can be found on

Restraint system

Protection provided by the restraint system

The restraint system includes the following components:

- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing systems

The restraint system can help prevent the vehicle occupants from coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior in the event of an accident. In the event of an accident, the restraint system can also reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected.

Only a seat belt which is worn correctly can provide the intended level of protection. Depending on the detected accident situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt. Seat belt tensioners and/or airbags are not deployed in every accident.

The seat belt tensioner is triggered whether or not the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly.
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.
- Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in an additional restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Limitations of the protection provided by the restraint system

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system


Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to adjust the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.



Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use driving aids which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Restraint system functionality

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the  restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

Restraint system malfunction

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system in the following cases:

- The  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on.
- The  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the restraint system in an accident

How the restraint system works is determined by the severity of the impact detected and the type of accident anticipated:

- frontal impact
- rear impact
- side impact

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system should take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in airbag deployment. Nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts, such as longitudinal members, are hit, the vehicle deceleration may be high enough for this to happen.

Depending on the detected deployment situation, the components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

- Seat belt tensioner: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: frontal impact
- Side airbag: side impact
- Centre airbag: side impact
- Window airbag: side impact

The co-driver airbag can only be deployed in the event of an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the co-driver seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct (→ page 36).

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the airbag parts.
- ▶ Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner is triggered or an airbag deployed.

If the seat belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- the bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- in general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Seat belts

Protection provided by the seat belt

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. Only a seat belt which is worn correctly can provide the intended level of protection.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- ▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

Always observe the instructions about the correct driver's seat position and adjusting the seat (→ page 66).

In order for the correctly worn seat belt to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- The seat belt must not be twisted and must fit tightly and snugly across the body.
- The seat belt must be routed across the centre of the shoulder and as low down across the hips as possible.
- The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.

- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If children are travelling in the vehicle, always observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 39).

Always observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 176).

Limitations of the protection provided by the seat belt

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that

the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

- ▶ Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- the seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- ▶ Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and

are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- ▶ Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

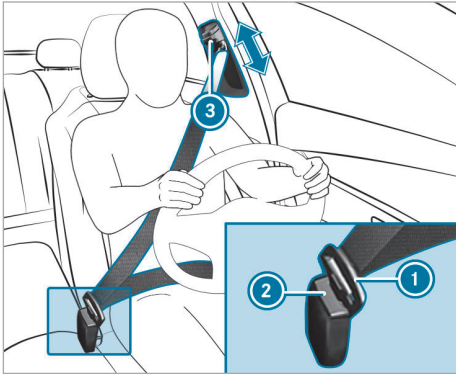
! **NOTE** Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- ▶ Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- ▶ Always engage seat belt tongue ① of the seat belt into seat belt buckle ② of the corresponding seat.
 - ▶ **To adjust the seat belt height:** press button ③ on the seat belt outlet and slide the seat belt outlet to the desired position.
 - ▶ **To engage the seat belt outlet:** release button ③ and ensure that the seat belt outlet engages.
- i** Only a seat belt which is worn correctly can provide the intended level of protection.

Observe the notes on fastening the seatbelt (→ page 29).

- !** **NOTE** Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled


When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the seat belt tensioner.

- ▶ Only buckle the seat belts as intended.
- i** Observe the notes on stowage areas (→ page 176). Information on fitting a child restraint system and on children travelling in the vehicle can be found in the "Children in the vehicle" section (→ page 41).

Releasing the seat belts

- ▶ Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

Function of the seat belt warning system for driver and co-driver

The  seat belt warning lamps in the Instrument Display and in the overhead control panel remind you that all vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts correctly.

A warning tone may also sound.

The seat belt warning goes out when the driver and co-driver fasten their seat belts.

Depending on the equipment level of the vehicle, the seat belt warning goes out when the driver's seat belt is fastened.

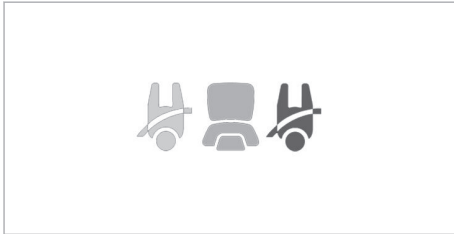
- i** If you are using an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the co-driver seat, where the child is not secured using the seat belt of the co-driver seat, the seat belt warning may be activated in rare cases. In this case, insert the seat belt tongue into the seat belt buckle of the co-driver seat. Guide the seat belt between the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system and the backrest of the co-driver seat.

Function of the rear seat belt status display

The rear seat belt status display is only available for certain countries.

Ensure, both before and during the journey, all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

Instrument Display with colour display



Example: status display in the instrument display:

The rear seat belt status display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants in the rear must wear their seat belts correctly.

If one of the rear seats is occupied when the vehicle is switched on and the seat belt tongue of the rear seat belt is not engaged in the seat belt buckle of the corresponding seat, the rear seat belt status display will appear.

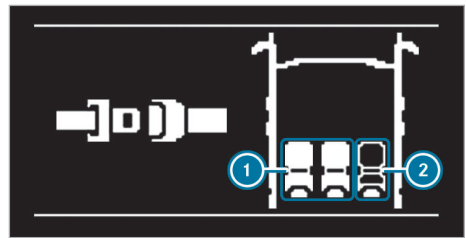
The status of the rear seat belt can be recognised by the colour of the seat symbol in the Instrument Display:

- Grey: the rear seat is unoccupied.
- Green: the seat belt tongue of a rear seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the indicated seat.
- Red: the person in the rear seat has not fastened their seatbelt.

If a vehicle occupant unfastens a seat belt in the rear while the vehicle is motion, the rear seat belt status display appears again.

A warning tone may also sound.

Instrument Display with black and white display



Example: status display in the instrument display:

- ① Rear seat belt not fastened
- ② Rear seat belt fastened

When the vehicle is switched on, the rear seat belt status display informs you for a certain amount of time which rear seat belt is not fastened.

You can hide the rear seat belt status display immediately.

- **Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:** press the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
- **Vehicles without steering wheel buttons:** press the back button in the Instrument Display.

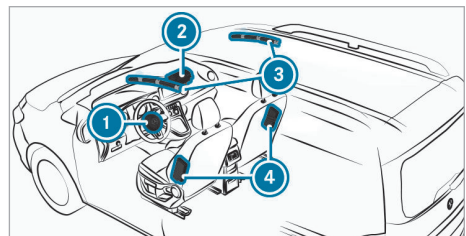
Observe the information on operating the on-board computer (→ page 145).

If a vehicle occupant unfastens a seat belt in the rear while the vehicle is motion, the rear seat belt status display appears again.

A warning tone may also sound. In this case you cannot hide the rear seat belt status display.

Airbags

Overview of airbags

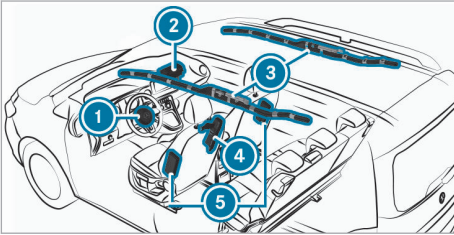


Example: vehicles with window airbag above front door

- ① Driver's airbag

- ② Co-driver airbag¹
- ③ Window airbag¹
- ④ Side airbag¹

¹) Depending on the vehicle equipment, see AIRBAG symbol.



Example: vehicles with window airbag for all rows of seats

- ① Driver's airbag
- ② Co-driver airbag
- ③ Window airbag
- ④ Centre airbag
- ⑤ Side airbag

An airbag's installation location is identified by the label AIRBAG.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Possible protection per airbag:

- Driver's airbag, co-driver airbag: head and ribcage
- Window airbag: head
- Centre airbag: head and ribcage
- Side airbag: ribcage and pelvis

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death if the co-driver airbag is enabled

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When fitting a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 50). Also be sure to observe the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the co-driver seat.

Information on the automatic co-driver airbag shut-off

The co-driver airbag can only be deployed in the event of an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the co-driver seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct (→ page 36).

! **NOTE** Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
 - The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.
- ▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.
- ▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Information on the centre airbag

When triggered, the centre airbag deploys between the front seats. Do not stow any objects in the deployment area of the centre airbag.

Before commencing your journey, make sure the stowage compartment in the front armrest is closed.

Protection provided by the airbags

Depending on the accident situation, an airbag may supplement the protection offered by a correctly fastened seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following:

- Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure

that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.

- Adopt the correct seat position and keep as far away as possible from the airbags.
- Observe the following information.

▶ Always make sure that there are no objects between the airbag and vehicle occupant.

To avoid the risks resulting from the deployment of an airbag, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information in particular:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly; both the driver's and co-driver seat should be moved as far back as possible.
When doing so, always observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (→ page 66).
- Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the seat backrest when the vehicle is in motion. Do not lean forwards or against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Always keep your feet on the floor. Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- If children are travelling in the vehicle, observe the additional notes (→ page 39).
- Always stow and secure objects correctly.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an airbag from functioning correctly. Each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following in particular:

- There are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no accessories, such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

Limitations of the protection provided by airbags

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the cover of an airbag.
- ▶ Do not attach any objects to the cover.

An airbag's installation location is identified by the label AIRBAG (→ page 32).

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag may prevent the airbag from functioning correctly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from objects in the deployment area of an airbag

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of the airbag.

The airbag may then deploy in an uncontrolled manner and may even cause additional injuries to the vehicle occupants by deploying. This may be the case in particular if the airbag is integrated into the seat.

- ▶ Always stow and secure objects correctly.
- ▶ Before commencing your journey, make sure that no objects are stowed in the deployment area of an airbag.

Observe the instructions for loading the vehicle, particularly with regard to objects in the deployment area of the centre airbag (→ page 72).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to the use of unsuitable seat covers

Due to unsuitable seat covers, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as intended.

In addition, the operation of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff could be restricted.

- ▶ You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the corresponding seats by Mercedes-Benz.

Vehicles with window airbags:

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- ▶ Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- ▶ Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- ▶ Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

Status of the co-driver airbag

■ Function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff

The automatic co-driver airbag shutoff is able to detect whether the co-driver seat is occupied by a person or a child restraint system. The co-driver airbag is enabled or disabled accordingly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to a damp co-driver seat

If the seat cushion of the co-driver seat is damp, e.g. due to spilled liquid, the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff can malfunction.

- ▶ Dry the seat immediately, especially if the co-driver seat is occupied or a child restraint system is fitted on the co-driver seat.

Observe the notes on the function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (→ page 36).

! **NOTE** Deployment of restraint system components when the co-driver seat is unoccupied

If there is an electronic device on the unoccupied co-driver seat, e.g. a mobile phone or laptop, the components of the restraint system on the co-driver side may deploy unnecessarily in the event of an accident.

- ▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects under the co-driver seat

Objects trapped under the co-driver seat can interfere with the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- ▶ Do not store any objects under the co-driver seat.
- ▶ When the co-driver seat is occupied, make sure that no objects are trapped under the co-driver seat.

When fitting a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 51). Also be sure to observe the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the co-driver seat (→ page 50).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff.

- ▶ Do not place any objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system is resting on the sitting surface of the co-driver seat.
- ▶ Make sure that the backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system is, as far as possible, resting on the seat backrest of the co-driver seat.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

A person on the co-driver seat must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly (→ page 29).
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.

The co-driver airbag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, for example, in the following situations:

- The co-driver transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The co-driver sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat surface.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

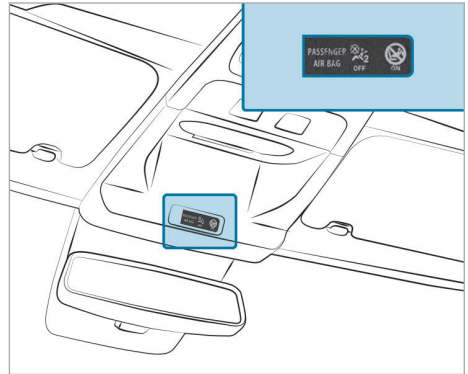
- the classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- the front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

▶ Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

If the co-driver seat is occupied, the classification of the person or child restraint system on the co-driver seat takes place after the co-driver airbag shutoff self-test. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp displays the status of the co-driver airbag.

Always observe the notes on the function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp (→ page 36).

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps



Vehicles without an automatic co-driver airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the co-driver side (→ page 50).


Self-test of automatic co-driver airbag shutoff

When the vehicle is switched on, both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps simultaneously light up during the self-test.

The status of the co-driver airbag is displayed via the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps after the self-test:

- **ON is lit:** the co-driver airbag may deploy during an accident.
The indicator lamp goes out after 60 seconds.
- **ON and OFF are not lit:** the co-driver airbag may deploy during an accident.
- **OFF is lit:** the co-driver airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident.

When the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is off, only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp displays the status of the co-driver airbag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator light may be lit continuously or off.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the  restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously, it is not permitted to use the co-driver seat. Also in this case, do not fit a child restraint system to the co-driver seat. Have the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Status indicator

If the co-driver seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct for the current situation.

After fitting a rearward-facing child restraint system to the co-driver seat: PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

▲ WARNING Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- ▶ Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

When fitting a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 50).

Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be off. In this case, do not fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to the co-driver seat.

Instead, fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.

After fitting a forward-facing child restraint system to the co-driver seat: depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off. Always observe the following information.

▲ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and you position the co-driver seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

▶ Always move the co-driver seat as far back as possible. In doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the co-driver seat accordingly.

▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When fitting a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 50).

If a person is sitting on the co-driver seat: PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off, depending on the person's stature.

A person on the co-driver seat must always observe the following information:

- If the co-driver seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. This indicates that the co-driver airbag is enabled.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously, an adult or person with a stature corresponding to that of an adult is not permitted to use the co-driver seat.

Instead, they should use a rear seat.

- If the co-driver seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator

lamp is either lit continuously or remains off, depending on the classification.

- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off: move the co-driver seat as far back as possible, or the person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.
- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously: the person of smaller stature should not use the co-driver seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the self-test, the front passenger airbag is disabled.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Child restraint system on the co-driver seat (→ page 50)
- Suitable positioning of the child restraint system (→ page 41)

Safely transporting children in the vehicle

Always observe when children are travelling in the vehicle

- i** Always observe the safety notes relevant to the situation. In doing so, you will be able to identify possible risks and avoid dangers when children are travelling in the vehicle (→ page 39).

Be diligent

Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent and secure a child carefully before each journey.

Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old or under 1.50 m in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for fitting a child restraint system (→ page 41).

Vehicles with co-driver bench seat: the centre seat is not suitable for fitting a child restraint system. Children younger than 12 years old or under 1.50 m in height must not sit in the centre seat.

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system to a rear seat.

The generic term child restraint system

The generic term child restraint system is used in this set of Operating Instructions. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guides

The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.

Observe laws and regulations

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Make sure that the child restraint system is approved in accordance with the valid test specifications and guidelines. You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Only use approved child restraint systems

Only child restraint systems with the following UNECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

- UN-R44
- UN-R129 (i-Size child restraint systems)

Detecting risks, avoiding danger

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the ISOFIX or i-Size securing rings
- the seat belt system of the vehicle
- the Top Tether anchorages

Fitting an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system is preferred.

Simply attaching to the securing rings on the vehicle can reduce the risk of fitting the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 45).

Advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

It is preferable to transport a baby or a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Always secure a child restraint system correctly

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ▶ Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.

- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted or not secured, it can become detached.

The child cannot then be protected or restrained as intended.

The unused child restraint system can become detached and strike vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even if they are transported unused in the vehicle.

- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the vehicle-specific information:

- Fitting the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the rear or co-driver seat (→ page 45).
- Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 49).
- Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the co-driver seat (→ page 51). Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 50).

If the co-driver seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 36).

- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.
- Also secure Top Tether if present.

Do not modify the child restraint system

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- ▶ Never modify a child restraint system.
- ▶ Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Mercedes-Benz recommends Mercedes-Benz care products for cleaning child restraint systems recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use child restraint systems which are in proper working condition

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- ▶ Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- ▶ Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

Avoid direct sunlight

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Protect the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- ▶ If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe when stopping or parking

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

Overview of recommended child restraint systems

- i** Further information on the correct child restraint system can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Securing with ISOFIX

Weight category 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)

Type ¹	BABY SAFE plus
Size categories	E
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number ²	B6 6 86 8224
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Weight category I (9 to 18 kg and from approximately 9 months to 4 years)

Type ¹	DUO plus
Size categories	B1
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number ²	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Securing with the seat belt on the vehicle seat

Weight category 0 (up to 10 kg and approximately 6 months) and weight category 0+ (up to 13 kg and approximately 15 months)

Type ¹	BABY SAFE plus II
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number ²	A 000 970 38 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Weight category I (9 to 18 kg and from approximately 9 months to 4 years)

Type ¹	DUO plus
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number ²	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.




Weight category II/III (15 to 36 kg and from approximately 3 to 12 years)

Type ¹	KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number ²	A 000 970 49 02
Type ¹	AMG KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number ²	A 000 970 33 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Overview of suitable seats in the vehicle for fitting a child restraint system

Left/right rear seat and co-driver seat

Preferred securing system:

-  ISOFIX child seat anchor (→ page 43)
or
-  i-Size child seat securing system (→ page 45)
-  Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 47)

Alternative securing system:



-  Seat belt on vehicle seat (→ page 47)

Always observe the following:

- If the co-driver seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 36).
- Observe the notes on automatic co-driver airbag shutoff (→ page 35).

Rear centre seat

Securing system:

-  Seat belt on vehicle seat (→ page 47)
-  Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 47)

Approval categories for child restraint systems

Only use approved child restraint systems

Only child restraint systems with the following UNECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

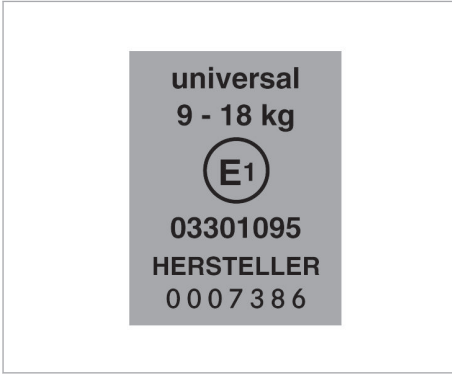
- UN-R44
- UN-R129 (i-Size child restraint systems)

Identification on the child restraint system

Information about the approval category, weight category and approval number, for example, is on the approval label on the child restraint system.

There may be further information such as the ISO-FIX size categories, depending on the approval category of the child restraint system.

Approval categories in accordance with UN-R44



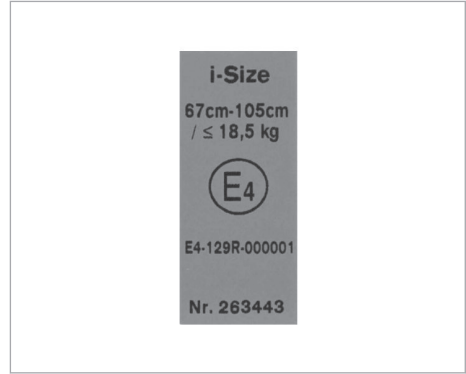
Example of an approval label

- **Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Universal" category are approved for installation in vehicles. They can be used, in accordance with overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled U, UF or IUF.

The IUF label refers to an ISOFIX child restraint system in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.

- **Semi-Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Semi-Universal" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
- **Vehicle-specific:** child restraint systems in the "Vehicle-specific" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Approval category in accordance with UN-R129



Example of an approval label

- **i-Size:** child restraint systems in the "i-Size" category are approved for installation in vehicles with i-Size mounting brackets. They can be used, in accordance with overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled i-U.

The identification i-U refers to i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.

Please note the suitability of the vehicle seats

Depending on the approval category, there are forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems. Their use may be restricted for certain vehicle seats.

- Suitability of seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems (→ page 43)
- Suitability of seats for attaching i-Size child restraint systems (→ page 45).
- Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 47)

Securing the child restraint system with ISOFIX or i-Size.

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

ISOFIX designation



ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for special restraint systems.

- The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system in accordance with UN R44 (→ page 41).
- Attach only child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with UN R44 as per the following ISOFIX tables.

Vehicles with a two-seater front passenger seat:

the centre seat is not suitable for fitting a child restraint system.

Co-driver seat

Size class:	Equipment:	Co-driver airbag enabled	Co-driver airbag disabled ¹
Carry cot			
F	ISO/L1	X	X
G	ISO/L2	X	X
Weight group 0 (up to 10 kg and up to approx. 6 months)			
E	ISO/R1	X	IL3
Weight group 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)			
E	ISO/R1	X	IL2
D	ISO/R2	X	IL2
C	ISO/R3	X	IL2
Weight group 1 (9–18 kg and approx. 9 months to 4 years)			
D	ISO/R2	X	IL2
C	ISO/R3	X	IL2
B	ISO/F2	IUF,IL ²	X
B1	ISO/F2X	IUF,IL ²	X
A	ISO/F3	IUF,IL ²	X


Size class:	Equipment:	Co-driver airbag enabled	Co-driver airbag disabled ¹
X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight group and/or size class.			
IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.			
IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight group.			
1 The vehicle is equipped with automatic co-driver airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.			
2 If possible, place the co-driver seat in the uppermost and rearmost position and tilt the seat back slightly.			

Rear seats

Size class:	Equipment:	Left/right rear seat
Carry cot		
F	ISO/L1	IL
G	ISO/L2	IL
Weight group 0 (up to 10 kg and up to approx. 6 months)		
E	ISO/R1	IL ¹
Weight group 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)		
E	ISO/R1	IL ¹
D	ISO/R2	IL ¹
C	ISO/R3	X
Weight group 1 (9 to 18 kg and approx. 9 months to 4 years)		
D	ISO/R2	IL ¹
C	ISO/R3	IL ¹
B	ISO/F2	IL, IUF ^{1, 2}
B1	ISO/F2X	IL, IUF ^{1, 2}
A	ISO/F3	IL, IUF ^{1, 2}
X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight group and/or size class.		
IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.		
1 To install a rearward-facing child seat, move the front seat as far forward as it will go. Then move the front seat as far back as it will go without touching the child seat.		
2 Before installing a child seat on a rear seat, remove the corresponding head restraint. Move the front seat forward enough and adjust the seat backrest to an upright position so that the child's legs do not touch the front seat.		

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching i-Size child restraint systems

i-Size is a standardised securing system for special restraint systems.

-  The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an i-Size child restraint system in accordance with UN R129 (→ page 41).

Child restraint systems that are permitted in accordance with UN R44 as per the ISO-FIX tables (→ page 43) or UN R129 as per the following i-Size tables may be attached.

i-Size child restraint systems (ISO/R2, ISO/F2X, ISO/B2, ISO/B3)

Front passenger seat (front passenger airbag enabled)	Front passenger seat (front passenger airbag deactivated) ¹	Left/right rear seat
i-UF ²	i-U ²	i-U
UF Suitable for forward-facing i-Size child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.	1 The vehicle is equipped with automatic co-driver airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.	
i-U Suitable for forward-facing and rearward-facing i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category.	2 If possible, place the front passenger seat in the uppermost and rearmost position and tilt the seat back slightly.	

Fitting an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the front passenger and rear seats

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

Ensure that the rear seat backrest is engaged. To do so, pull forcefully on the seat backrest.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.



▶ If the child is secured in an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with integrated seat belts, the total mass of the child and child restraint system must not exceed 33 kg.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child:

- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if available

Check regularly that the permissible gross mass of the child plus the child restraint system is not exceeded.

When you install a child restraint system, observe the following:

- ✓ Always observe the correct use and suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.
 -  ISOFIX child seat anchor (→ page 43) or
 -  i-Size child seat anchor (→ page 45)
- ✓ Always observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
- ✓ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

 When fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system, also observe the following:


- ✓ **When using a baby car seat in weight category 0/0+ and a rearward-facing child restraint system in weight category I on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.
- ✓ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system in weight category I:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat.

After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.

- ✓ If the head restraint of the child seat cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for child restraint systems in weight group 2 or 3.

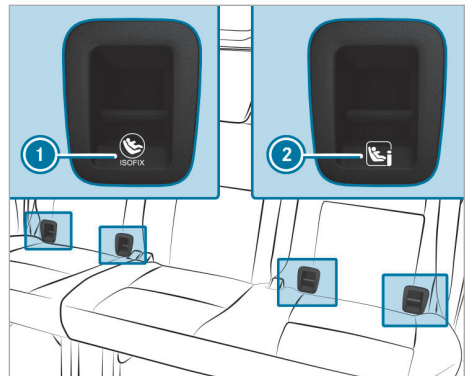
Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.

 When fitting an i-Size child restraint system, also observe the following:

- ✓ **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- ✓ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat.

After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.



Example: rear bench seat

- ① ISOFIX mounting brackets
- ② i-Size mounting bracket

Before every journey, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system or the i-Size child restraint system is engaged correctly in both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage to the seat belt for the centre seat during installation of the child restraint system

▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

▶ Attach the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system to both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

Securing Top Tether

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

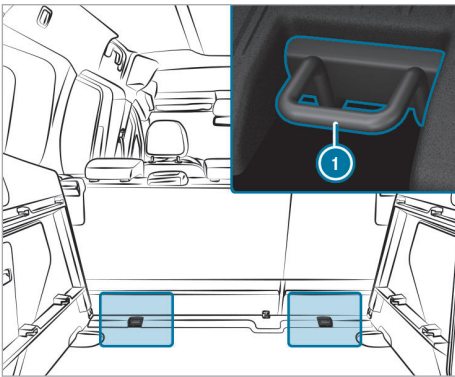
- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
 - Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

Ensure that the rear seat backrest is engaged. To do so, pull forcefully on the seat backrest.



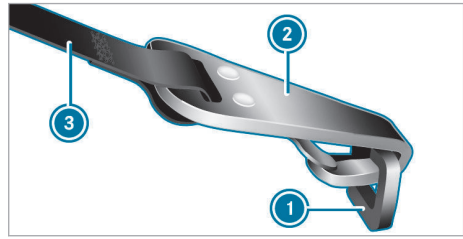
If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury can be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX and the vehicle.



Example: rear bench seat

- ▶ If necessary, move the head restraint upwards (→ page 70).
- ▶ Fit the ISOFIX child restraint system with Top Tether. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.



- ▶ Guide Top Tether belt ③ under the head restraint between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ **Rear bench seat:** Hook Top Tether hook ② into tie-down eyes ① in the load compartment without twisting.
- ▶ **Front passenger seat:** Hook Top Tether hook ② into tie-down eye ① behind the guide rail of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ③. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ If necessary, slide the head restraint downwards (→ page 70). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ③.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

Notes on the suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

Rear seats¹

Weight category 0: up to 10 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U
Centre rear seat ¹	X
Weight category 0+: up to 13 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U ²
Centre rear seat ¹	U ²
Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U ²
Centre rear seat ¹	U ²
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	

Left/right rear seat	U ³
Centre rear seat ¹	U ³
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U ³
Centre rear seat ¹	U ³
X Not suitable for children in this weight category.	
U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.	
L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.	
1 Child restraint systems on the rear bench seat with a partition grille are not permitted.	
2 To install a rearward-facing child seat, move the front seat as far forward as it will go. Then move the front seat as far back as it will go without touching the child seat.	
3 Before installing a child seat on a rear seat, remove the head rest of that seat. Move the front seat forward enough and adjust the seat backrest to an upright position so that the child's legs do not touch the front seat.	

Co-driver seat – Notes

Notes on child restraint systems on the co-driver seat

- If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, be sure to observe the information on child restraint systems on the co-driver seat (→ page 51).
- Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems. If the co-driver seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 36).

Co-driver seat (panel van)¹

Weight category 0: up to 10 kg	
Co-driver airbag enabled	X
Co-driver airbag disabled ²	X
Weight category 0+: up to 13 kg	
Co-driver airbag enabled	X
Co-driver airbag disabled ²	X
Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	

Co-driver airbag enabled	X
Co-driver airbag disabled ²	X
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	
Co-driver airbag enabled	UF ³
Co-driver airbag disabled ²	X
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Co-driver airbag enabled	UF ³

Co-driver airbag disabled ²	X
X Not suitable for children in this weight category.	
UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.	
1 Vehicles with a two-seater co-driver seat: the centre seat is not suitable for fitting a child restraint system.	
2 The vehicle is equipped with automatic co-driver airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.	
3 If possible, move the co-driver seat as far up and back as it will go, and slightly tilt the seat backrest.	

X Not suitable for children in this weight category.
U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.
1 Vehicles with a two-seater co-driver seat: the centre seat is not suitable for fitting a child restraint system.
2 The vehicle is equipped with automatic co-driver airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
3 If possible, move the co-driver seat as far up and back as it will go, and slightly tilt the seat backrest.

■ Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat

Co-driver seat (Tourer)¹

Weight category 0: up to 10 kg	
Co-driver airbag enabled	X
Co-driver airbag disabled ²	X
Weight category 0+: up to 13 kg	
Co-driver airbag enabled	X
Co-driver airbag disabled ²	U
Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Co-driver airbag enabled	X
Co-driver airbag disabled ²	U
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	
Co-driver airbag enabled	U ³
Co-driver airbag disabled ²	X
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Co-driver airbag enabled	U ³
Co-driver airbag disabled ²	X

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

Ensure that the rear seat backrest is engaged. To do so, pull forcefully on the seat backrest.

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system, observe the following:

- Always observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
- For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.
Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (→ page 47).
- When using a baby car seat in weight category 0/0+ and a rearward-facing child restraint system in weight category I on a

rear seat: adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

- ☑ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system in weight category I:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.

- ☑ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.
- ☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- ☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- ☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.
- ☑ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

▶ Install the child restraint system.
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the rear seat.

▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.

Instructions for vehicles without automatic co-driver airbag shutoff



The sticker is visible when the co-driver door is open:

Vehicles without an automatic co-driver airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the co-driver side.

Be sure to observe the following notes:

- Never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the co-driver seat.
- Always fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat
 - Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 47)
 - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 49)
- Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the co-driver seat (→ page 50)

Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the co-driver seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the co-driver airbag is enabled

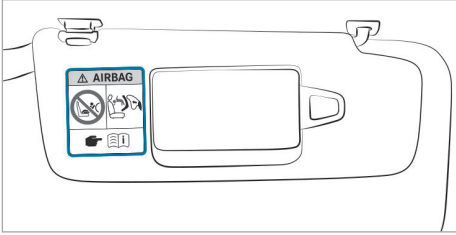
If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

▶ Always ensure that the co-driver airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ENABLED AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD may occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 51).



Warning notice on the co-driver sun visor

Always observe the status of the co-driver airbag on the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator

- If it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, always observe the information on automatic co-driver airbag shutoff (→ page 35).
- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat, the co-driver airbag must always be disabled. It is only disabled if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is continuously lit up (→ page 36).
- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver airbag is enabled. The co-driver airbag may deploy during an accident.

■ Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the co-driver seat

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system on the co-driver seat, always observe the following:

- ✓ Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the co-driver seat (→ page 50).
- ✓ Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.
- ✓ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.
Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (→ page 47).
- ✓ When using a forward-facing child restraint system in category I: remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.

- ✓ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the co-driver seat.
- ✓ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction.
- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.
- ✓ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff.

- ▶ Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.
- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is correctly fitted.

- ▶ Set the co-driver seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position possible.
- ▶ Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.
- ▶ Install the child restraint system.
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the co-driver seat.
- ▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.

- ▶ If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the co-driver seat as appropriate.

Child safety locks

▶ Activating or deactivating child safety locks for the sliding doors

- ▲ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

- ▲ **WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

- ▲ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

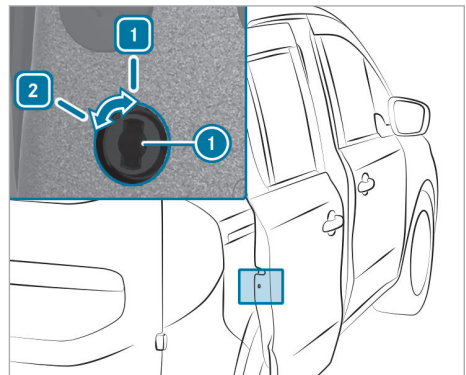
- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

- ▶ Always activate the child safety locks installed if children are travelling in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Vehicles for the United Kingdom: observe the important safety notes in the "Notes on the additional door lock" section.

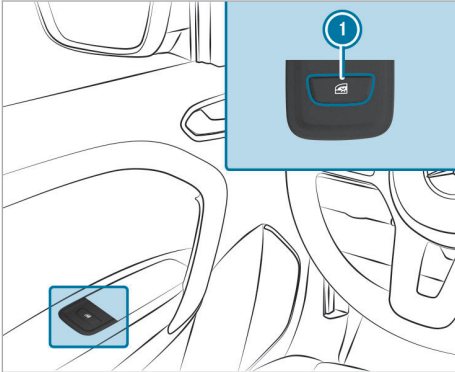
There are child safety locks for the sliding doors and the rear side windows.

The child safety locks on the doors secure each door separately. It can no longer be opened from the inside. When the vehicle is unlocked, the door can be opened from the outside.



- ▶ Turn the child safety lock latch ① into position ① (secure) or ② (unlock).
- ▶ Make sure that the child safety locks are working properly.

■ Activating or deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows



- ▶ **To activate and deactivate:** press button ①. If the indicator lamp on button ① is lit, operation of the rear side windows is disabled. Operation is then only possible using the buttons in the driver's door.

Notes on pets in the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

An animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

Key

Overview of key functions

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

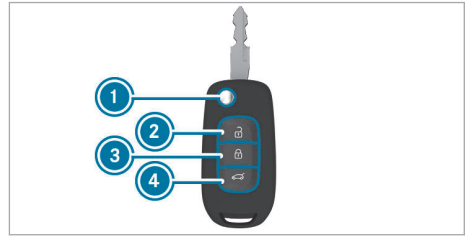
⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the key inadvertently turning in the ignition lock

If heavy or large objects are attached to the key, the key can inadvertently turn in the ignition lock.

- ▶ Do not attach large or heavy objects to the key.
- ▶ Remove the key from a bulky bunch of keys before inserting it into the ignition lock.

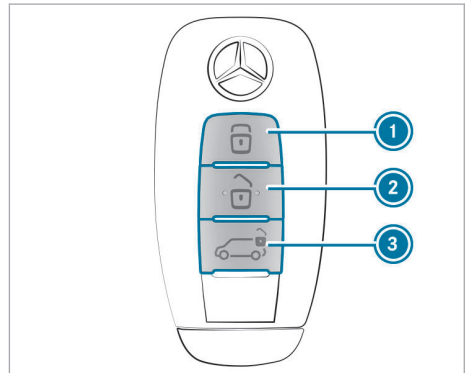
! NOTE Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

- ▶ Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.



Radio / folding key

- ① To fold the key in/out
- ② To unlock
- ③ To lock
- ④ Unlocking the boot



Intelligent key

- ① To lock
- ② To unlock
- ③ Unlocking the boot

The key's factory setting enables you to centrally lock and unlock the following components:

- the driver's door and co-driver door
- the sliding doors
- the tailgate or rear-end doors

i If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking it, the vehicle will lock again. For vehicles with an anti-theft alarm system, the anti-theft protection is also reactivated.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metallic objects. This can affect the key's functionality.

- i** If the smart key is too close to the inductive charging tray or other electronic devices, an error may occur when starting the vehicle (→ page 95).

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

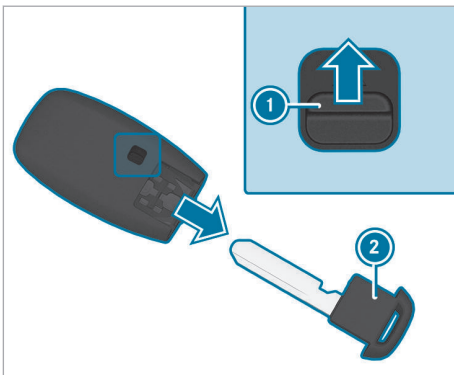
→  >> Settings >> Vehicle

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Acoustic lock**.

i Please note:

The selected setting for the acoustic locking verification signal must comply with the applicable national road traffic rules. In some countries, including Germany, using the acoustic locking verification signal is forbidden by traffic laws (in accordance with §16 Para. 1 and §30 Para. 1 of the German national road traffic regulations). The driver of the vehicle must ensure compliance with these regulations. In countries where the use of this function is forbidden, this function is not activated in the vehicle and must not be activated.

Removing and inserting the emergency key



- i** The anti-theft alarm system (ATA) is triggered when you unlock and open the vehicle using the emergency key (→ page 64).
- ▶ **To remove:** push release catch **1** in the direction of the arrow and simultaneously pull emergency key **2** completely out of the key.
- ▶ **To insert:** push emergency key **2** completely into the key until it engages and release catch **1** is back in its initial position.

Replacing the key battery

- ⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries if batteries are swallowed

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause severe internal burns within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- ▶ Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- ▶ If the cover and/or lid of the battery compartment does not close securely, do not use the key and keep it away from children.
- ▶ If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

- 🌿 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



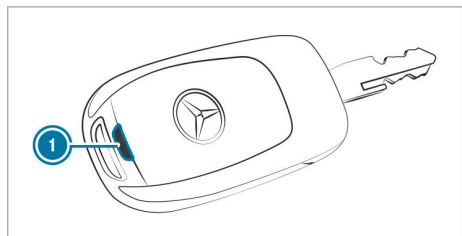
Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Changing the battery of the radio/folding key

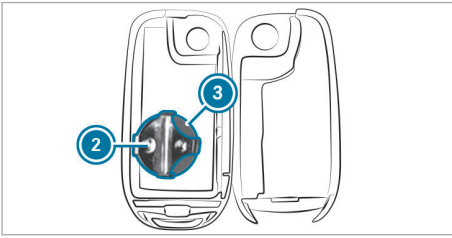
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Requirements:

- A 3 V button cell of type CR 2032 is ready.



- ▶ Press a key or similar item into key opening **1**, until the battery compartment cover opens.



- ▶ Gently lift retaining clip ② on the open side.
- ▶ Remove battery ③ from the open side.
- ▶ Insert the new clean battery with the positive pole facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Insert the battery compartment cover into the key casing with the front lugs first and push it closed.

Changing the battery of the intelligent key

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

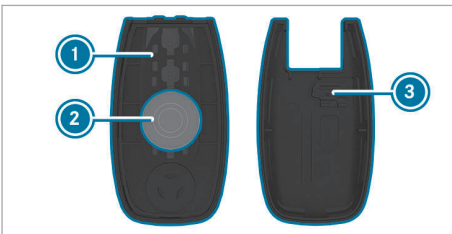
Requirements:

- A 3 V button cell of type CR2025 is ready.

- ▶ Remove the emergency key from the key (→ page 55).



- ▶ Insert a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver, into the opening ① of the key.
- ▶ Carefully lever off the lid with the tool.



- ▶ Remove the upper ③ part.

- ▶ Tap the lower part ① against the palm of your hand so that the battery ② falls out of the battery compartment.
- ▶ Insert the new battery into the battery compartment with the positive pole facing downwards.
- ▶ Push on the upper part ③ so that it clicks into place.
- ▶ Reinsert the emergency key into the key (→ page 55).

Doors


Notes on the additional door lock

The additional door lock is only available for vehicles for the United Kingdom.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury to persons inside the vehicle when the additional door lock is activated

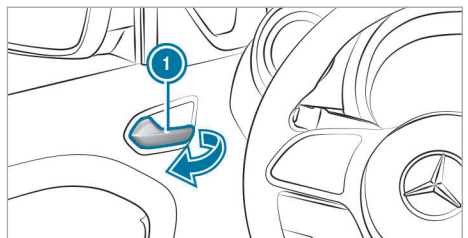
If the additional door lock is activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside.

- ▶ Never leave persons, in particular children, unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ If there are persons in the vehicle, do not activate the additional door lock.

The additional door lock is activated when you briefly press the  button on the key twice.

The additional door lock is deactivated when you unlock the vehicle with the key (→ page 54).

Unlocking and opening the door from inside



Door handle (example: driver's door)

- ▶ Pull door handle ①.

Locking the door centrally from inside

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
 - changing the transmission position.
 - starting the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
 - ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
 - ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

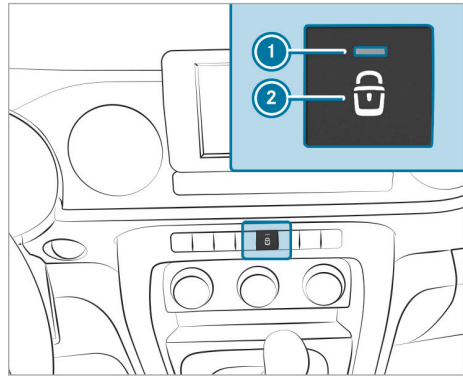
⚠ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

Locking and unlocking manually

You can use the central locking button to centrally lock and unlock the entire vehicle from the inside.



▶ **To lock:** with the doors closed, press button 2. Indicator lamp 1 lights up.

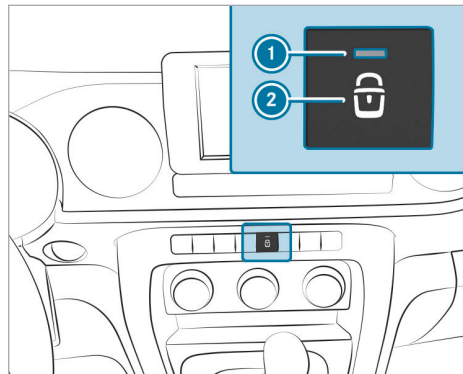
▶ **To unlock:** with the doors closed, press button 2. Indicator lamp 1 goes out.

Activating/deactivating the automatic locking mechanism

Requirements:

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.
- The doors are closed.

When the vehicle is switched on and the vehicle is travelling at a speed above 10 km/h, the vehicle locks automatically.



You could be locked out in the following situations when the function is activated:

- The vehicle is towed.
- The vehicle is pushed.
- The vehicle is on the test bed.

▶ **To activate:** press and hold button ② for approximately five seconds. An acoustic signal sounds and indicator lamp ① lights up.

▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold button ② for approximately five seconds. An acoustic signal sounds and indicator lamp ① goes out.

① Alternatively, the function can be switched on or off via the multimedia system (→ page 58).

Switching automatic locking on or off in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Settings ▶ Vehicle

① When the ignition is switched on and the wheels are rotating at a speed above 10 km/h, the vehicle locks automatically.

▶ Activate or deactivate **Automatic locking**.

In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

- The vehicle is being towed or pushed.
- If the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer.

Locking and unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

Requirements:

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- All doors and the tailgate or rear doors are closed.

Locking or unlocking the vehicle by removing or approaching it

▶ **Lock the vehicle:** Remove from the vehicle with the key. At a distance of about 1.5 m the vehicle is locked.

The hazard warning lights flash once and then stay on for about four seconds.

▶ **Unlock the vehicle:** Use the key to approach the vehicle.

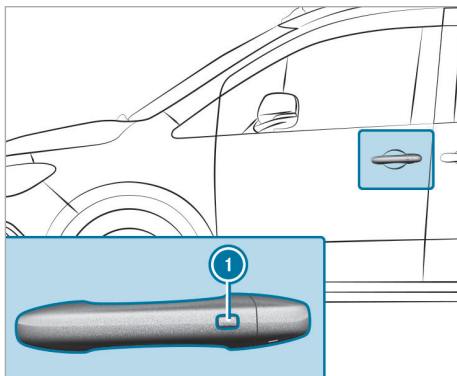
At a distance of about 1.5 m the vehicle is unlocked.

The hazard warning lights and the direction indicators flash once.

① If the key is in the vehicle, the function is deactivated after about 15 minutes.

① If the function is not used for eight days, it is automatically deactivated. When the vehicle is unlocked with the key or the button on the door handle, the function is reactivated.

Locking or unlocking the vehicle with the button on the door handle



▶ **Lock the vehicle:** Press the button ① with the key in the detection range. the vehicle is locked

The hazard warning lights flash twice and, depending on the vehicle equipment, the exterior mirrors are folded in.

▶ **Unlock the vehicle:** Press the button ① with the key in the detection range. the vehicle is unlocked

Switching locking and unlocking on or off with KEYLESS-GO

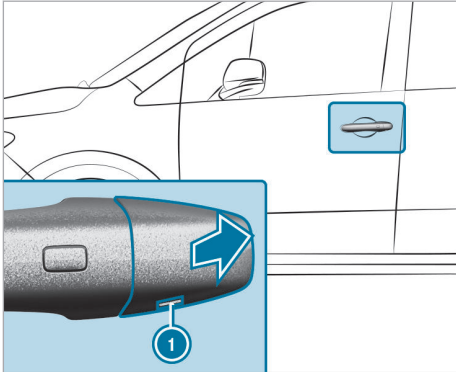
Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Settings ▶ Vehicle

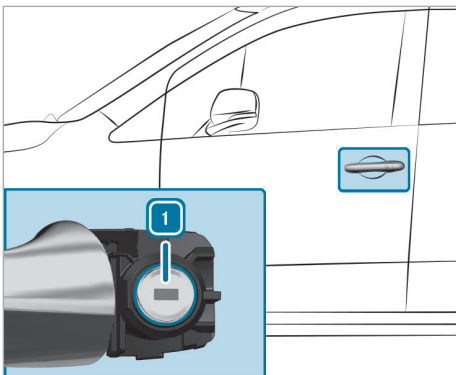
▶ Automatic locking/unlocking

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Unlocking and locking the driver's door with the emergency key



- ▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 55).
- ▶ Insert the emergency key as far as it will go into opening ① in the cover.
- ▶ Pull and hold the door handle.
- ▶ Pull the cover on the emergency key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
- ▶ Release the door handle.



- ▶ **To unlock:** turn the emergency key anti-clockwise to position ①.
- ▶ **To lock:** turn the emergency key clockwise to position ①.
- ① **Right-hand-drive vehicle:** turn the emergency key element in the opposite direction in both cases.
- ▶ Carefully press the cover cap onto the locking cylinder until it engages and is firmly seated.

Sliding door

Opening/closing the sliding door from outside

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to an open sliding door which is not engaged in place

On an incline, the sliding door can move by itself.

This can cause you or other people to become trapped.

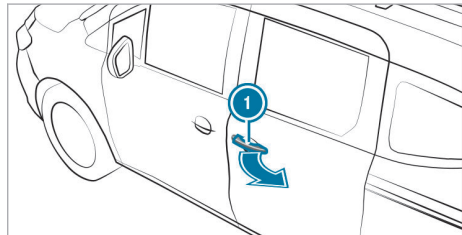
- ▶ Always make sure that the open sliding door is engaged. To do so, open the sliding door to the stop.

ⓘ NOTE Damage to the sliding door due to incorrect use

Using the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step can result in damage to the trim and/or mechanical components of the sliding door.

- ▶ Do not use the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step.

Opening



- ▶ Pull door handle ①. The sliding door opens.
- ▶ Push back the sliding door using door handle ① until it engages.
- ▶ Make sure that the sliding door is locked in place.
- ① If the sliding door cannot be opened from the outside, you can enter the rear seat via the front seats (→ page 70).

Closing

- ▶ Push the sliding door firmly forwards using door handle ① and close it.

Opening/closing the sliding door from inside

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to sliding door opening towards the rear

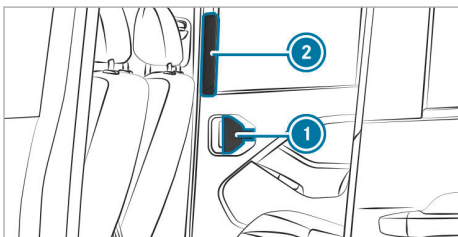
When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves towards the rear of the vehicle.

▶ Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

Requirements:

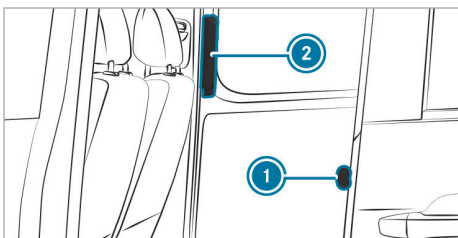
- The child safety lock is deactivated.

Opening (Tourer)



- ▶ Pull door handle ①.
- ▶ Push back the sliding door using door handle ② until it engages.
- ▶ Check the sliding door catch.

Open (van)

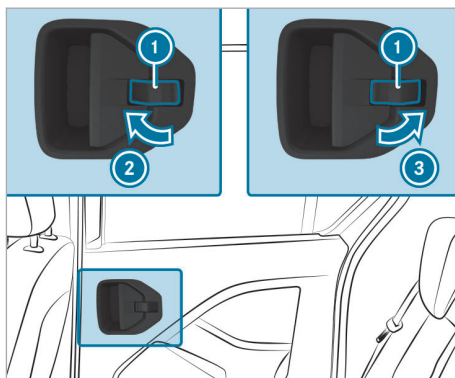


- ▶ Slide latch ① up.
- ▶ Push back the sliding door using door handle ② until it engages.
- ▶ Check the sliding door catch.


Closing

- ▶ Push the sliding door firmly forwards using door handle ② and close it.

Manually locking and unlocking the sliding door from the inside



- ▶ Close the sliding door.
- ▶ **To lock:** tilt switch ① in the direction of arrow ②.
- ▶ **To unlock:** tilt switch ① in the direction of arrow ③.

When you open the sliding door from the inside or press the  button on the key, the sliding door is unlocked again.

Tailgate

Opening and closing the tailgate

⚠ DANGER Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

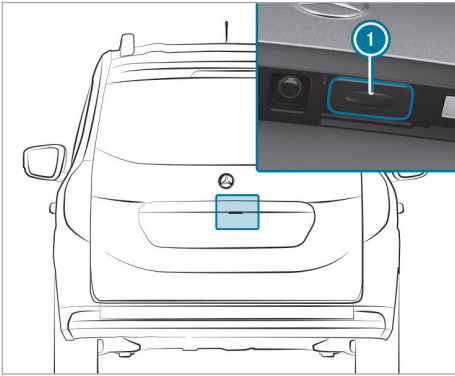
Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.
- ▶ Never drive with the tailgate open.

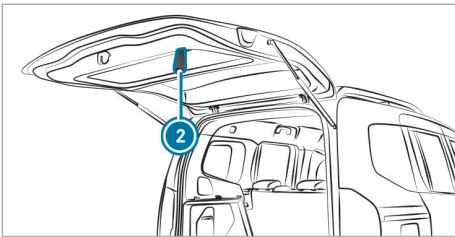
! **NOTE** Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.



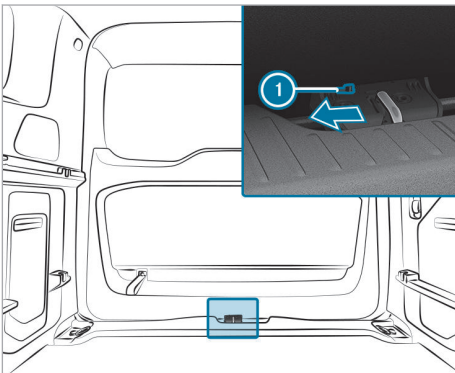
- ▶ **To open:** push button ① on the handle and raise the tailgate.



- ▶ **To close:** pull the tailgate firmly downwards by loop ② and close it from outside.

Emergency unlocking the tailgate from the inside (panel van)

If the starter battery is discharged, you can also unlock and open the tailgate manually from the inside.



- ▶ Insert a pin or similar into the opening of the sliding ① piece.
- ▶ Push the sliding ① piece with the pin to the left in the direction of the arrow. The tailgate is unlocked and opens slightly.
- ▶ Push the tailgate upwards.

Rear-end doors

Opening and closing the rear-end doors from outside

- ⚠ **DANGER** Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate or the rear-end door is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate or the rear-end door.
- ▶ Never drive with the tailgate or rear-end door open.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to the rear-end door swinging open

When you open a rear-end door, the following can occur:

- You or another person can be injured.
- A person may be struck by oncoming traffic.

This is particularly the case if you open the rear-end door more than 90° or if it opens in an uncontrolled manner.

Even rear-end doors which are properly closed can swing open when the vehicle parked is on an incline or it is windy.

- ▶ Only open a rear-end door when the traffic conditions and surroundings permit.
- ▶ Always make sure that the rear-end doors are properly closed.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to concealed lighting systems

If you open the rear-end doors by 90°, the rear lighting systems will be concealed.

Other road users will then not be able to see the vehicle, or will see it only with difficulty.

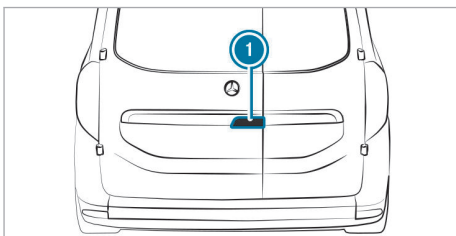
Therefore, in these or similar situations, safeguard the vehicle in accordance with national regulations, e.g. with a warning triangle.

! **NOTE** Damage to the rear-end doors due to objects obstructing their range of movement

When the rear-end doors are opened, any objects obstructing the range of movement of the rear-end doors can be damaged as well as the vehicle.

▶ Make sure that there is sufficient clearance when opening the rear-end doors.

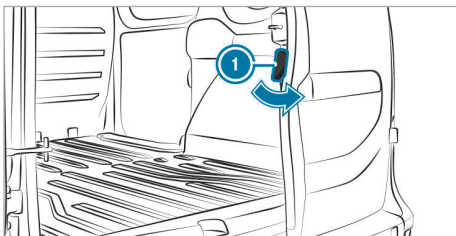
Opening the left rear-end door



- ▶ Pull handle ①.
- ▶ Swing the rear-end door to the side until it engages.

① The rear-end doors can also be opened beyond 90° (→ page 63).

Opening the right rear-end door



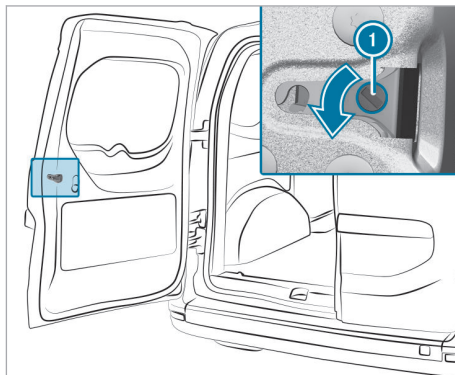
- ▶ Make sure that the left rear-end door is open and engaged in place.
- ▶ Pull release handle ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Swing the rear-end door to the side until it engages.

Closing the rear-end doors from outside

- ▶ Close the right rear-end door firmly from outside.
- ▶ Close the left rear-end door firmly from outside.

Locking the left rear-end door manually (emergency locking)

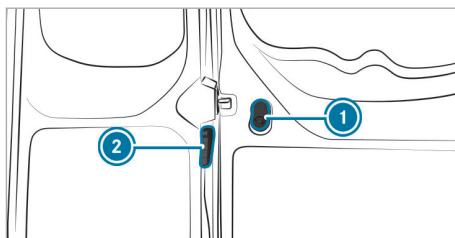
If the starter battery is discharged, you can also lock the rear-end door using a switch on the rear-end door itself.



- ▶ Open the left rear-end door.
- ▶ Turn switch ① anti-clockwise using the key.
- ▶ Close the left rear-end door. The rear-end doors are locked.

Opening/closing the rear-end doors from the inside

Opening the rear-end doors from the inside

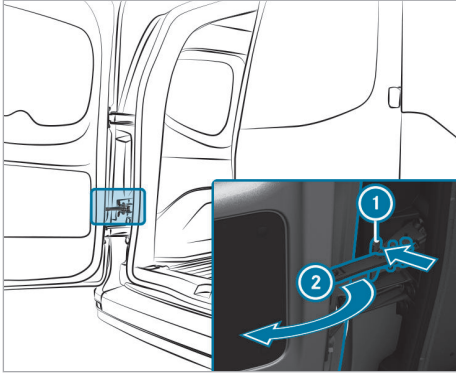


- ▶ **Open the right-hand tailgate:** Slide the latch ① upwards and open the right-hand tailgate.
- ▶ **Open the left-hand tailgate:** Press the opening lever ② and open the left-hand tailgate.

Closing the rear-end doors

- ▶ Close the left rear-end door.
- ▶ Make sure that the left rear-end door is closed.
- ▶ Pull the rear right door firmly to by the door handle.

Opening the rear-end doors 180°



- ▶ Open the rear-end door 90°.
- ▶ Press and hold door check ①.
- ▶ Open the rear-end door more than 90° so that bolt ② is no longer locked in place.
- ▶ Release the door check and open the rear-end door 180°.

Side window

Opening and closing the side windows

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window

When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

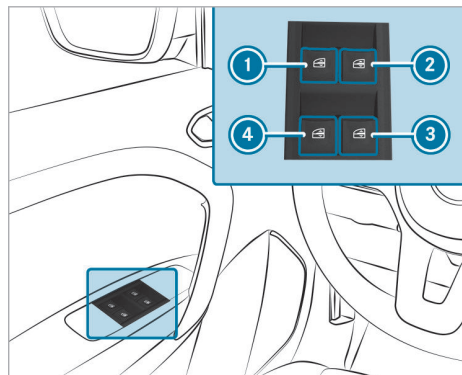
Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Activate the child safety lock for the rear side windows.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.



- ▶ **To open manually:** press and hold one of buttons ① to ④.
- ▶ **To close manually:** pull and hold one of buttons ① to ④.

Depending on the equipment, the windows in the front doors can also be operated automatically.

▶ **To open completely:** briefly press button ① or ② beyond the point of resistance. Automatic operation will start.

▶ **To close completely:** briefly pull button ① or ② beyond the point of resistance. Automatic operation will start.

▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press or pull button ① or ② again.

ⓘ If an object blocks a side window during the automatic closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

ⓘ If automatic operation of the side window does not work, there is no access preventer.

Automatic reversing function of the front door windows

ⓘ This function is available only for the front windows.

If an object blocks a front door window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.


⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function does not react:

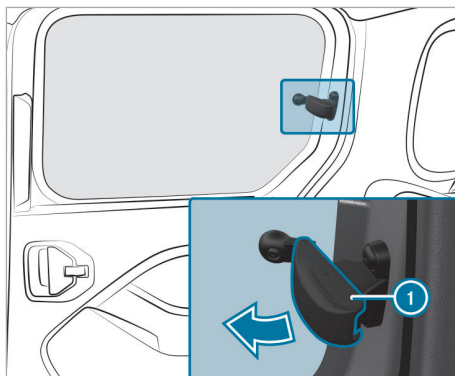
- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- during resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

▶ If someone becomes trapped, press the  button to open the side window again.

Opening and closing the hinged window



▶ **To open:** pull lever ① in the direction of the arrow.

▶ **To lock:** push lever ①.

▶ **To close:** swivel lever ① inwards and push it back as far as it will go.

Anti-theft prevention

Function of immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

Function of ATA (Anti-theft Alarm system)

If the ATA system is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- when opening a door
- when opening the bonnet
- when opening the tailgate or rear door

After locking the vehicle with the key, the ATA system is automatically primed.

ATA is automatically deactivated in the following situations:

- after unlocking the vehicle with the key
- if the vehicle is switched on

ⓘ The alarm will not be deactivated, even if you immediately close the open door that has triggered it, for example.

■ Priming/deactivating ATA (Anti-theft Alarm system)

If the alarm system is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- A door is opened
- The bonnet is opened

i The alarm will not be deactivated, even if you immediately close the open door that has triggered it, for example.

Activating

- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
The EDW switches on automatically.

Deactivating

- ▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key.
- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
The ATA is automatically deactivated.

Stopping the alarm

- ▶ Press the  button on the key.
The alarm stops.

Function of interior protection

If the primed interior motion sensor detects motion in the vehicle interior, a visual and acoustic alarm is triggered. This can happen if someone reaches into the vehicle interior, for example.

Priming/deactivating the interior motion sensor

Activating

- ▶ Close the side windows.
- ▶ Make sure that nothing (such as mascots or coat hangers) is hanging on the inside rearview mirror or on the grab handles on the roof lining. This will prevent false alarms.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
The interior motion sensor is primed after approximately 20 seconds.


Interior protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- the driver's door and co-driver door
- the side doors
- the tailgate or rear-end door

Deactivating

- ▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key.
The interior motion sensor automatically switches off.

Deactivates interior protection

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the key.
When the interior protection is deactivated, a long signal tone sounds.

The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

Deactivate the interior motion sensor when locking your vehicle in the following situations:

- if there are people or animals remaining inside
- if the side windows remain open

Deactivate lift lock

- ▶ Switch the power supply on and off three times within 20 seconds.
- ▶ Remove the key from the vehicle.
- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle.
A longer signal tone sounds. After approximately 30 seconds, the lift lock is deactivated.

The lift lock remains deactivated until you lock your vehicle again.

This will prevent false alarms.

Deactivate the lift lock when the vehicle is being transported, e.g. on a ferry or car transporter.

Notes on the correct driver's seat position

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.



Ensure the following when adjusting steering wheel ①, seat belt ② and driver's seat ③:

- You are sitting as far away from the driver's airbag as possible, taking the following points into consideration:
- You are sitting in an upright position.
- Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion.
- Your legs are not fully extended and you can easily depress the pedals all the way.
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the middle part of the head restraint.
- You can reach the steering wheel with your arms in a slightly bent position.
- You can move your legs freely.
- You can see all the displays on the instrument display clearly.

- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions.
- Your seat belt sits snugly against your body and passes across the centre of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area.

Notes on grab handles

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

▶ Use the grab handles only to stabilise the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

Seats

Adjusting the front seats

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during seat adjustment

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
 - if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally operate the seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- ▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to set the height and inclination of the head restraints to the correct position.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to the front seat being positioned too close to the cockpit

The front airbags can also injure the occupants in the front of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always adjust the front seats so they are as far away as possible from the front airbags.
- ▶ In addition, observe the notes on correct seat adjustment.

ⓘ NOTE Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

- ▶ When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.

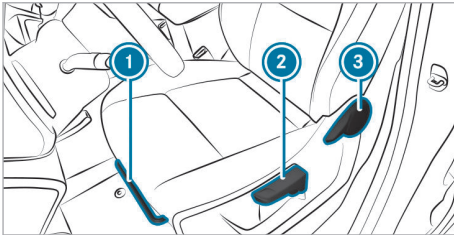
ⓘ NOTE Damage to the seats and seat heating due to fluids, sharp objects or insulating materials

To prevent damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following instructions:

- ▶ Do not spill any fluids onto the seats. If something is spilt onto the seats, dry the seats as quickly as possible.
- ▶ Do not switch on the seat heating if the seat covers are wet or damp. Do not use the seat heating to dry the seats.
- ▶ Clean the seats as recommended; see the "Cleaning and care" section.

- ▶ Do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place any sharp objects, such as knives, nails or tools, on the seats. If possible, use the seats only for people.
- ▶ When using the seat heating, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, such as blankets, coats, bags, protective covers, child seats or booster seats.

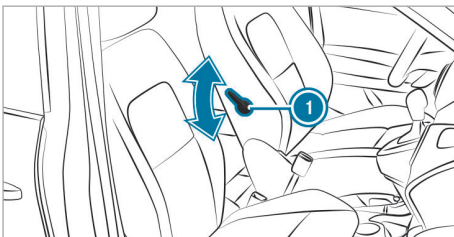
Driver's seat



- ▶ **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever ① and slide the seat into the desired position.
- ▶ Ensure that the seat is engaged.
- ▶ **To set the seat height:** keep pulling lever ② up or pushing it down until the required seat height has been reached.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat backrest inclination:** lift lever ③ and set the backrest to the desired angle.
- ▶ Ensure that the seat backrest is engaged.

Manually adjusting the lumbar support (panel van)

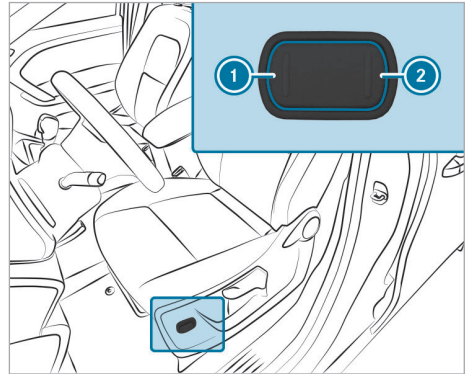
You can manually adjust the lumbar support on the driver's side.



- ▶ **To make it softer:** push lever ① up.
- ▶ **To make it firmer:** push lever ① down.

Electrically adjusting the lumbar support (Tourer)

You can electrically adjust the lumbar support on the driver's side.



- ① Firmer
- ② Softer

- ▶ Use buttons ① and ② to adjust the contour of the backrest.

Folding the centre seat backrest of the front passenger bench seat forwards and backwards (panel van)

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury if the seat backrests are folded forwards

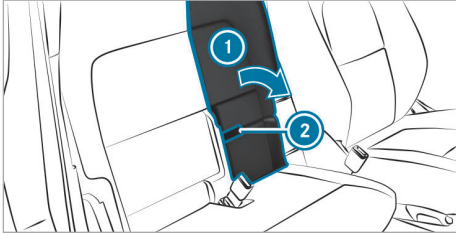
Rear passengers may come into contact with parts of the mechanical seat components.

- ▶ If the front passenger seat backrest is folded forwards and there is a passenger in the car, the passenger must sit in the rear seat behind the driver.

To enlarge the load compartment, you can fold the seat backrests on the front passenger side forwards.

Requirements:

- The following seats are unoccupied:
 - The rear seat behind the seat backrest that is folded forwards on the front passenger side
 - The rear centre seat



- ▶ **To fold forward:** pull tab ② and fold seat backrest ① forward completely onto the seat surface.
- ▶ **To fold back:** tilt seat backrest ① back until it engages.

Head restraints**Adjusting the head restraints on the front seats**

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

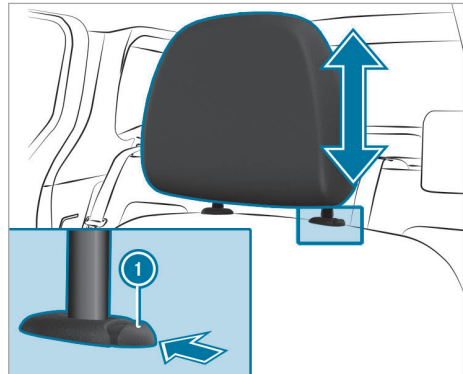
▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

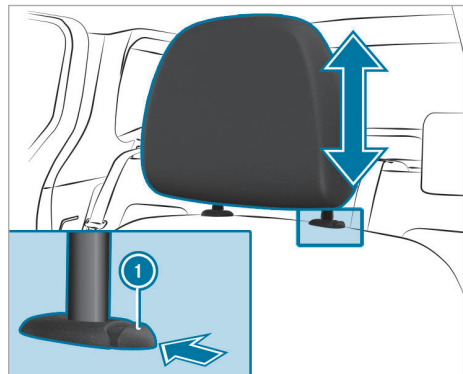
If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to set the height and inclination of the head restraints to the correct position.



- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release knob ① in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.

Fitting/removing the front seat head restraints**Removing**

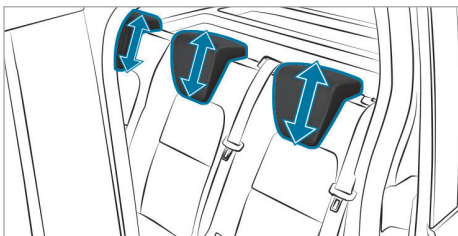
- ▶ Pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go.

- ▶ Push release knob ① in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.

Fitting

- ▶ If necessary, fold back the seat backrest.
- ▶ Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Push release button ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Slide the bars into the guides on the seat.
- ▶ Press the head restraint downwards into the desired position.

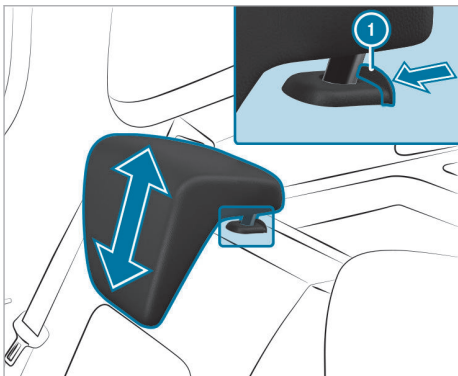
Adjusting the rear seat head restraints



- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- ▶ **To lower:** pull the head restraint forward and then push down.
- ▶ **If the centre seat on the second row of seats is not occupied:** press the head restraint down all the way.

Fitting/removing the rear seat head restraints

Removing



- ▶ Pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go.

- ▶ Push release knob ① on both sides in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.

Fitting

- ▶ Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are at the front and back when viewed in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Push release button ① on both sides in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Slide the bars into the guides on the seat.
- ▶ Press the head restraint downwards into the desired position.

Using the service access (vehicles with sliding door)

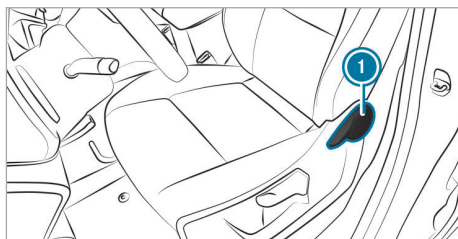
⚠ WARNING Risk of injury when the seat backrest is not engaged

If the seat backrest is not engaged, it may fold forwards and the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt.

The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.

- ▶ Before each journey, make sure that the seat backrest is fully engaged as described.

If the sliding door cannot be opened from the outside, you can enter the rear passenger compartment via the front seats.



- ▶ Pull handle ① upwards and hold it in place.
- ▶ Tilt the seat backrest forward as far as possible.
- ▶ Push the front seat as far forwards as it will go.
- ▶ Enter the rear passenger compartment between the seat backrest and the B-pillar.
- ▶ Slide the front seat backwards.
- ▶ Tilt the seat backrest back.

- ▶ Ensure that the seat backrest is properly engaged. To do so, pull forcefully on the seat backrest.
- ▶ Re-adjust the front seat (→ page 66).
- ▶ Ensure that the front seat is correctly engaged.

Switching the seat heating on or off

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

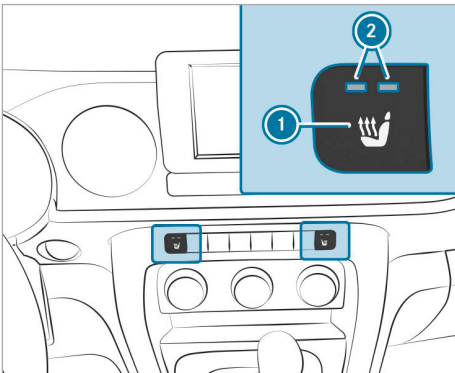
! NOTE Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heater is switched on

When the seat heater is switched on, overheating may occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

- ▶ Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heater is switched on.

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.



- ▶ Press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set. Depending on the heating level one or two indicator lamps will light up ②. When all indicator lamps ② are off, the seat heating is switched off.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to unlocked steering wheel

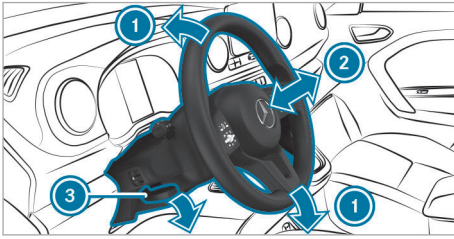
The steering wheel may move unexpectedly if it is unlocked while the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Make sure that the steering wheel is locked before driving off.
- ▶ Never unlock the steering wheel when the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.



- ▶ **To unlock:** push release lever ③ down as far as it will go.
- ▶ Adjust height ① and distance ② to the steering wheel.
- ▶ **To lock:** push release lever ③ up as far as it will go.
- ▶ Check and ensure that the steering column is locked by moving the steering wheel.

Stowage areas

Notes on loading guidelines

- ▲ **DANGER** Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the rear-end door is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the rear-end door.
- ▶ Never drive with the rear-end door open.

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag may prevent the airbag from functioning correctly.

Observe the notes on the protection provided by the airbags (→ page 33) and the limitations to the protection provided by the airbag (→ page 34).

- ▲ **WARNING** Risk of injury from unsecured objects in the vehicle

When objects are unsecured or inadequately secured, they can slip, tip over or be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants.

This also applies to:

- luggage or loads
- seats which have been removed and are being transported in the vehicle in an exceptional case

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about.
- ▶ Before travelling, secure objects, luggage or load to prevent them slipping or tipping over.
- ▶ When a seat is removed, keep it preferably outside the vehicle.

- ▲ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

- ▲ **WARNING** Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- ▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
- ▶ Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury if maximum roof load is exceeded

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking characteristics, will change.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking characteristics, will be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Always comply with the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- ▶ Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- ▶ If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- ▶ Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

If you are using a roof luggage rack, please note the maximum roof load and the maximum load capacity of the roof luggage rack .

Information on the maximum roof load can be found in the "Technical data" (→ page 248) chapter, and information on roof luggage racks can be found in the "Carrier systems" (→ page 182) section.

Camera-based driving systems and the sensor functions of the inside rearview mirror may be impaired if you are transporting a load on the roof and it protrudes more than 40 cm over the edge of the roof. Therefore, make sure that the load does not overhang by more than 40 cm.

The handling characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the load distribution. Therefore, please observe the following notes when loading:

- when transporting a load, never exceed the permissible gross mass or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.

- if possible, always transport the load in the load compartment.
- secure the load using the tie-down eyes and distribute the load evenly.
- use tie-down eyes and fastening components which are suitable for the weight and size of the load.

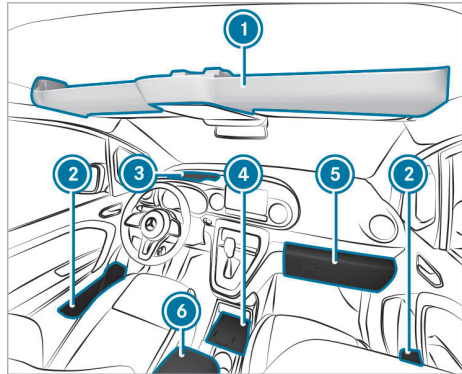
Do not exceed the maximum weight of 5 kg when loading the folding tables.

Only hang light loads on the clothes hook. Do not secure any loads to the clothes hook. Do not subject the clothes hook to a load greater than 4 kg.

- ⓘ For more information on stowage compartments and stowage options, please refer to the Digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle, on the Internet or in the app.

Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

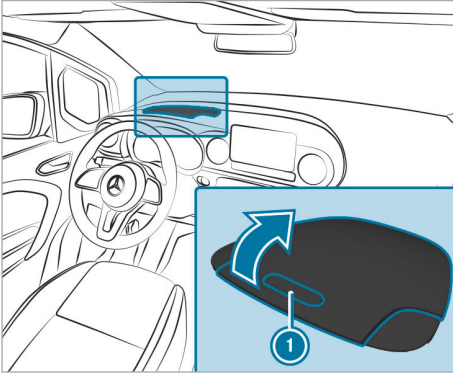
Overview of the front stowage compartments



- ① Upper stowage compartments
- ② Stowage spaces in the doors
- ③ Storage compartment in the instrument panel below the windscreen
- ④ Stowage compartment in the front centre console with cup holders, USB ports and charging module for wireless charging of mobile phones
- ⑤ Glove compartment
- ⑥ Stowage/telephone compartment in the armrest with multimedia connections and stowage space, e.g. for an MP3 player

Opening and closing the stowage compartment in the instrument panel

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- ▶ **To open:** press release button ①.
- ▶ **To close:** press lid downwards.

■ Opening the stowage compartment in the front armrest

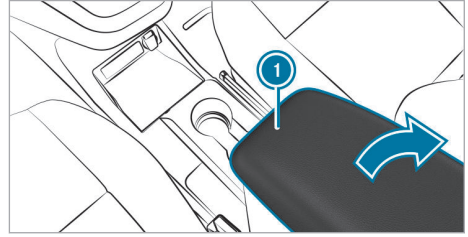
⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Comply with the instructions for loading the vehicle.



- ▶ **To open:** move the cover of the stowage compartment in front armrest ① upwards in the direction of the arrow. The stowage compartment in the armrest is open.
- ▶ **To close:** fold the cover of the stowage compartment in front armrest ① downwards. The stowage compartment in the front armrest is now closed.

■ Opening the stowage compartment in the armrest of the front passenger bench seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

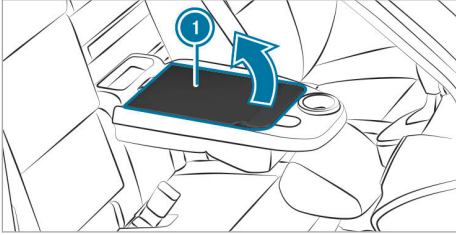
There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

Requirements:

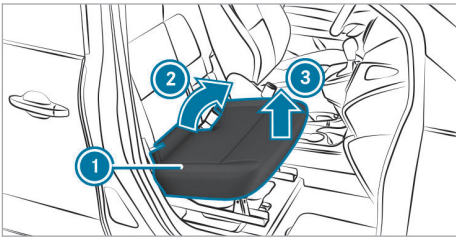
- The inner seat backrest is folded forward (→ page 68).



- ▶ Fold stowage compartment cover ① up in the direction of the arrow.

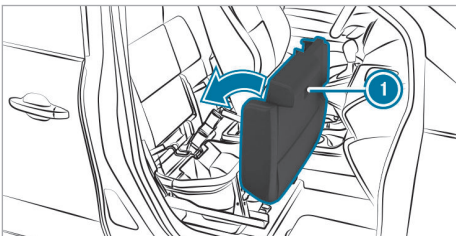
Using the stowage compartment under the front passenger bench seat

Opening



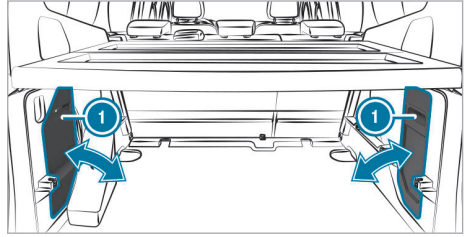
- ▶ Pull seat cushion ① upwards in the middle at the front ③.
- ▶ Pull seat cushion ① up at the back ② and fold it forwards.

Closing



- ▶ Fold back seat cushion ①.
- ▶ Pull seat cushion ① upwards in the middle at the front and push it down at the back. The seat cushion will slide under the seat backrest.
- ▶ Push seat cushion ① down at the back in the middle until it engages.

Opening and closing the stowage compartment in the load compartment



- ▶ **To open:** pull stowage compartment ① in the direction of the arrow. The stowage compartment is open.
- ▶ **To close:** push stowage compartment ① in again in the direction of the arrow.

Expanding the load compartment by folding the seat backrest on the front passenger side forwards (panel van)

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury if the seat backrests are folded forwards

Rear passengers may come into contact with parts of the mechanical seat components.

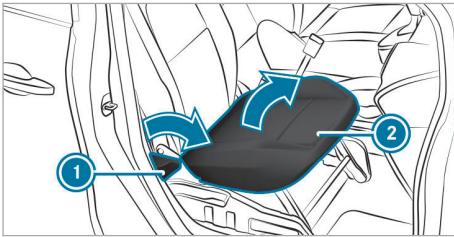
- ▶ If the front passenger seat backrest is folded forwards and there is a passenger in the car, the passenger must sit in the rear seat behind the driver.

To enlarge the load compartment, you can fold the seat backrest on the front passenger side forwards and open the partition grille.

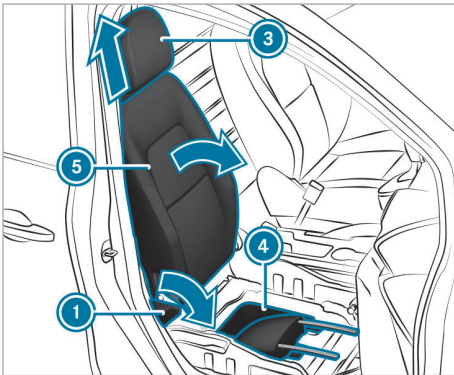
Requirements:

- The load on the seat backrest must not exceed 80 kg.
- The load on the seat must be evenly distributed.

Folding forwards



- ▶ Ensure that no objects are obstructing the movement of the seat cushion and the seat backrest.
- ▶ Push tab ① down and move seat surface ② forward into the footwell.



- ▶ Remove head restraint ③ (→ page 69) and store it in compartment ④.
- ▶ Push tab ① down again. The seat backrest will now be unlocked.
- ▶ Fold seat backrest ⑤ forward fully.

Folding back

- ▶ Follow the instructions in reverse order.
- ▶ Adjust head restraint ③ (→ page 69).

Through-loading feature in the rear bench seat

Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

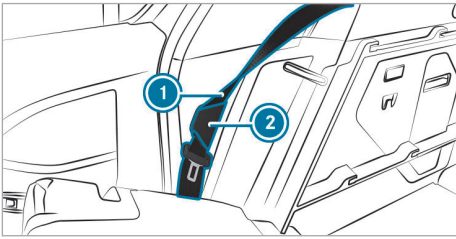
Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children. If you no longer require the folded-down seat backrest as a loading area, fold the backrest back into place.

Requirements:

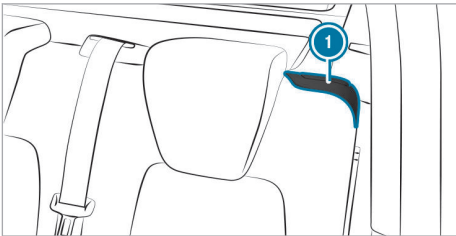
- The area into which the seat backrest is folded is clear.
- The rear seat backrest head restraints are fully inserted.
- The front seat folding tables are folded up.
- The load on the rear bench seat must not exceed 300 kg.

You can fold forward the left seat backrest together with the middle seat backrest as well as the right seat backrest separately.

▶ Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.



- ▶ Hook seat belt ① into seat belt holder ②.
- ▶ Fully insert the rear seat backrest head restraints (→ page 70).



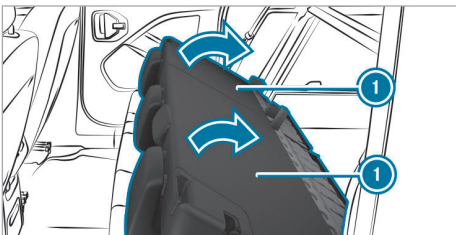
- ▶ Pull release lever ①.
The corresponding seat backrest will be unlocked.
- ▶ Fold the rear seat backrest forward.
The front of the seat cushion will move forward.

Folding back the rear seat backrest

! **NOTE** Damage to the seat belt caused by trapping it in the seat backrest

The seat belt may become trapped when the seat backrest is folded back and thus damaged.

- ▶ Make sure that the seat belt is hooked into the belt strap holder.
- ▶ Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.



- ▶ Swivel seat backrest ① back in the direction of the arrow until it engages.
- ▶ Ensure that the seat backrest is engaged. To do so, pull forcefully on the seat backrest.
- ▶ If necessary, adjust the head restraint (→ page 70).

Sockets

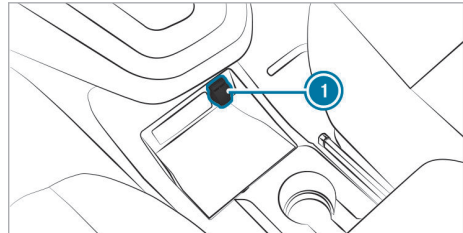
Using the 12 V socket in the front centre console

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.
- Only devices with up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A) are permissible.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle also has the following 12 V sockets:

- In the electronics compartment in the rear centre console
- In the load compartment



- ▶ Fold up socket flap ① of the socket.
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.

Overview of the USB ports

Depending on its equipment, the vehicle has the following USB ports:

- In the stowage compartment in the front centre console
- In the stowage compartment in the instrument panel
- In the electronics compartment in the rear centre console

Wirelessly charging the mobile phone and coupling with the exterior aerial

Notes on wirelessly charging the mobile phone

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment

Placing other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment could constitute a fire hazard.

- ▶ Apart from a mobile phone, do not place any other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, especially those made of metal.

! NOTE Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone stowage compartment, these may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- ▶ Do not place credit cards, storage media, ski passes or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

! NOTE Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- ▶ Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

Always observe the notes for persons with electronic medical aids (→ page 23).

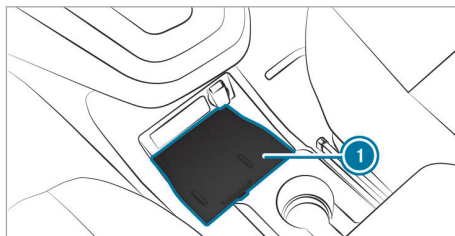
- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior aerial via the charging module.
- The charging function and the wireless coupling of the mobile phone with the vehicle's external aerial are only available when the ignition is switched on.
- In some cases, it may not be possible to charge small mobile phones at every position of the mobile phone compartment.
- Large mobile phones that are not placed in the mobile phone compartment may not be able to be charged or paired with the vehicle's external aerial.
- The mobile phone can warm up during the charging process. This may also depend on the applications (apps) currently open in the background.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior aerial, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. Protective covers which are necessary for wireless charging are an exception.

Wirelessly charging a mobile phone

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging.

A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>



- ▶ Place the mobile phone on mat ❶ as centrally as possible with the display facing upwards.

When a message is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged. In addition, malfunctions during the mobile phone's charging process are shown in the multimedia system display.

- ❶ The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Fitting/removing the floor mats

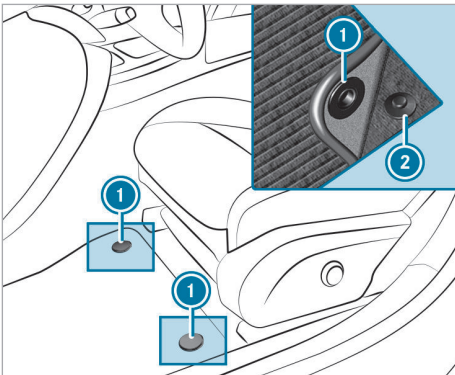
⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

Fitting



- ▶ Slide the driver's seat backwards.
- ▶ If necessary, remove the fire extinguisher (→ page 194).
- ▶ Lay the floor mat in the footwell.
- ▶ Press studs ❶ onto holders ❷.

- ▶ If necessary, refasten the fire extinguisher in the vehicle.
- ▶ Adjust the seat.

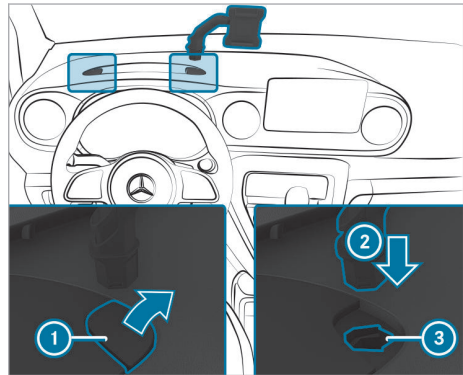
- ❶ **Vehicles with further rows of seats:** make sure that the floor mats are fitted correctly and, if necessary, pressed firmly to the floor.

Removing

- ▶ Slide the driver's seat backwards and pull the floor mat off holders ❷.
- ▶ Remove the floor mat.
- ❶ Remove the floor mats from the second and third rows of seats from the vehicle before folding down the second and third rows of seats. This avoids damage and soiling of the seats and floor mats.

Installing/removing the smartphone holder

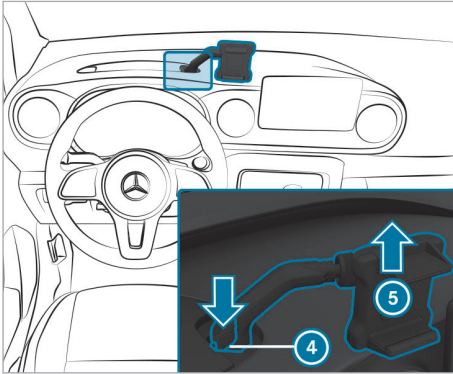
Installation



- ▶ Remove cover cap ❶ on the left or right of the stowage compartment in the instrument panel.
- ▶ Insert smartphone holder ❷ into recess ❸. The smartphone holder will engage.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use holders which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Removal



- ▶ Press release knob ④ on the smartphone holder.
The smartphone holder will be released.
- ▶ Remove the smartphone holder upwards in the direction of arrow ⑤.
- ▶ Insert cover cap again.

Exterior lighting

Notes on changing the lights when driving abroad

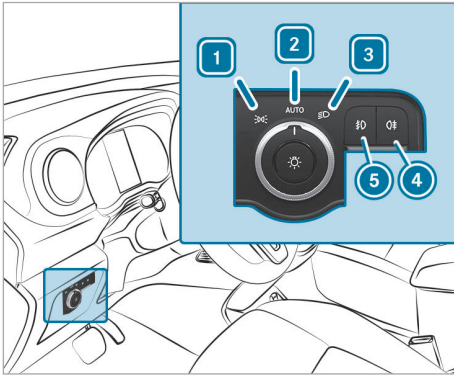
It is not necessary to convert the headlamps. The legal requirements are also met in countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road.

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The vehicle's various lighting systems are only aids. The vehicle driver is responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility, statutory conditions and traffic conditions.

Light switch

Operating the light switch



- 1 Standing lights and licence plate and instrument lighting
- 2 Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)
- 3 Low beam or high beam
- 4 Rear fog light
- 5 Front fog lamp

▶ Turn the light switch to **AUTO**.

The exterior lighting (except standing lights) will automatically switch off in the following case:

- You set the key to key position **1** (→ page 93).

Switching on the daytime running lights

▶ Turn the light switch to **AUTO**.

Automatic driving lights function

When the vehicle is switched on, the standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights are switched on automatically depending on the light conditions.

▲ WARNING Risk of accident when the dipped beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the dipped beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. Responsibility for vehicle lighting rests with you.

When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the lighting is selected as follows:

- When the power supply is switched on, the standing lights will automatically switch on or off depending on the brightness of the ambient light.
- The daytime running lights are switched on when the vehicle is started. The standing lights and the low beam also switch on or off depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

When the low beam is switched on, the indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will also switch on.

Activating/deactivating the fog lights

Requirements:

- The light switch is in the or **AUTO** position.
- The low beam has been switched on.

▶ **To switch the fog light on or off:** press the button.

▶ **To switch the rear fog light on or off:** press the button.

Comply with the country-specific regulations for using the rear fog lamp.

Adjusting headlamp range

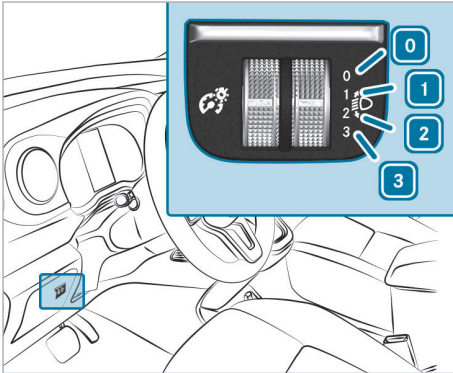
Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.

You can use the headlamp range adjuster to adjust the light cone of the headlamps to the vehicle's

load condition. As the seats are occupied or the load compartment is loaded or unloaded, the light cone changes. This may cause visibility conditions to deteriorate and you could dazzle oncoming traffic.

- i** In vehicles with LED headlamps, the headlamp range is adjusted automatically.

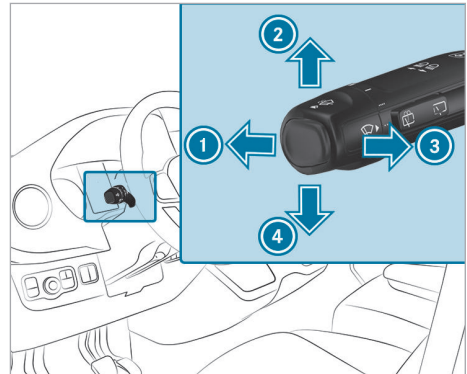


- 0** Driver's seat and front passenger seat occupied
- 1** Driver's seat, front passenger seat and rear seats occupied
- 2** Driver's seat, front passenger seat and rear seats occupied, load compartment or loading area laden
- 3** Driver's seat and front passenger seat occupied and using the maximum permitted rear axle load

- i** Adjust the illumination of the road so that 40 m to 100 m are illuminated and the low beam does not dazzle oncoming traffic.

- ▶ Turn the headlamp range adjuster to the corresponding position.
- ▶ If the vehicle is unladen, select position **0**.

Operating the combination light switch




- 1** High beam
- 2** Right turn signal light
- 3** Headlamp flashing
- 4** Left turn signal light


- ▶ Use the combination switch to activate the desired function.

Switching on high beam

- ▶ Switch on the low beam (→ page 81).

- ▶ Push the combination switch forwards **1**. The  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will light up. The combination switch will return to its starting position.

- i** In the **AUTO** position, the high beam switches on only in darkness and when the vehicle is started.

- ▶ **To switch off:** push the combination switch forwards **1** or briefly pull it in the direction of arrow **3** (the action for headlamp flashing switches high beam off). The  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will go out. The combination switch will return to its starting position.

Headlamp flashing

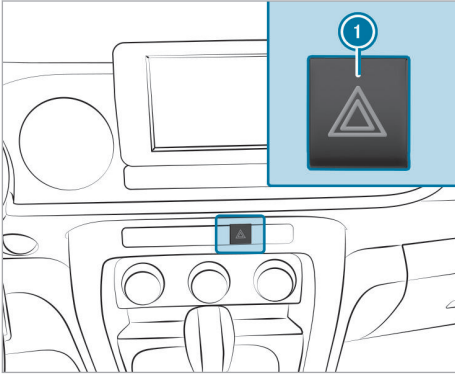
- ▶ Briefly pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow **3**.

Turn signal light

- ▶ **To indicate:** push the combination switch in the required direction **2** or **4** until it engages. In the case of larger steering movements, the combination switch will reset itself automatically.

- ▶ **To indicate briefly:** tap the combination switch briefly in the required direction ② or ④. The corresponding turn signal lamp will flash three times.

Switching the hazard warning light system on/off



- ▶ Press button ①.

The hazard warning light system will turn on automatically when the airbag is deployed.

- ⓘ The hazard warning light system will work even when the vehicle has been switched off.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist function

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not react to:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

- ▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

The Adaptive Highbeam Assist automatically switches between the following settings:

- Low beam
- High beam

The system detects that vehicle lights are approaching in the opposite direction or driving ahead of the vehicle.

At speeds greater than 40 km/h, the system will switch to the following setting:

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will switch on automatically.

At speeds lower than 30 km/h or if there is sufficient street lighting, the system will switch to the following setting:

- High beam will automatically switch off.

System limits

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take the road, weather or traffic conditions into consideration.

The detection of obstacles may be restricted if:

- visibility is poor, e.g. in fog, heavy rain or snow.
- the sensors are dirty or covered.


Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for ensuring correct vehicle lighting in accordance with the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Switching Highbeam Assist on/off

Requirements:

- The light switch is in the **AUTO** position.

- ▶ **To switch on:** switch on high beam using the combination switch.
When the high beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the  indicator lamp will light up on the display section of the instrument cluster display.
- ▶ **To switch off:** switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Activating and deactivating the surround lighting

Multimedia system:

→  **Settings** ▶ **Lights**

▶ **Surround lighting**

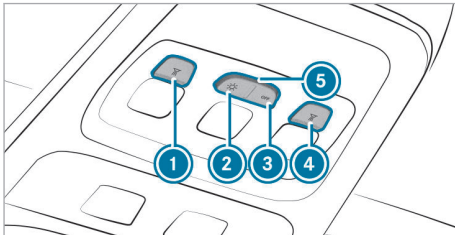
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

The surround lighting will remain on for 60 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked. When you start the vehicle, the surround lighting will be deactivated and the automatic driving lights activated.

Adjusting the interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting

Front overhead control panel



Interior lighting buttons (example)

- ① Front left reading lamp
- ② Front interior lighting
- ③ OFF Switches off the interior lighting
- ④ Front right reading lamp

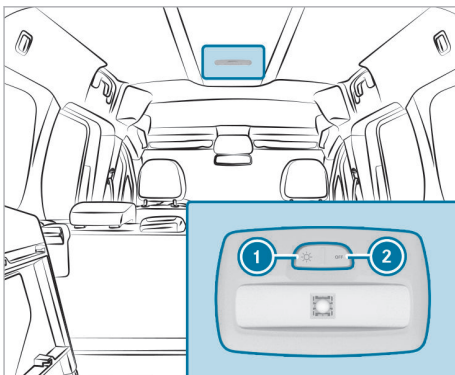
▶ **To switch on/off:** press the corresponding button ① – ④.

▶ **Automatic interior lighting control:** move switch ⑤ to the intermediate position.

The layout and number of buttons depend on the equipment.

Switching the interior lighting in the rear passenger compartment or the load compartment on/off

Operating unit in the rear passenger compartment



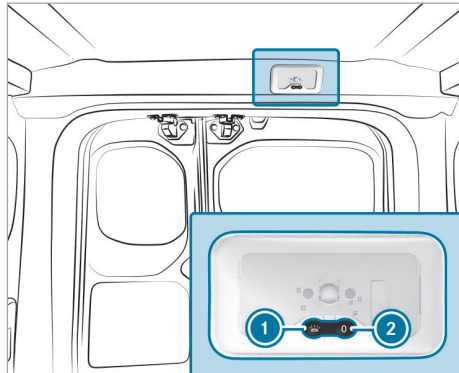
▶ **To switch on the rear compartment lighting:** press button ①.

▶ **To switch off the rear compartment lighting:** press button ① again.

▶ **To switch on the automatic rear compartment lighting:** press button ②.

▶ **To switch off the automatic rear compartment lighting:** press button ② again.

Operating unit in the load compartment



Load compartment lighting buttons (example)

- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ①.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ②.

Switching the automatic interior lighting control on/off

Multimedia system:

➔ ▶ Settings ▶ Lights

▶ Automatic interior lighting control

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function. If the function is active, the interior lighting will switch on automatically when the vehicle is unlocked or switched off.

Replacing light sources

Instructions for replacing light sources

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts whilst replacing a bulb

Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during operation.

When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these component parts.

- ▶ Allow the component parts to cool down before replacing the bulbs.

Important safety notes

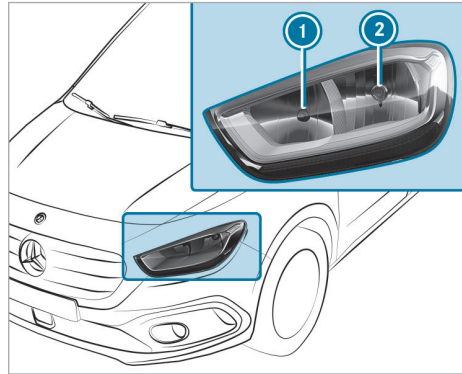
- Before changing the bulbs, switch off the vehicle's lighting system. This will prevent a short circuit.
- Use only spare bulbs of the same type and with the correct voltage.
- Use bulbs only in enclosed lamps that have been designed for them.
- Do not use any light source that has been dropped or has scratches on its glass tube. Otherwise, the light source may explode.
- The light source may explode under the following conditions:
 - The light source is hot and you touch it.
 - You drop the light source.
 - You scratch the light source or make an incision in it.
- Stains on the glass tube will reduce the service life of the light source. Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands. If necessary, clean the glass tube with alcohol or spirits when it is cold and wipe it down with a lint-free cloth.
- Protect the light source from moisture and do not bring it into contact with liquids.

Always ensure the bulbs are firmly secured.

Replacing front light bulbs (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

■ Overview of front light source types

You can replace the following light sources.



Halogen headlamps

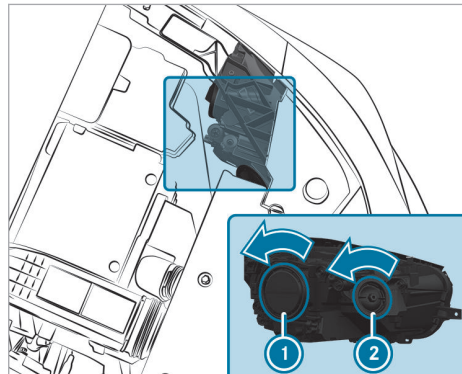
- ① High beam: H7 55 W bulb
- ② Low beam: H7 55 W bulb

■ Replacing light sources in the headlamp

Requirements:

- The lighting system is switched off.

Replacing light sources in the halogen headlamp



- ① Low beam housing cover
- ② High beam housing cover

- ▶ Switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn the relevant housing cover in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
- ▶ Turn the socket anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Remove the light source from the socket.
- ▶ Insert the new light source into the socket such that the base of the bulb rests fully against the base of the socket.

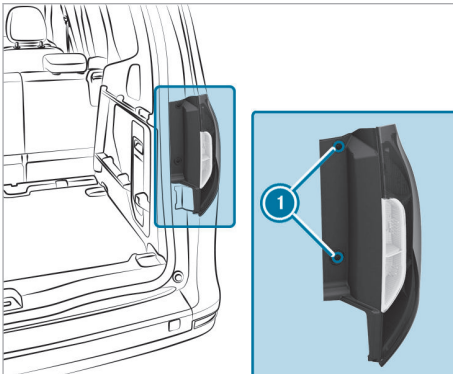
- ▶ Insert the socket and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Reposition the housing cover and turn it in the opposite direction to the arrow.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Replacing rear bulbs

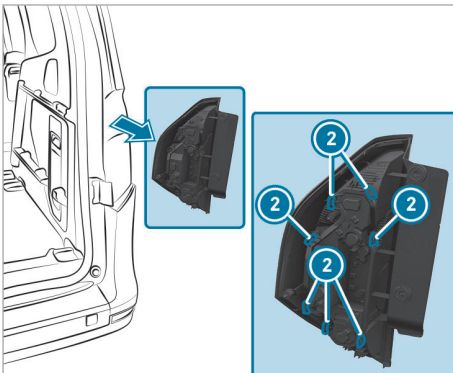
Replacing light sources in the tail lamp

Requirements:

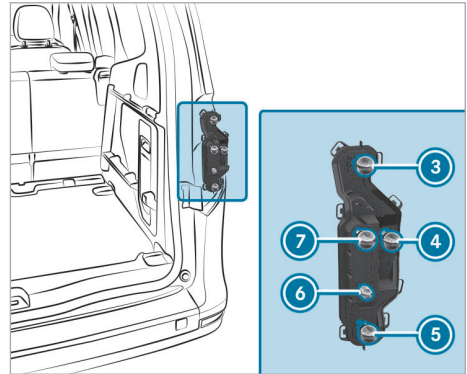
- The lighting system is switched off.
- **Tail light:** You require a P 21 /5 W light bulb.
- **Rear fog light:** You require a P 21 W light bulb.
- **Brake/tail light:** You require a P 21 /5 W light bulb.
- **Turn signal light:** You require a PY 21 W light bulb.
- **Reversing light:** You require a W 16 W light bulb.



- ▶ Unscrew screws ① with a screwdriver.
- ▶ Pull the light source block back.



- ▶ Release retaining clips ②.
- ▶ Remove the cover.

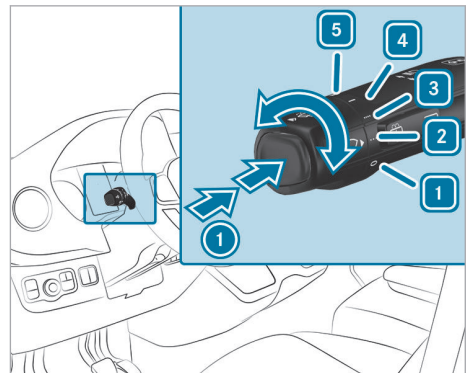


- ③ Brake/tail light
- ④ Tail light
- ⑤ Rear fog light
- ⑥ Reversing light
- ⑦ Turn signal light

- ▶ Remove the corresponding bulb.
- ▶ Insert the corresponding new bulb.



Windscreen wipers

Switching the windscreen wipers on and off



- ① Single wipe / wiping with washer fluid
- ① Windscreen wipers off
- ② Intermittent wiping, normal
Vehicles with rain sensors: automatic wiping, normal
- ③ Intermittent wiping, frequent

Vehicles with rain sensors: automatic wiping, frequent



- 4  Continuous wiping, slow
 5  Continuous wiping, fast

- ▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 - 5.

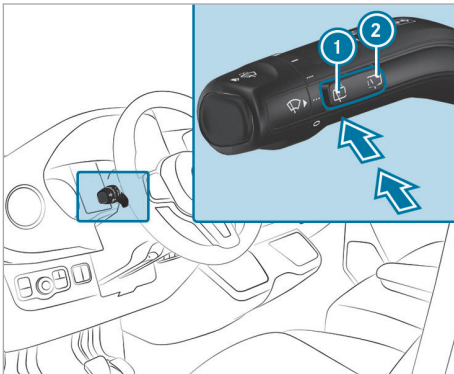
Vehicles with rain sensor: the automatic wiping function is available only when the vehicle is running.



- ▶ **Single wipe/washing:** press the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow

1.


-  Single wipe
-  Wiping with washer fluid

Switching the rear window wiper on and off



- 1  Single wipe/wash
 2  Intermittent wiping

- ▶ **Single wipe:** press button 1 to the point of resistance.
 ▶ **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button 1 beyond the point of resistance.
 ▶ **To switch intermittent wiping on or off:** press button 2.

If the rear window wiper is switched on, the  symbol will appear on the instrument cluster display.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.


- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

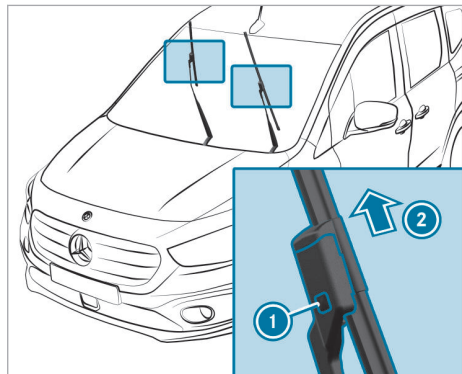
If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the vehicle first if you need to open the bonnet.

Moving the wiper arms into the replacement position

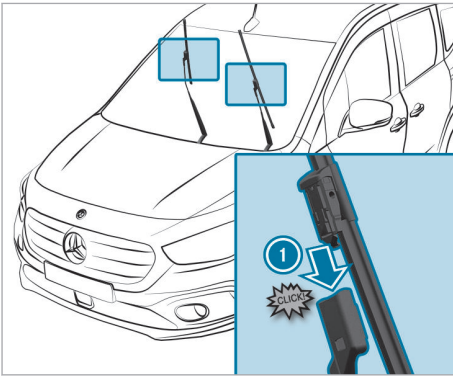
- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
 ▶ Within about one second, press the  button twice on the combination switch as far as the first point of resistance.
 The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.


Removing the wiper blades



- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen.
 ▶ Press release knob 1.
 ▶ Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm upwards in the direction of arrow 2.

Fitting the wiper blades

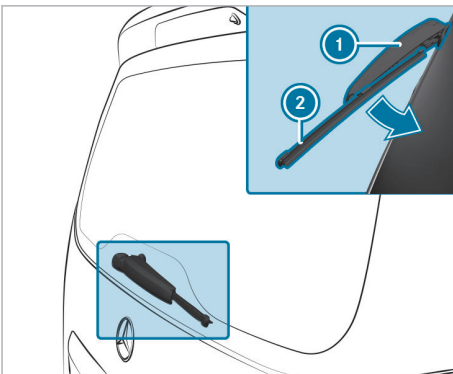


- ▶ Push the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ① until release knob engages.
- ▶ Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreen.
- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Press the  button on the combination switch once.

or

- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to more than 10 km/h. The wiper arms will return to the original position.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.

Replacing rear window wiper blades



- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① away from the rear window until it engages in the replacement position.

- ▶ Keep hold of wiper arm ① and pull wiper blade ② off the wiper arm in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Place new wiper blade ② on wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Keep hold of wiper arm ① and push wiper blade ② in the opposite direction to the arrow until it engages.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade ② is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① back onto the rear window.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

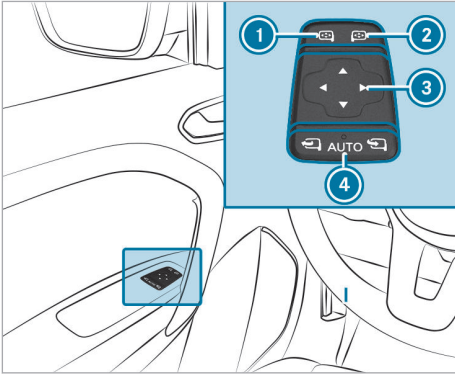
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distance when using the outside mirror

The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

- ▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.

Adjusting the outside mirrors



! NOTE Damage to the electric outside mirrors

If you fold or unfold the electric outside mirrors by hand, you may damage the outside mirrors and the outside mirrors will not engage properly.

If the outside mirrors are not folded in when the vehicle is washed in an automatic car wash, the brushes may forcibly fold in and damage the outside mirrors.

- ▶ Fold the outside mirrors in and out electrically only.
- ▶ Fold in the outside mirrors before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

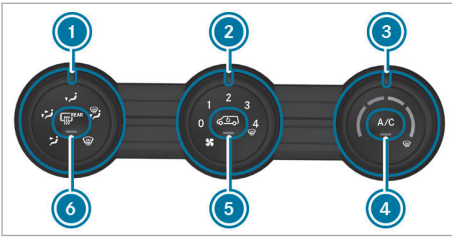
- ▶ Before setting off, switch on the power supply or the vehicle.
- ▶ Use button ① or ② to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- ▶ Set the position of the mirror glass using button ③.

Folding the outside mirrors in/out

- ▶ **To activate the automatic mirror folding function:** set button ④ to **AUTO**.
- ▶ **To manually fold in:** press button ④ on the right.
- ▶ **To manually fold out:** press button ④ on the left.

Overview of climate control systems

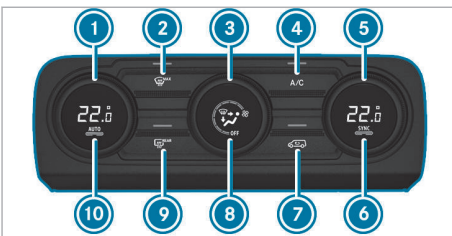
Air conditioning system overview



Air conditioning system overview (example)
Heating or air conditioning system overview (example)

- ① Sets the air distribution (→ page 91)
- ② Sets the airflow
- ③ Sets the temperature
- ④ Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 90)
- ⑤ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 91)
- ⑥ Vehicles with a rear window heater: switches the rear window heater on/off
Vehicles with mirror heating: switches mirror heating on/off
- i Vehicles with a rear window heater: When the rear window heater is switched on, the exterior mirrors are always heated as well.
- i The indicator lamps on the buttons signal that the function in question has been switched on.

THERMOTRONIC overview



- ① Sets the temperature on the left
- ② Demists the windscreen (→ page 91)
- ③ Sets the airflow
- ④ Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 90)
- ⑤ Sets the temperature on the right
- ⑥
- ⑦
- ⑧
- ⑨
- ⑩

- ⑥ Switches the synchronisation function on/off (→ page 91)
- ⑦ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 91)
- ⑧ Sets the air distribution (→ page 91)
- ⑨ Switches the rear window heater on/off
- ⑩ Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 91)
- i When the rear window heating is switched on, the exterior mirrors are always heated as well.
- i The indicator lamps on the buttons signal that the function in question has been switched on.

Operating climate control systems

Switching the climate control system on/off

Vehicles with heating or air conditioning systems

- ▶ **To switch on:** set the airflow controller to level 1 or higher.
- ▶ **To switch off:** set the airflow controller to level 0.

Vehicles with THERMOTRONIC air conditioning control panel

- ▶ **To switch on:** either set the airflow controller to level 1 or higher or press the **AUTO** button.
- ▶ **To switch off:** set the airflow controller to **OFF**.
- i When the climate control system is switched off, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch the climate control system off only briefly.

Switching the A/C function on/off

Requirements:

- The climate control system has been switched on (→ page 90).

The A/C function controls the climate and dries the air inside the vehicle.

- ▶ Press the button.
- i Switch off the A/C function only briefly. Otherwise, the windows could mist up more quickly.
- i Condensation may leak from the underside of the vehicle in cooling mode. This is not a sign of a defect.

Automatically regulating climate control

Requirements:

- The THERMOTRONIC air conditioning control panel is fitted (→ page 90).
- The climate control system has been switched on (→ page 90).


In automatic mode, the set temperature is controlled and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

In automatic mode, the system influences the following settings:

- the airflow
- the air distribution
- the air-recirculation mode
- switching the A/C function on and off
- the temperature

The airflow and temperature can be adjusted at any time by turning the corresponding knobs on the air conditioning control panel.



i Switch off the automatic mode only for a short time. Otherwise, the windows could mist up more quickly.

- ▶ **To switch on:** press the **AUTO** button.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the **AUTO** button or another button.
- ▶ **To switch to manual operation:** set the airflow to **OFF** with the control knob or press the  button.

Setting the air distribution

Requirements:

- The climate control system has been switched on (→ page 90).

- ▶ Vehicles with heating or air conditioning system: turn the air distribution controller  to select the desired air distribution.
- ▶ Vehicles with the THERMOTRONIC control panel: press the  button to select the desired air distribution. The display of the button corresponds to the selected air distribution.

Switching the synchronisation function on/off

Requirements:

- The THERMOTRONIC air conditioning control panel is fitted (→ page 90).
- The climate control system has been switched on (→ page 90).

The synchronisation function controls the climate control function centrally. The temperature and air distribution settings for the driver's side will be adopted automatically for the front passenger side.

- ▶ Press the **SYNC** button. When the indicator lamp on the **SYNC** button lights up, the function is switched on. The display will then show the temperature set on the driver's side for the front passenger side.




The synchronisation function will be switched off if the setting for the front passenger side is changed or if the **SYNC** button is pressed again. The indicator lamp on the **SYNC** button goes out.

Demisting the windows

Requirements:

- THERMOTRONIC air conditioning control panel is fitted (→ page 90).

Windows misted up on the inside



- ▶ **To switch on windscreen demisting:** press the  button. When windscreen demisting is switched on, climate control and the rear window heater will automatically be activated. The temperature and airflow cannot be adjusted.
- ▶ **To switch off the rear window heater:** press the  button. The indicator lamp on the button will go out.
- ▶ **To switch off windscreen demisting:** press the **AUTO** or  button.


Windows misted up on the outside

- ▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers (→ page 86).



Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

Vehicles with heating or air conditioning systems

- ▶ **To switch on:** press the  button. When the indicator lamp on the  button lights up, air-recirculation mode is switched on and the interior air will be recirculated.

▶ **To switch off:** press the  button again.

Vehicles with THERMOTRONIC

▶ **Manual operation:** press the  button. When the indicator lamp on the  button lights up, air-recirculation mode is switched on in manual operation mode and the interior air will be recirculated.

▶ **Automatic mode:** press the **AUTO** button to automatically regulate the recirculated air.

ⓘ When air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

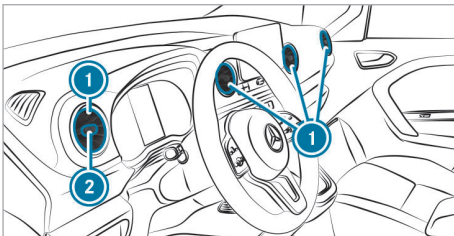
Operating air vents

Adjusting the front-compartment air vents

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- ▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- ▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.



▶ **To open or close:** hold air vent **1** in the centre using controller **2** and turn it to the left or right as far as it will go.

▶ **To adjust the air direction:** hold air vent **1** in the centre using controller **2** and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Adjusting the air vents in the rear

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

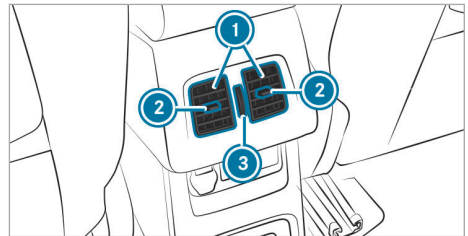
▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.

▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

Requirements:

- The THERMOTRONIC air conditioning control panel is fitted (→ page 90).
- The climate control system has been switched on (→ page 90).

Rear air vents **1** are only available for the Tourer.



▶ **To open or close:** turn controller **3** up or down.

▶ **To adjust the air direction:** hold the air vent in the centre using controller **2** and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Driving

Switching on power supply with the start/stop button

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

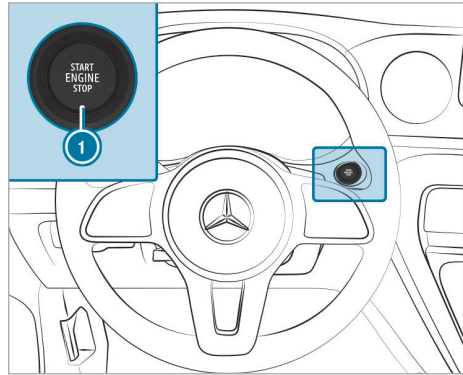
⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable material in the engine compartment or the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- ▶ Therefore, check regularly that there are no flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

Requirements:

- The key is in detection range of the aerial and the key battery is not flat.



- ▶ Press button ①.

The indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up. The power supply is switched on.

The power supply is switched off again when one of the following conditions is met:

- You do not start the vehicle within three minutes.
- You press button ① once.

Switching on the power supply or vehicle with the key

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

An animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

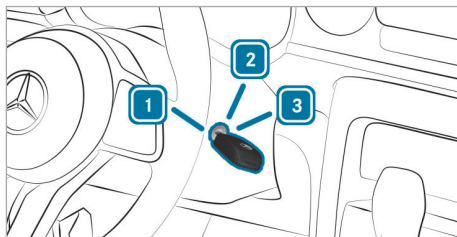
Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable material in the engine compartment or the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- ▶ Therefore, check regularly that there are no flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.



- 1 To insert/remove the key, to lock/unlock the steering wheel
- 2 To switch on the power supply or the vehicle
- 3 To start the vehicle

- ▶ Turn the key to position 2.

Starting the engine

Notes on radio connections of the key

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury to persons with medical devices due to electromagnetic radiation when using the start/stop button

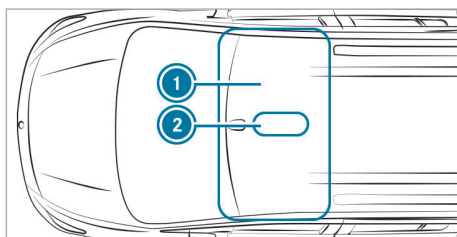
Persons with medical devices, e.g. pacemakers or defibrillators:

There is a radio connection between the key and the vehicle.

The function of a medical device can be impaired.

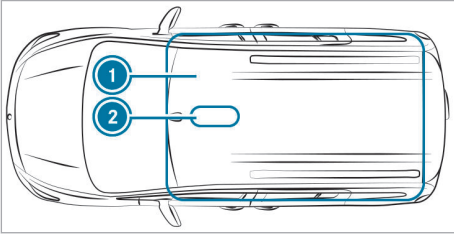
- ▶ Before operating the vehicle, consult your doctor or the manufacturer of the medical device about any possible effects from such systems.

Detection range of the aerial of KEYLESS-START function



Panel van

- 1 Antenna coverage area
- 2 Position of the key holder when the detection range of the aerial is reduced



Touring motorcycle

- ① Antenna coverage area
- ② Position of the key holder when the detection range of the aerial is reduced

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
 - changing the transmission position.
 - starting the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
 - ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
 - ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

An animal may:

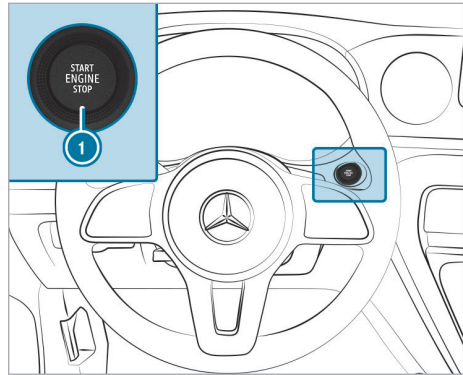
- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

Requirements:

- The key is in the detection range of the aerial and the key battery is not flat.



- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.

- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal.

- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**.

- ▶ Press button ① once.

- ▶ If the vehicle does not start: switch off any unnecessary consumers and press button ① once.

- ▶ If the vehicle still does not start and the display message **Place the key in the marked space** [See Owner's Manual](#) appears in the display section of the instrument display: start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.

If the smart key is too close to the mobile phone cradle or other electronic devices, an error may

occur when you start the vehicle. The error can be rectified as follows:

- ▶ Exit the vehicle.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Unlock the vehicle.
- ▶ Start the vehicle again.

Starting the vehicle using the key

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

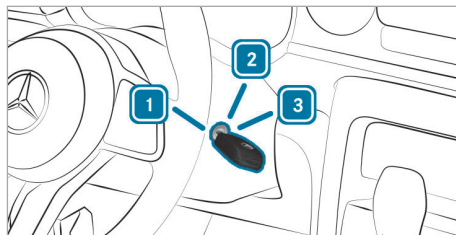
If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

An animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.



- 1** To insert/remove the key, to lock/unlock the steering wheel
- 2** To switch on the power supply or the vehicle
- 3** To start the vehicle

- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and turn the key to position **3** and release it as soon as the vehicle is started.

Starting the vehicle with the key in the stowage compartment (emergency operation mode)

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

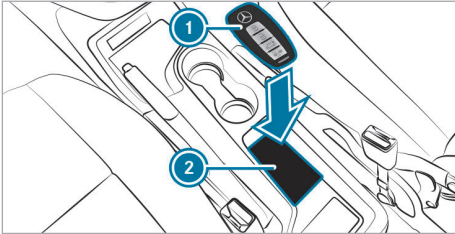
In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

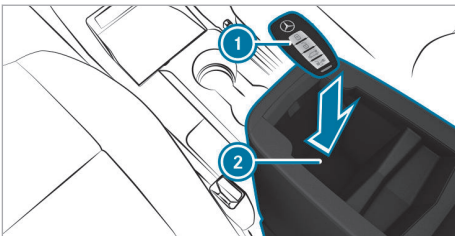
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

If the vehicle does not start and the **Place the key in the marked space** See **Owner's Manual** display message appears on the instrument cluster, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



Equipment without armrest



Equipment with armrest

- ▶ Vehicles with armrest: open the armrest.
 - ▶ Make sure that the marked space is empty.
 - ▶ Remove key ① from your key ring.
 - ▶ Place key ① in the marked space in centre console ②.
- The vehicle will start after a short time.
- If you remove key ① from marked space ②, it will still be possible to drive the vehicle. For any further engine starts to be carried out, however, key ① must be located in marked space ② throughout the journey.
- ▶ Have key ① checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the vehicle does not start:

- ▶ Place key ① in the marked space and leave it there.
- ▶ Start the vehicle with the start/stop button (→ page 93).

- ⓘ You can also switch on the power supply or the vehicle with the start/stop button (→ page 93).

Running-in notes

Vehicles with a petrol engine: protect the engine during the first 1000 km by:

- not driving faster than 130 km/h in the highest gear.
- not exceeding an engine speed of .

- ⓘ The vehicle only achieves full performance after approximately 3000 km.

Vehicles with a diesel engine: protect the engine during the first 1500 km by:

- not driving faster than 130 km/h in the highest gear.
- not exceeding an engine speed of .
- when the engine is cold, do not harshly accelerate the vehicle.

- ⓘ The vehicle only achieves full performance after approximately 6000 km.

This also applies if the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Vehicles with automatic transmission:

- not depressing the accelerator pedal past the pressure point (kickdown).

Also observe the following running-in notes:

- After the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs, the sensor system of some driving systems and driving safety systems adjusts itself automatically after the vehicle has been driven a certain distance. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.
- New or exchanged brake pads, brake discs and tyres only provide optimal braking and bonding after several hundred kilometres. Until then, compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater pressure to the brake pedal.

Driving tips

Notes on driving

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Ensure floor mats and carpets cannot slip and provide sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not lay multiple floor mats or carpets on top of one another.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

Incorrect footwear includes, for example:

- shoes with platform soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when vehicle is switched off due to steering wheel locking

If you switch off the vehicle while it is stationary, you can no longer steer the vehicle.

- ▶ Before the vehicle begins to roll, switch on the vehicle to deactivate steering wheel locking.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

- ▶ Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle.

This is the case, for example, if the vehicle gets stuck in the snow.

- ▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
- ▶ Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- ▶ Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- ▶ If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- ▶ Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to overheated brake system

If you rest your foot on the brake pedal during while driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

- ▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- ▶ Do not press the brake pedal and accelerator pedal simultaneously while driving.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you should change down to a lower gear in good time. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the engine's braking effect. This will take some of the strain

off the brake system and prevent the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

! **NOTE** Causing wear to the brake linings by permanently depressing the brake pedal

- ▶ Do not permanently depress the brake pedal while driving.
- ▶ To use braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

! **NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

- ▶ Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.
- ▶ Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

! **NOTE** Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

- ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

■ Notes on short-distance trips

If the vehicle is predominantly used for short-distance driving, fuel may accumulate in the engine oil and cause engine damage.

Vehicles with a warning message (during short-distance trips)

If one of the following displays appears, drive at an engine speed of at least 2000 rpm until the indicator lamp or the display message in the display disappears, at the earliest possible opportunity:

- The indicator lamp for the particulate filter in the display field of the instrument cluster lights up.
- The **Exhaust filter Drive at high engine speeds** See **Owner's Manual** message appears in the instrument cluster.

On vehicles with automatic transmission, shift to a lower gear (→ page 108).

Switch the ECO start/stop function off in vehicles with this function.

The particulate filter's burn-off process is assisted by an intentional temperature increase.

If the indicator lamp or the display message does not go out after approximately 40 minutes, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Vehicles without a warning message (during short-distance trips)

If you mainly drive short distances, you should drive on a motorway or go for a country drive for 20 minutes every 500 km. This facilitates the regeneration of the particulate filter.

■ Notes on the limit speed

! **WARNING** Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the load-bearing capacity of the tyres can lead to tyre damage and could cause the tyres to explode.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

You must find out about the maximum permissible speed for the tyres (tyre and tyre pressure). Observe the legal requirements for tyres for the country in which you are staying. You can permanently limit the speed of your vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a qualified specialist workshop for programming the limit speed.

Note that you cannot exceed a programmed limit speed when overtaking.

On downhill gradients, the limit speed may be exceeded. Apply the brakes if necessary.

Display messages indicate that you are approaching the limit speed.

■ Information about driving abroad

Service

An extensive Mercedes-Benz service is also available abroad. Nevertheless, please remember that services or spare parts may not be available immediately. The relevant workshop directories are available from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Fuel

In some countries, only fuels with a low octane number or increased sulphur content are available.

Mercedes-Benz recommends installing a fuel filter with a water separator for countries with an increased water content in diesel.

Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage. Information about fuel can be found in the "Fuel" section (→ page 239).

Information about transport by rail

Transporting your vehicle by rail may be subject to certain restrictions or require special measures to be taken in some countries due to varying tunnel heights and loading standards.

You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Information on brakes

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- ▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

- ▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

! NOTE Causing wear to the brake linings by permanently depressing the brake pedal

- ▶ Do not permanently depress the brake pedal while driving.
- ▶ To use braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

Downhill gradients

On long and steep downhill gradients you should observe the following instructions:

- in vehicles with an automatic transmission, manually shift down to a lower gear in good time, so that the engine is running at a medium to high engine speed (→ page 108).
- in vehicles with a manual transmission, shift down to a lower gear in good time, so that the engine is running at a medium to high engine speed.

i Change the shift range in good time when cruise control or the limiter are activated. Observe the driving tips (→ page 97).

You thereby make use of the braking effect of the engine and do not have to brake as often to maintain the speed. This relieves the load on the service brake and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Heavy and light loads

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately. Drive on for a short while. The brakes cool down more quickly in the airflow.

If the brakes have been used only moderately, you should occasionally test their effectiveness. To do this, brake more firmly from a higher speed while paying attention to the traffic conditions. The brakes will grip better as a result.

Wet road surfaces

If you have been driving for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed response when you first apply the brakes. This may also occur after driving through a car wash or deep water. You must depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle in front.

While paying attention to the traffic conditions, you should brake the vehicle firmly after driving on a wet road surface or through a car wash. This heats the brake disks so that they dry more quickly, which protects them against corrosion.

Limited braking effect on salt-treated roads:

- a layer of salt on the brake disks or brakepads can increase braking distances considerably, or braking may happen on only one side
- maintain an especially large safe distance to the vehicle in front

To remove the layer of salt:

- apply the brakes from time to time, paying attention to traffic conditions
- carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of a journey and after the start of a new journey

New brake disks and brakepads

New brakepads and brake disks only reach their optimal braking effect after approximately 100 km.

Until then, compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater pressure to the brake pedal. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only have brakepads and brake disks which are approved by Mercedes-Benz installed on your vehicle.

Other brake disks or brakepads may compromise the safety of your vehicle.

Always replace all brake disks and brakepads on an axle at the same time. Always fit new brakepads when replacing brake disks.

Parking brake

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding or an accident by braking with the parking brake

If you have to brake your vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels may lock. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

- ▶ Only brake the vehicle with the parking brake if the service brake has failed.
- ▶ In this case, do not apply the parking brake with too much force.
- ▶ If the wheels lock, immediately release the parking brake as much as required for the wheels to turn again.

Vehicles with a manual parking brake

When driving on wet roads or dirt-covered surfaces, road salt or dirt may get into the parking brake. This causes corrosion and a reduction of braking force.

In order to prevent this, drive with the parking brake lightly applied from time to time.

When doing so, drive for a distance of approximately 100 m at a maximum speed of 20 km/h.

The brake lights do not light up when you brake the vehicle with the parking brake.

Information about driving on wet roads

Aquaplaning

⚠ WARNING Risk of aquaplaning because tyre tread is too low

Depending on the depth of water on the road, aquaplaning can occur.

- ▶ Avoid tyre ruts and brake carefully.
- ▶ Replace the tyres when the tyre tread is too low.

Therefore, in heavy rain or other conditions in which aquaplaning can occur, drive as follows:

- reduce your speed
- avoid tyre ruts
- brake carefully

Driving on flooded roads

Bear in mind that vehicles travelling in front or in the opposite direction create waves. This may cause the maximum permissible depth of water to be exceeded. These notes must be observed under all circumstances. Otherwise, you can damage the engine, electrics and transmission.

If you have to drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please bear in mind the following:

- in calm water, the water level must not exceed 7 cm
- you may drive no faster than walking pace

Information about driving in winter

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle gets stuck in the snow.

- ▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
- ▶ Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

Vehicles with automatic transmission may roll in neutral position **[N]** for only a short time. Allowing the wheels to roll for a longer period, e.g. when towing, leads to transmission damage.

If the vehicle threatens to skid, or cannot be stopped when travelling at a low speed, you can stabilise the vehicle using the following measures:

- shift the automatic transmission to neutral position **[N]**.
- shift the manual transmission into neutral or depress the clutch pedal.
- try to maintain control of the vehicle using corrective steering.

Drive particularly carefully on slippery roads. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres.

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop in good time at the onset of winter.

Observe the notes on snow chains (→ page 212).

Regularly check the vehicle and remove snow or ice when travelling in wintry conditions.

An accumulation of snow and ice, particularly when frozen, in the area around the air intake, moving parts, the axles and the wheel wells may cause the following problems:

- obstruction of the air intake
- damage to vehicle parts
- malfunctions due to restriction of the articulation intended by the design (e.g. reduced steering movement)

If there is any damage, inform a qualified specialist workshop.

Information about driving off-road

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if you do not keep to line of fall on inclines

If you drive at an angle or turn on an incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and rollover.

▶ Always drive on inclines in the line of fall (straight up or down) and do not turn.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to the acceleration force during off-road driving

You could, for example, be thrown from your seat.

▶ Always wear a seat belt when driving off-road.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury to hands when driving over obstacles

If you drive over obstacles or fall into tyre ruts, the steering wheel can move abruptly of its own accord.

- ▶ Hold the steering wheel firmly with both hands at all times.
- ▶ Always hold the steering wheel such that your thumbs are on the outer side of the steering wheel rim.
- ▶ When driving over obstacles, be prepared to briefly use more force when steering, if necessary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable material coming into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system

If combustible materials, e.g. leaves, grass or twigs, come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they may ignite.

- ▶ When driving off-road or on unpaved surfaces, check the underside of the vehicle at regular intervals.
- ▶ In particular, remove any trapped parts of plants or other flammable material.
- ▶ If damage should occur, immediately inform a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle after driving off-road

Foreign bodies, such as stones and branches, could become trapped on the vehicle underside or on wheels and tyres while you are driving and cause damage to the vehicle.

Foreign bodies could cause the following damage:

- damage the suspension, the fuel tank or the brake system
 - cause imbalances and thus vibrations
- ▶ Regularly remove any trapped foreign bodies, e.g. stones and branches.
- ▶ After driving off-road, check carefully whether there is any damage to the vehicle.
- ▶ If there is damage, have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When driving off-road or on unpaved surfaces, check the vehicle underside, wheels and tyres at regular intervals. In particular, remove any trapped foreign bodies, e.g. stones and branches.

Observe the following notes regarding foreign bodies of this kind:

- They may damage the suspension, the fuel tank or the brake system.
- They may cause imbalances and thus vibrations.
- They may be flung out from the vehicle when you continue driving.

If there is any damage, inform a qualified specialist workshop.

When driving off-road on steep inclines, you must make sure that the AdBlue® tank is sufficiently filled. Ensure a level of at least ten litres before off-road driving.

When driving off-road and on construction sites, sand, mud and water, for example, also mixed with oil, can get into the brakes. This may lead to a reduction in braking effect or total brake failure, also as a result of increased wear. The braking characteristics will vary depending on the material that has got into the system. Clean the brakes after driving off-road. If you then notice a reduced braking effect or hear scraping noises, have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Adjust your driving style to the changed braking characteristics.


Driving off-road or on construction sites increases the possibility of vehicle damage which may in turn lead to the failure of certain major assemblies and systems. Adapt your driving style to the off-road driving conditions. Drive carefully. Have any vehicle

damage rectified at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

When driving on rough cross-country terrain, do not shift the transmission to neutral and do not disengage the clutch. You could lose control when attempting to brake the vehicle with the service brake. If your vehicle cannot manage an uphill incline, drive back down in reverse gear.

When loading your vehicle for off-road driving or on a construction site, keep the vehicle's centre of gravity as low as possible.

Check-list before off-road driving

- Check the fuel and AdBlue® levels (→ page 144) and top up if necessary (→ page 109).
 - **Engine:** check the oil level (→ page 186) and top up with oil if necessary (→ page 187). Before driving up or down extreme inclines or slopes, fill the oil to the maximum level.
- i** If you drive up or down extreme inclines or slopes, the  symbol may appear in the display section of the instrument cluster. The engine operating safety is not put at risk if you have filled the engine oil to the maximum level before the journey.
- **Vehicle tool kit:** check that the jack is working (→ page 210).
 - (→ page 210) Make sure that a wheel wrench, a wooden supporting block for the jack, a robust tow rope, a folding spade and a wheel chock (included depending on equipment) are carried in the vehicle .
 - **Tyres and wheels:** check the tyre tread depth (→ page 211) and the tyre pressure (→ page 214).

Rules for off-road driving

Always be aware of the vehicle's ground clearance, and avoid obstacles such as deep tyre ruts.

Obstacles can damage the following parts of the vehicle, for example:

- suspension
- drivetrain
- fuel and operating fluid reservoirs

Therefore, always drive slowly when off-road. If you must drive over obstacles, have the co-driver instruct you.

- i** Mercedes-Benz recommends that you additionally carry a shovel and a recovery rope with a shackle in the vehicle.

- Make sure that loads and items of luggage are securely stored or lashed down (→ page 176).
 - Before driving off-road, stop the vehicle and engage a low gear.
 - If the surface requires, temporarily deactivate ESP® when pulling away (→ page 119).
 - Only drive off-road with the engine running and a gear engaged.
 - Drive slowly and smoothly. It may often be necessary to drive at walking pace.
 - Avoid spinning the drive wheels.
 - Ensure that the wheels remain in contact with the ground.
 - As a precaution, get out of the vehicle to take a look at the route to be taken first. Exercise the utmost caution when driving across unfamiliar, unpredictable terrain.
 - Look out for obstacles (e.g. rocks, holes, tree stumps and tyre ruts).
 - Avoid edges where the surface could crumble or break away.
- Check the wheels and tyres and wheel wells for trapped foreign objects and remove them. Trapped foreign objects can damage the wheels and tyres or may be flung out from the vehicle when continuing the journey.
 - Check the underbody for trapped branches or other parts of plants and remove them.
 - Clean the brake disks, brake pads and axle joints, particularly after operation in sand, mud, grit and gravel, water or similarly dirty conditions.
 - Check the entire floor assembly, the tyres, wheels, bodywork structure, brakes, steering, suspension and exhaust system for any damage.
 - Check the service brake for operating safety, e.g. carry out a brake test.
 - If you notice strong vibrations after driving off-road, check the wheels and drivetrain for foreign objects again. Remove any foreign objects which can lead to imbalances and thus cause vibrations. In the event of damage to the wheels and the drivetrain, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Check-list after driving off-road

Driving over rough terrain places greater demands on your vehicle than normal road operation. Check your vehicle after driving on rough terrain. This allows you to detect damage promptly and reduce the risk of an accident for yourself and other road users. Clean your vehicle thoroughly before driving on public roads.

If you find damage to the vehicle after off-road driving, have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Observe the following points after driving off-road, on construction sites and before driving on public roads:

- Activate ESP® (→ page 119).
- Clean the exterior lighting, particularly the headlamps and tail lamps, and check them for damage.
- Clean the front and rear licence plates.
- Clean the windscreen, windows and outside mirrors.
- Clean the steps, entrances and grab handles. This will make your footing safer.
- Clean the wheels and tyres, wheel wells and the underbody of the vehicle with a water jet. This increases road adhesion, especially on wet road surfaces.

Notes on driving in mountainous areas

Vehicles with diesel engines: the operating safety of the diesel engine is guaranteed up to an elevation of 2,500 m above sea level. You may exceed this elevation for a short time, e.g. in mountainous terrain. Do not drive continuously at elevations above 2,500 m. Otherwise, you may damage the diesel engine.

When driving in mountainous areas, note that engine output, and therefore start-off gradeability, will decrease with increasing elevation. The ECO start/stop function is no longer available when driving at elevations higher than 2,500 m above sea level. Notes on braking on downhill gradients can be found in Notes on braking (→ page 100).

ECO start/stop function

How the ECO start/stop function operates




⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to automatic engine starting

If the engine was switched off automatically and you then get out, it started again automatically. The vehicle could pull away.

- ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, always switch off the vehicle and secure the vehicle against rolling away.



When the ECO start/stop function is operational and all vehicle conditions have been met, it will switch the engine off automatically if the vehicle is slowed to a standstill. All of the vehicle systems will remain active. When you go to pull away again, it will start the engine automatically. The ECO start/stop function thereby helps you to reduce the fuel consumption of your vehicle. The ECO start/stop function will be activated each time the vehicle is switched on with the key. You can manually activate/deactivate the ECO start/stop function if necessary (→ page 105).

Displaying the ECO start/stop function on the instrument cluster:

- : The ECO start/stop function is operational.
 - : The vehicle does not meet all the conditions for an automatic engine stop.
- i** Depending on the engine, the  symbol will not appear until automatic engine stop takes place or during the journey.

The engine will be switched off automatically if the following conditions are met:

- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** you decelerate the vehicle to a lower speed, then engage neutral **N** and then release the clutch pedal.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** you stop the vehicle in transmission position **D** or **N**.
- The vehicle meets all the conditions for an automatic engine stop.

When the vehicle is at a standstill, the  symbol will appear in the display section of the instrument cluster display. If the vehicle does not meet all the necessary conditions, the  symbol will appear in the display section of the instrument cluster display.

The engine will restart automatically in the following cases:

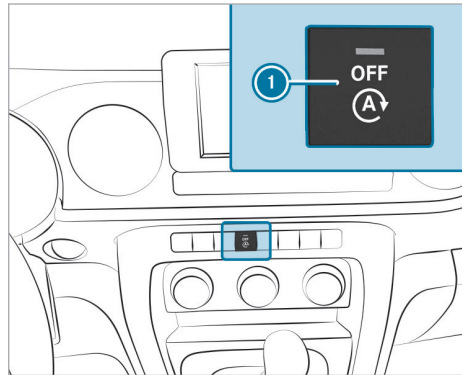
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** you depress the clutch pedal.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** you release the brake pedal in transmission position **D**.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** you select transmission position **D** or **R**.

- You depress the accelerator pedal.
- The vehicle requires an automatic engine start.


If the engine has been switched off by the ECO start/stop function, it will be restarted automatically in the following cases:

- One of the doors is opened.
- The driver's seat belt is unbuckled.

Switching the ECO start/stop function off/on



- ▶ Press the **1** button.
A display appears in the instrument cluster when the ECO start/stop function is switched off or on.

- i** A continuous  display appears in the instrument cluster and the indicator lamp of the **1** button lights up while the ECO start/stop function is deactivated.

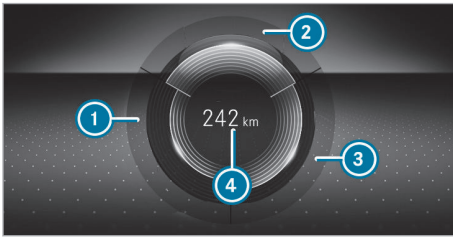
Function of the ECO display

The ECO display summarises your driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion and assists you in achieving the most economical driving style.

An economical driving style means that the ECO display will feature a star or a shine effect.

You can influence consumption as follows:

- Anticipate road and traffic conditions.
- Observe the gearshift recommendations.



Display section of the instrument cluster with colour display

The segment's lettering lights up brightly, the outer edge lights up and the segment is filled when the vehicle is driven with the following characteristics:

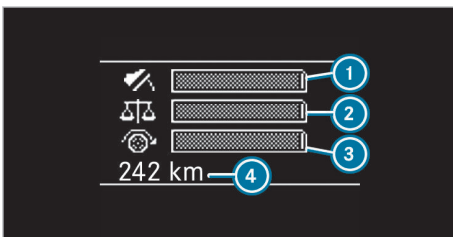
- ① **ACCELERATION**: moderate acceleration
- ② **CONSTANT**: consistent speed
- ③ **COASTING**: gentle deceleration and rolling

The segment's lettering is grey, the outer edge is dark and the segment is emptied when the vehicle is driven with the following characteristics:

- ① **ACCELERATION**: sporty acceleration
- ② **CONSTANT**: speed fluctuations
- ③ **COASTING**: heavy braking

You have driven in an economical manner if:

- The three segments have been completely filled simultaneously.
- The edge of all three segments lights up.



Display section of the instrument cluster with black and white display

The bars will fill up when the vehicle is driven with the following characteristics:

- ① Moderate acceleration
- ② Consistent speed
- ③ Gentle deceleration and rolling

The bars will empty when the vehicle is driven with the following characteristics:

- ① Sporty acceleration
- ② Speed fluctuations
- ③ Heavy braking

The display will also show additional range

④ **ECO_SCORE_GRAPHIC Bonus miles km** or **Bonus miles From start** that you have achieved with your driving style compared with a driver with a very sporty driving style. The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.

Manual transmission

Using the gearshift lever

! **NOTE** Damage to the engine and transmission by shifting to a gear that is too low

▶ When changing between gears **5** and **6** push the gearshift lever to the right.

▶ Do not shift down at high speeds.

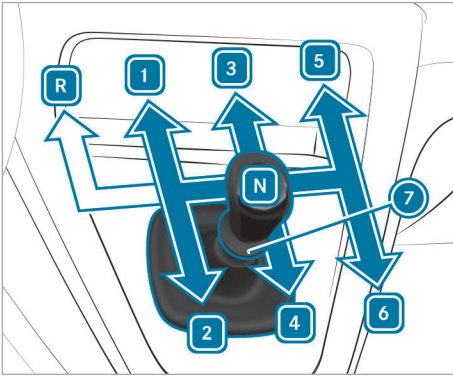
! **NOTE** Damage to the transmission by shifting to reverse gear **R** while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Only shift into reverse gear **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

! **NOTE** Damage to the coupling due to improper use

Holding the vehicle on inclines with a slipping coupling can damage it.

▶ Do not allow the coupling to slip in order to hold the vehicle on inclines.



- R** Reverse gear
- 1** - **6** Forward gears
- 7** Reverse gear pull ring
- N** Neutral

▶ Fully depress the clutch pedal and shift the gearshift lever to the desired position.

Automatic transmission

Operating the selector lever

Function of the selector lever

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
 - changing the transmission position.
 - starting the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

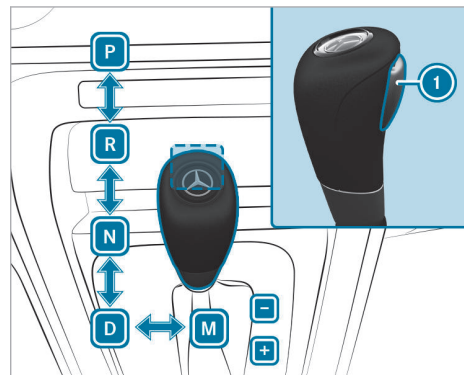
- ▶ If you engage the transmission position **D** or **R** when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the vehicle rolling away

When the vehicle is switched off, the automatic transmission shifts into neutral position **N**.

- ▶ Always shift to park position **P** after switching off the vehicle.
- ▶ Secure against rolling away with the parking brake.

Use the selector lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position will appear on the display section of the instrument display (→ page 146).



- 1** Unlock button
- P** Park position
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive position, automatic mode
- M** Drive position, manual mode

Engaging reverse gear R

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

▶ If you engage the transmission position **D** or **R** when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Press and hold the unlock button.
- ▶ Move the selector lever in the direction of arrow **R**.
The transmission position display will show **R** in the display section of the instrument display.

Selecting neutral N

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury when neutral position is engaged

If you park the vehicle with the transmission in neutral position **N** and the parking brake is not engaged, the vehicle may roll away.

There is a risk of accident and injury!

▶ Before parking the vehicle, apply the parking brake.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Press and hold the unlock button.
- ▶ Move the selector lever in the direction of arrow **N**.
The transmission position display will show **N** in the display section of the instrument display.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

Engaging park position P

- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Press and hold the unlock button.
- ▶ Move the selector lever in the direction of arrow **P**.
The transmission position display will show **P** in the display section of the instrument display.

Engaging drive position D

From position **P**, **R** or **N**:

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Press and hold the unlock button.
- ▶ Move the selector lever in the direction of arrow **D**.
Transmission position display **D** will be shown on the multifunction display.

From position **M**:

- ▶ Move the selector lever in the direction of arrow **D**.
The transmission position display will show **D** in the display section of the instrument display.

Depending on the position of the accelerator pedal and the driving speed, the automatic transmission will automatically shift the gears in gear position **D**.

Selecting manual mode M and shifting gears

- ▶ Move the selector lever from drive position **D** to the right in the direction of arrow **M**.
The transmission is in manual mode. The transmission position display shows the currently engaged gear in the display section of the instrument display.
- ▶ **To shift up:** pull the selector lever backwards in the direction of arrow +.
The transmission position display shows the engaged gear in the display section of the instrument display.
- ▶ **To shift down:** push the selector lever forwards in the direction of arrow -.
The transmission position display shows the engaged gear in the display section of the instrument display.

Using kickdown

- ▶ **For maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
- ▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.

Refuelling

Refuelling the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Before refuelling, switch off the vehicle and, if fitted, the stationary heater and keep switched off during filling.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapour.

- ▶ Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- ▶ To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from fuel mixture

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

While the vehicle is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

- ▶ Never refuel using petrol.
- ▶ Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

! **NOTE** Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system.
Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! **NOTE** Damage to the fuel system caused by overfilled fuel tanks

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

! **NOTE** Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

! **Note** Damage to painted surfaces due to fuel

- ▶ Do not spill any fuel on painted surfaces.

🌿 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper handling of fuel

If fuels are handled improperly, they pose a danger to persons and the environment.

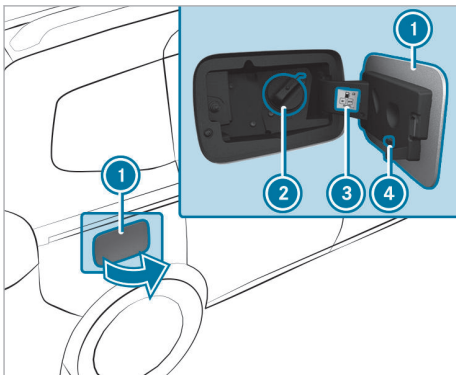
- ▶ Do not allow fuels to run into the sewage system, the surface waters, the ground water or into the ground.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- The auxiliary heating is switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

i Do not get back into the vehicle during the refuelling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 237).



- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Press on the back area of fuel filler flap **1**.
- ▶ Turn fuel filler cap **2** anti-clockwise and remove it from the filler neck.
- ▶ Hang fuel filler cap **2** onto holder **4** from above.
- ▶ Please adhere to the fuel quality **3** on the information label.
- ▶ Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck and refuel.
- ▶ Fill the fuel tank only until the pump nozzle switches off.
- ▶ Place fuel filler cap **2** on the filler neck and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Close fuel filler flap **1**.

Rectifying problems with the fuel and fuel tank**Fuel is leaking from the vehicle**

Possible cause:

- The fuel line or the fuel tank is defective.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
 - ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
 - ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
 - ▶ Under no circumstances restart the vehicle!
 - ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 - ▶ Take measures to contain leaked fuel.

The vehicle does not start

Possible cause:

- The fuel tank is completely empty.
- ▶ Refuel the vehicle with at least 5 l of fuel.
 - ▶ Switch on the vehicle for approx. ten seconds.
 - ▶ Start the vehicle continuously for a maximum of ten seconds until it runs smoothly.

If the vehicle does not start:

- ▶ Switch on the vehicle again for approx. ten seconds.
- ▶ Restart the vehicle continuously for a maximum of ten seconds until it runs smoothly.

If the vehicle does not start after five attempts:

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

AdBlue®**Notes on AdBlue®**

! **NOTE** Irritation to skin, eyes and respiratory tract due to AdBlue®

AdBlue® can cause irritation if inhaled or ingested, or if it comes in contact with eyes or skin. When the tank is open, ammonia vapours can escape.

- ▶ Do not inhale or ingest AdBlue®.
- ▶ Make sure AdBlue® does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Keep AdBlue® away from children.
- ▶ Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

If a person comes into contact with AdBlue[®], observe the following:

- If you have ingested AdBlue[®], drink plenty of water and seek medical attention immediately.
- If AdBlue[®] has come into contact with your eyes, rinse them for 15 minutes, also beneath the eyelids.
- Immediately rinse AdBlue[®] off your skin with soap and water.

! **NOTE** Damage and malfunctions caused by impurities in AdBlue[®]

Impurities in AdBlue[®] result in the following:

- higher emission values
- damage to the catalytic converter
- engine damage
- malfunctions in the AdBlue[®] exhaust gas aftertreatment system

▶ Avoid impurities in AdBlue[®].

! **NOTE** Soiling due to crystallised AdBlue[®] residue

AdBlue[®] residue crystallises after some time.

- ▶ When topping up AdBlue[®], immediately rinse any surfaces that it comes into contact with and remove all residue.
- ▶ AdBlue[®] can also be removed with a damp cloth and cold water.
- ▶ If AdBlue[®] has already crystallised, clean using a sponge and cold water.

AdBlue[®] is a liquid NOx reducing agent for exhaust gas aftertreatment in diesel engines. In order for the exhaust gas aftertreatment to function properly, only use AdBlue[®] in accordance with ISO 22241.

AdBlue[®] has the following properties:

- non-toxic
- colourless and odourless
- non-flammable

AdBlue[®] availability:

- You can use the express service to have AdBlue[®] topped up at a qualified special-

ist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- AdBlue[®] is available at numerous filling stations via AdBlue[®] filling pumps.
- Alternatively, AdBlue[®] is available at qualified specialist workshops, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, and at numerous filling stations as an AdBlue[®] refill canister or AdBlue[®] refill bottle.

i AdBlue[®] freezes at a temperature of approximately -11 °C. The vehicle is equipped ex-factory with an AdBlue[®] preheating system. This means that winter operation is also ensured at temperatures below -11 °C. If you top up AdBlue[®] at temperatures below -11 °C, the AdBlue[®] level in the instrument cluster may not be displayed correctly. If the AdBlue[®] is frozen, drive for at least 20 minutes and then park the vehicle for a minimum of 30 seconds, so that the level is correctly displayed. In extreme winter conditions, the time needed to detect the amount topped up may be considerably longer. Park the vehicle in a warm garage to speed up this process.

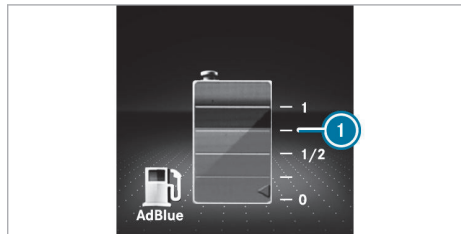
i Ensure the connection between the refill container and vehicle filler neck does not drip.

■ Calling up the AdBlue[®] level gauge

Onboard computer:

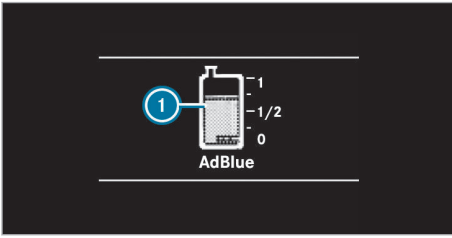
→ **Service**

- ▶ Select **AdBlue** and confirm.
The AdBlue[®] level appears.



Display section of the instrument cluster with colour display

1 AdBlue[®] level



Display section of the instrument cluster with black and white display

① AdBlue® level

■ Topping up AdBlue®

! **NOTE** Engine damage due to AdBlue® being in the fuel

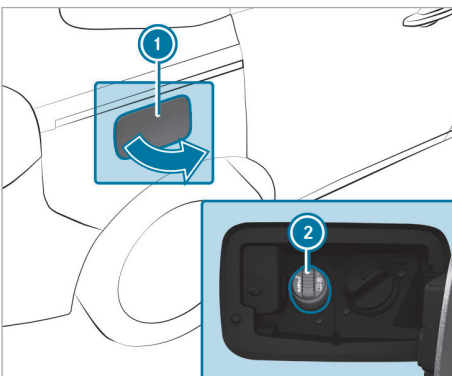
- ▶ AdBlue® must not be used to fill the fuel tank.
- ▶ Only use AdBlue® to fill the AdBlue® tank.
- ▶ Do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.

! **NOTE** Contamination of the vehicle interior due to AdBlue® leakage

- ▶ After topping up, carefully close the AdBlue® refill container.
- ▶ Avoid carrying AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

Topping up AdBlue® at the AdBlue® dispenser

AdBlue® dispensers can be found at numerous filling stations. It is also possible to top up AdBlue® at fuel dispensers for lorries.



- ▶ Open fuel filler flap ①.
- ▶ Open blue AdBlue® filler cap ②.
- ▶ Insert the pump nozzle into the filler neck and top up with AdBlue®. When doing so, do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.
- ▶ If the pump automatically switches off during refilling, do not continue the filling procedure. The AdBlue® tank is completely full.
- ▶ Close blue AdBlue® filler cap ②.
- ▶ Close fuel filler flap ①.

If you then switch on the vehicle, the **Top up AdBlue See Owner's Manual** display message must go out after a few minutes. If the display field of the instrument cluster continues to show the message, you must add more AdBlue®.

Topping up AdBlue® with the AdBlue® refill canister

- ▶ Unscrew the cap on the AdBlue® refill canister.
- ▶ Screw the filler hose onto the opening of the AdBlue® refill canister until it is hand-tight.
- ▶ Open blue AdBlue® filler cap ②.
- ▶ Insert the filler hose into the filler neck of the vehicle and top up with AdBlue®. When doing so, do not overfill the AdBlue® tank. If the AdBlue® overflows, do not continue topping up.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose on the AdBlue® refill canister.
- ▶ Close the AdBlue® refill canister with the cap.
- ▶ Store the partially emptied AdBlue® refill canister and the filler hose or dispose of the empty AdBlue® refill canister and the filler hose in an environmentally responsible manner.
- ▶ Close blue AdBlue® filler cap ②.
- ▶ Close fuel filler flap ①.

If you then switch on the vehicle, the **Top up AdBlue See Owner's Manual** display message must go out after a few minutes. If the display field of the instrument cluster continues to show the message, you must add more AdBlue®.

Parking

Parking the vehicle

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- ▶ Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
- ▶ In particular, do not park on dry grass-land or harvested grain fields.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
 - changing the transmission position.
 - starting the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
 - ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
 - ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

An animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

- ⚠ NOTE** Damage to the vehicle or the drivetrain due to rolling away

- ▶ Always park your vehicle safely and according to legal requirements.
- ▶ Always properly secure the vehicle against rolling away.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if parking brake is not applied

If you park the vehicle with the transmission in park position **P** and the parking brake is not engaged, the vehicle may roll away.

Engaging park position **P** is not a fully adequate replacement for the parking brake.

There is a risk of accident and injury!

- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away as described below.

Observe the following points to ensure that the vehicle is properly secured against rolling away unintentionally.

- ▶ Always apply the parking brake.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** Engage first or reverse gear.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Engage transmission position **P**.
- ▶ **On uphill or downhill inclines:** Turn the front wheels towards the kerb.
- ▶ **On uphill or downhill inclines:** Secure the rear axle with a chock or an object without sharp edges.
- ⓘ You can operate the side windows for five minutes after you have switched off the vehicle.

Manual parking brake

Applying or releasing the parking brake lever

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding or an accident by braking with the parking brake

If you have to brake your vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels may lock. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

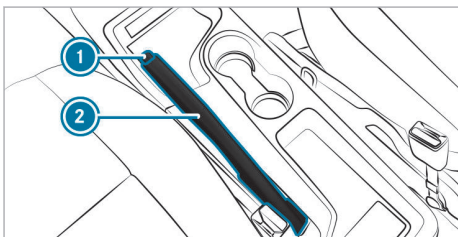
- ▶ Only brake the vehicle with the parking brake if the service brake has failed.
- ▶ In this case, do not apply the parking brake with too much force.
- ▶ If the wheels lock, immediately release the parking brake as much as required for the wheels to turn again.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and an accident if the parking brake is not released


If the parking brake is not fully released when driving, the following situations can occur:

- the parking brake can overheat and cause a fire
 - the parking brake can lose its holding function
- ▶ Completely release the parking brake before driving off.


The brake lights do not light up when you brake the vehicle with the parking brake.



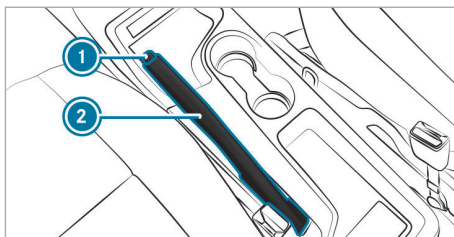
Generally, you may only apply the parking brake when the vehicle is stationary.

- ▶ **To apply the parking brake:** pull brake lever ② up as far as the last possible detent. When the vehicle is started, the  indicator lamp in the display section of the instrument cluster display goes on. If the vehicle is in motion, a warning tone sounds.

- ▶ **To release the parking brake:** pull brake lever ② up slightly and press release knob ①.

- ▶ Guide brake lever ② down as far as it will go with release knob ① pressed. The  indicator lamp in the display section of the instrument cluster display goes out.

Performing emergency braking with the parking brake lever



If, in exceptional cases, the service brake fails, you can use the parking brake to perform emergency braking.

- ▶ **Emergency braking:** press and hold release button ① and carefully pull brake lever ②.

Electric parking brake

Information on the electric parking brake

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.


In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.


- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.



▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

For the automatic functions to work correctly, the driver must be seated in the correct seat position (→ page 66).

The function of the electric parking brake is dependent on the on-board electrical system voltage. If the on-board electrical system voltage is low or there is a malfunction in the system, it may not be possible to apply the electric parking brake and the yellow  indicator lamp lights up.

In this case, park the vehicle in the following way:

- Park the vehicle on level ground and secure it to prevent it from rolling away.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position .
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear.


 The electric parking brake is only actually applied when the red  indicator lamp lights up continuously.

It may not be possible to release a parking brake if the on-board electrical system voltage is low or if there is a malfunction in the system. Inform a qualified specialist workshop.

When the engine is switched off, the electric parking brake carries out a function test at regular intervals. Noises are normal in this process.

Automatically applying the electric parking brake


Vehicles with automatic transmission

The electric parking brake is automatically applied when the transmission is in position .

The electric parking brake is also automatically applied after three minutes if Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has brought the vehicle to a standstill.

The electric parking brake is also automatically applied when the transmission is not in position P, but the following situations occur:



- there is a system malfunction
- the power supply is insufficient
- the vehicle is stationary for a long time
- the vehicle has not been started
- the driver's seat belt buckle is opened
- the driver's door is open

The red  indicator lamp in the display section of the Instrument Display lights up. The electric parking brake is only actually applied when the red  indicator lamp lights up continuously.

Vehicles with manual transmission

When the vehicle is stationary, the electric parking brake is automatically applied if at least one of the following conditions has been fulfilled:







- the vehicle has not been started
- the driver's door is open

The red  indicator lamp in the display section of the Instrument Display lights up. The electric parking brake is only actually applied when the red  indicator lamp lights up continuously.

Releasing the electric parking brake automatically

Vehicles with automatic transmission:

The electric parking brake of your vehicle is released when all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The driver is belted.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The transmission is in position  or  and you depress the accelerator.
or
You switch from transmission position  to position  or . You must also depress the accelerator if travelling on steep uphill gradients.
- If the transmission is in position , the rear-end doors must be closed.

Vehicles with manual transmission:

The electric parking brake of your vehicle is released when all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The driver is belted.
- The vehicle has been started.
- A gear is engaged.
- You release the clutch pedal and depress the accelerator pedal at the same time.
- When reverse gear is selected, the rear-end doors must be closed.

Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

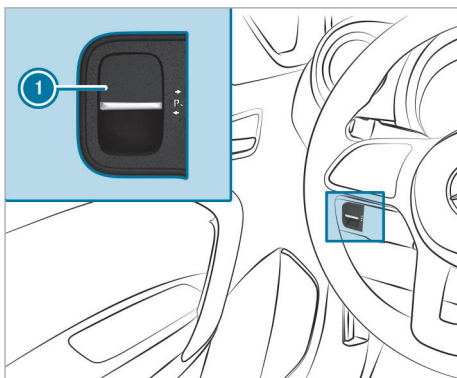
- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

Applying the electric parking brake



- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock. If you turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock, you can only apply the parking brake within the next five minutes.
- ▶ Press switch **1**.
When the electric parking brake is applied, the red **(P)** indicator lamp lights up in the display section in the Instrument Display. The electric

parking brake is only actually applied when the red **(P)** indicator lamp lights up continuously.

It is also possible to apply the electric parking brake when the vehicle is switched off.

Releasing the electric parking brake

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock. If you turn the key from position **2** to position **1** in the ignition lock, you can release the parking brake once.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.

- ▶ Pull switch **1**.

The red **(P)** indicator lamp in the display section of the Instrument Display goes out.

You may only release the electric parking brake if the power supply or the vehicle is switched on.

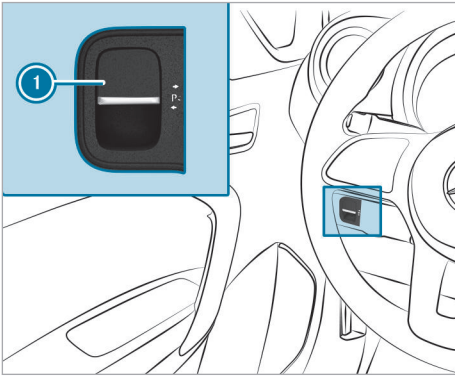
- i** If you apply and release the parking brake frequently within a short period, it may not be possible to release the parking brake again in some cases. To protect it from damage, the parking brake is temporarily locked and cannot be released – repeat lock. The parking brake is operational again after approximately 20 seconds.

Emergency braking

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding or an accident by braking with the parking brake

If you have to brake your vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels may lock. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

- ▶ Only brake the vehicle with the parking brake if the service brake has failed.
- ▶ In this case, do not apply the parking brake with too much force.
- ▶ If the wheels lock, immediately release the parking brake as much as required for the wheels to turn again.



If, in exceptional cases, the service brake fails, you can use the parking brake to perform emergency braking.

- ▶ While driving, press switch ① of the electric parking brake. The vehicle is braked as long as you keep switch ① of the electric parking brake depressed. The vehicle's brake lights light up. The longer switch ① for the electric parking brake is depressed, the greater the braking force.

During the braking procedure, you will receive the following feedback from the vehicle:

- The parking brake symbol flashes.

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied.

Parking up the vehicle

! **NOTE** Damage to the starter battery due to leaving the vehicle idle for extended periods of time

If the vehicle is not moved for a longer period, quiescent current can lead to excessive discharge of the starter battery and cause battery damage.

- ▶ Charge the starter battery if the voltage is below 12.2 V, for example, after driving for an extended period.
- ▶ Charge the starter battery every six months, even if it has been disconnected or is in standby mode.

- ▶ Check the starter battery charge level every four weeks if no trickle charger is being used.
- ▶ If possible, connect a trickle charger via a jump-start connection point.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery or if you have any questions.

Parking up the vehicle for longer than four weeks

- ▶ **Method 1:** connect the batteries to a trickle charger via the jump-start connection.
- ▶ **Method 2:** disconnect all batteries. For this, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving and driving safety systems

Notes on driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and manoeuvring the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Always pay attention to the traffic and intervene if necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Information about sensors

Certain driving and driving safety systems use sensors to monitor the area in front of or next to the vehicle (depending on the vehicle's equipment).

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the radar sensors are integrated behind the bumpers and/or behind the radiator grille. Keep these parts free of dirt, ice and slush (→ page 191). The sensors must not be covered, for example by bicycle racks, overhanging loads or stickers. After a collision, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop as damage (both visible or non-visible) may have occurred to the bumper or radiator grille.

Make sure the radar area in the front apron is not damaged, modified, or covered:

- due to painting
- by an accessory part, for example on the radiator
- by a badly attached front license plate

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving systems and driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-**l**ock **B**raking **S**ystem) (→ page 118)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (→ page 118)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (→ page 119)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rake**f**orce **D**istribution) (→ page 120)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 120)
- Adaptive brake lights (→ page 122)
- Cruise control and limiter (→ page 122) and limiter (→ page 123)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 124)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 126)
- Hill start assist (→ page 128)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 128)
- Reversing camera (→ page 130)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 132)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 135)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 137)
- Blind Spot Assist (→ page 138)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 139)


Function of ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

Observe the important safety guidelines for the driving safety system.

ABS controls the brake pressure in critical situations:

- During braking, for instance, at maximum full-stop braking or if there is insufficient tyre traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- The steerability of the vehicle in terms of physical possibilities is ensured when braking.
- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 5 km/h. On a slippery road surface, ABS intervenes even if you only brake gently.

System limits

ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred, and the yellow  ABS warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster after the engine is started.

If ABS intervenes, you will feel pulsations in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal may be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

If ABS intervenes: keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the braking situation has passed.

To carry out maximum full-stop braking: depress the brake pedal with full force.

Function of BAS (Brake Assist System)

▲ WARNING Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS supports you with additional braking force in an emergency braking situation.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:


- BAS automatically boosts the braking force of the brakes
- BAS can shorten the braking distance
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking

When you release the brake pedal, the brakes function as usual again. BAS is deactivated.

Function of ASR (anti-slip control)


ASR can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics if the driver does not

pay attention when pulling away or accelerating. ASR is only an aid. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

If ASR is malfunctioning, the  indicator lamp lights up while the engine is running and the engine output may be reduced (→ page 21).

ASR improves traction, i.e. the transfer of power from the tyres to the road surface, for a sustained period and therefore also improves the driving stability of the vehicle. If the drive wheels start to spin, ASR brakes individual drive wheels and limits the engine torque. ASR thus significantly assists you when pulling away and accelerating, especially on wet or slippery roads.

If traction on the road surface is not sufficient, even ASR will not allow you to pull away without difficulty. The type of tyres and total weight of the vehicle as well as the gradient of the road also play a crucial role.

If ASR intervenes, the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes.

Function of ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.


⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

- ▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

If the surface requires, temporarily deactivate ESP® when pulling away (→ page 119).

Do not operate the vehicle on a roller dynamometer (e.g. for a performance test). If you have to operate the vehicle on a roller dynamometer, consult a qualified specialist workshop beforehand.

If ESP® is malfunctioning or deactivated, the  warning lamp lights up while the engine is

running and the engine output may be reduced (→ page 21).


i Only use wheels with the recommended tyre sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

ESP® can, within physical limits, monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations:

- when pulling away on wet or slippery road surfaces
- when braking
- if you are driving faster than 80 km/h in strong crosswinds


If the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilise the vehicle by performing the following actions:

- one or more wheels are braked
- the drive system performance is adapted depending on the situation

When ESP® is deactivated, the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up continuously.

- vehicle stabilisation may be delayed
- Crosswind Assist is still active
- the wheels may start to spin
- ASR traction control is no longer active

If ESP® is deactivated, ESP® will still support you when braking.

If the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes, one or more tyres have reached their tyre traction limit:


- adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions
- do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances

Deactivating or activating ESP®

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

- ▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

When ESP® is deactivated, the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up continuously.

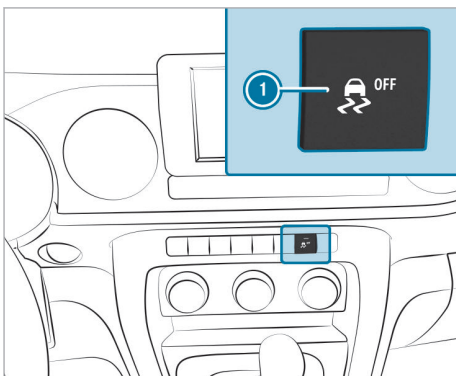
Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages in the instrument cluster.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

▶ Start the vehicle.



▶ Press button ② in the centre console. The function is activated or deactivated depending on the previous setting.

When indicator lamp ① is lit, ESP® is deactivated.

Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

Crosswind Assist does not react under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is subjected to severe jolts and vibrations, e.g. as a result of uneven surfaces or potholes.
- The vehicle loses traction, e.g. on snow or ice or when aquaplaning.
- The driver is performing sudden and large steering movements.

Crosswind Assist is operational again as soon as the driving conditions return to normal.

Crosswind Assist detects strong crosswind gusts that can impair ability of your vehicle to drive straight ahead. Crosswind Assist intervenes depending on the direction and strength of the crosswind.

A stabilising brake application helps you to keep the vehicle on track.

Information is shown in the instrument cluster in the event of a clearly discernible intervention by Crosswind Assist.

Crosswind Assist is active above a vehicle speed of 80 km/h when driving straight or slightly cornering.

Function of EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)

EBD has the following characteristics:

- monitoring and controlling the braking force on the rear wheels
- improving driving stabilisation when braking, especially on bends

Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:

- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent brake force boosting

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians, or reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically.

If you do not react to the visual warning or warning tone, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

If there are pedestrians and cyclists crossing: in especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the optical warning and warning tone occur simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation or apply the brake during autonomous braking, situation-dependent brake force boosting occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary. Situation-dependent brake force boosting only intervenes when the brakes are applied firmly; otherwise, it remains within the autonomous braking process.

▲ WARNING Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

Due to the system, Brake Assist may intervene for no reason, or not intervene at all, if the driving conditions are complex. In these cases, as well as in the event of malfunctions to the Active Brake Assist, the brake system remains available with brake force boosting and BAS.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone. Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.


▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

Also observe the system limits of Active Brake Assist.

The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges:

The distance warning function warns you in the following situations:

- At speeds greater than approximately 30 km/h, if over several seconds the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient for the driven speed.

The  distance warning lamp then lights up in the instrument cluster.

The collision warning warns you:

- If your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle, cyclist or pedestrian at speeds greater than approximately 8 km/h.

An intermittent warning tone sounds and the collision warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Brake immediately or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

Collision warning can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

- **Vehicles travelling in front:** up to approximately 185 km/h
- **Stationary vehicles:** up to approximately 100 km/h
- **Crossing vehicles:** no reaction
- **Moving pedestrians or cyclists ahead:** up to approximately 85 km/h
- **Stationary pedestrians or cyclists:** no reaction

Autonomous braking function

The autonomous braking function may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 8 km/h in the following situations:

- **Vehicles travelling in front:** up to approximately 185 km/h
- **Stationary vehicles:** up to approximately 100 km/h
- **Crossing vehicles:** no reaction
- **Moving pedestrians/cyclists:** up to approximately 85 km/h
- **Stationary pedestrians or cyclists:** no reaction

Situation-dependent brake force boosting

Situation-dependent brake force boosting may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 8 km/h in the following situations:

- **Vehicles travelling in front:** up to approximately 185 km/h
- **Stationary vehicles:** up to approximately 100 km/h
- **Crossing vehicles:** no reaction
- **Crossing pedestrians or cyclists:** up to approximately 85 km/h
- **Stationary pedestrians or cyclists:** no reaction

Cancelling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown.
- Fully releasing the brake pedal (only during situation-dependent brake force boosting).

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- You manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The sensors are affected by snow, rain, fog or heavy spray.
- The sensors are dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- The sensors are affected by interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks.
- Full system performance is not yet available for a few seconds after switching on the vehicle or after driving off.

The system may not react correctly in the following situations:

- In complex traffic situations, where objects may not always be clearly detected.
- If pedestrians or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- If pedestrians are hidden by other objects.
- In bends with a narrow radius.

Function of Adaptive Brake Lights

Adaptive Brake Lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation via flashing brake lights.

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above 50 km/h, the brake lamps flash rapidly. This provides traffic travelling behind you with an even more noticeable warning.

Cruise control and limiter

Function of cruise control

To maintain a previously stored speed, the TEMPO-MAT accelerates and brakes the vehicle independently.

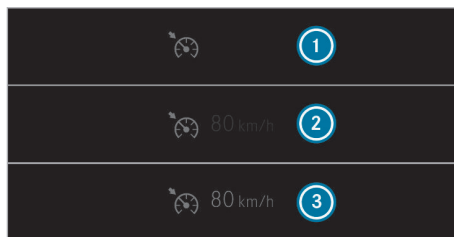
If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking,

cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

Cruise control is operated using the corresponding steering wheel buttons. You can store any speed above 30 km/h.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

The status of cruise control and the stored speed are shown in the instrument cluster.



Instrument cluster display (colour display)

- ① Cruise control is selected.
- ② Set speed grey: speed is stored, cruise control is deactivated.
- ③ Set speed green: speed is stored, cruise control is activated.

System limits

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient levels out.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you should change down to a lower gear in good time. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the engine's braking effect. This will take some of the strain off the brake system and prevent the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- In case of frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic or winding roads
- On slippery roads. The drive wheels may lose grip during acceleration and the vehicle may skid.
- When visibility is poor

Function of the limiter

The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. To adjust to the set speed quickly, the limiter applies the brakes automatically.

You can limit the speed variably, e.g. within built-up areas.

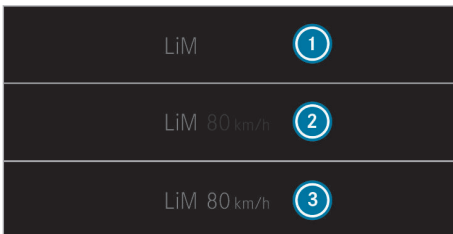
The variable limiter is operated using the corresponding steering-wheel buttons. You can store any speed above 30 km/h. You can also perform settings while the vehicle is stationary if the vehicle has been started.

If you exceed the set speed with the variable limiter by over 3 km/h the **LIM** symbol flashes in the instrument cluster. The **Limiter set speed exceeded** message appears. The flashing stops as soon as the speed drops below the set speed again.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, the limiter can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. The limiter is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Displays in the instrument cluster

The status of the limiter and the stored speed are shown in the instrument cluster.



Instrument cluster display (colour display)

- ① Limiter is selected.
- ② Set speed grey: speed is stored, limiter is deactivated.
- ③ Set speed green: speed is stored, limiter is activated.

Kickdown

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter switches to passive mode.

If you exceed the set speed with the variable limiter by over 3 km/h, the **LIM** symbol flashes in the instrument cluster. The **Limiter set speed exceeded** message appears.

After completion of kickdown, the variable limiter is activated again in the following situations:

- If the driven speed drops below the stored speed.
- If the stored speed is called up.
- If you store a new speed.

Operating cruise control or the variable limiter

WARNING Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

Requirements:

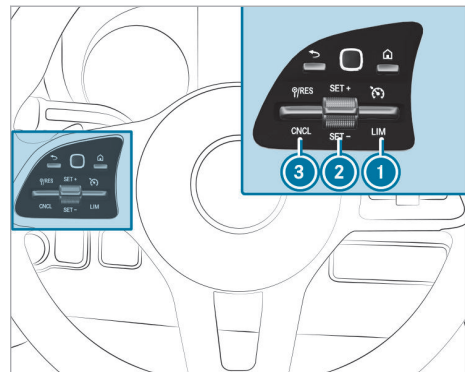
Cruise control

- Cruise control is selected.
- ESP® is activated, but may not intervene.
- The driving speed is at least 30 km/h.

Variable limiter

- The vehicle has been started.
- The variable limiter is selected.

Switching between cruise control and the variable limiter



- ▶ **To select cruise control:** push rocker switch ① up.
- ▶ **To select the variable limiter:** push rocker switch ① down.

- i** **Vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** the variable limiter is selected using a different button (→ page 125).

Activating cruise control or the variable limiter

- ▶ Press the top **2** or **SET/+** bottom section of the **SET/-** rocker switch.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The current speed is stored and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).

Increasing/decreasing speed

- ▶ Press rocker **2** switch up or down to the pressure point. The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 km/h.

or

- ▶ Press and hold rocker switch **2** up or down to the pressure point. The stored speed is increased or reduced in 1 km/h/increments.

or

- ▶ Push rocker switch **2** up or down beyond the pressure point. The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

or

- ▶ Press **2** rocker switch up or down beyond the pressure point and hold. The stored speed is increased or reduced in 10 km/h/increments.

or

- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- ▶ Press the top **2** or **SET/+** bottom section of the **SET/-** rocker switch.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The current speed is stored and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).

Adopting the detected speed

If cruise control/the variable limiter is activated and Traffic Sign Assist has detected a traffic sign with a lower speed, and this lower speed is displayed in the instrument cluster:

- ▶ Press and hold rocker switch **2** down **SET/-**. The vehicle reduces speed according to the detected traffic sign.

Deactivating cruise control or the variable limiter

- ▶ Press rocker switch **3** (CNCL) down.

The following settings are possible when cruise control or the variable limiter is deactivated:

- Rocker switch **2** **SET/+** or **SET/-** stores the current speed and the vehicle maintains this speed.
- Rocker switch **3** (RES) calls up the last speed stored and the vehicle maintains this speed.

- i** If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated. When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is cleared.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles ahead are detected, the set distance is maintained, if necessary until the vehicle comes to a halt. The vehicle – accelerates or brakes, depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the – set speed. Speed and distance are set and stored on the steering wheel. The speed can be set in the range between 30 km/h and 170 km/h.

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- Depending on the detected vehicle mass, the deceleration dynamics of the DISTRONIC control may be reduced.
- Initiation of rapid acceleration to the stored speed occurs when the following conditions are met:
 - Speed of more than 80 km/h
 - The direction indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations, for example:

- The radar sensors are disturbed by snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, glare, direct sunlight or strongly changing light conditions.
- The radar sensors may malfunction in multi-storey car parks or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.

- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- On slick or slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause the wheels to lose grip and the vehicle to skid.
- Standing objects are not detected if they were previously not detected as moving.
- On bends, target vehicles may be lost or not recognised correctly. In connection with this, the system does not regulate to a target vehicle and unintentional acceleration may occur.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

▲ WARNING Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

- ▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.
- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

▲ WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

- ▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

▲ WARNING Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- ▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

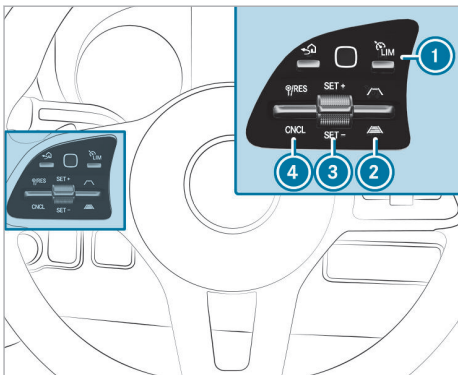
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles or vehicles not travelling in line with your vehicle.

■ Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The parking brake has been released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position **D**.
- The driver's and the co-driver door are closed.
- The seat occupancy recognition on the driver's seat has detected that the driver has fastened the seat belt.
- The check of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed.

Switching between the limiter and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC



- ▶ Press the ① button.

Activating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the variable limiter

- ▶ **Activate without stored speed:** Press the rocker ③ up **SET+** or **SET-** down. The current speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC) or limited (Limiter).

or

- ▶ **Activate with stored speed:** Press the ④ rocker **RES** up.

Adopting the displayed limit speed when Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the limiter is active

If Traffic Sign Assist has detected a traffic sign with a lower speed when DISTRONIC/Limiter Distance Assist is activated and this is displayed in the instrument cluster:

- ▶ Press the rocker ③ down **SET-** within ten seconds after detection and hold. The vehicle reduces speed according to the detected traffic sign.

Pulling away again with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- ▶ Remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Push rocker switch ④ up **RES**.

or

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal briefly with force. The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continue to be carried out.

Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- ▶ Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- ▶ Press rocker switch ④ down **CNCL**.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is automatically deactivated in the following circumstances:

- The driver's seat belt buckle is open and the vehicle is travelling slower than 3 km/h.
- After a short time in gear **N**.
- The parking brake is applied.
- The driver or co-driver door is open.
- There is an internal error.

Increasing or reducing the speed

- ▶ Press rocker ③ switch up **SET+** or down to the **SET-** pressure point. The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 km/h.

or

- ▶ Push rocker switch ③ beyond the pressure point. The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

Increasing or reducing the specified distance from the vehicle in front

- ▶ **To increase the specified distance:** press rocker switch ② down (⏏).
- ▶ **To reduce the specified distance:** press rocker switch ② up (⏏).

Active Steering Assist

Function of Active Steering Assist







The system helps you to stay in the centre of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. Active Steering Assist orients itself to lane markings depending on the speed being driven.

The Active Steering Assist changes to the passive state if one of the following conditions is met:

- The recognition of lane markings is impaired.
- Speed travelled is less than 60 km/h with no vehicle in front.

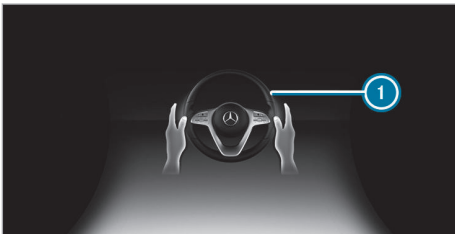
The system provides no support in this case.

Status display of Active Steering Assist in the display of the instrument cluster

-  (grey): activated and passive
 -  (green): activated and active
 -  (red): system limits detected
 -  (white, red hands): "hands on the steering wheel" prompt
- i** During the transition from active to passive status, the  symbol is shown as enlarged and flashing. When the passive state is reached, the symbol  is shown in grey in the display of the instrument cluster.
- i** Depending on the selected vehicle settings, Active Steering Assist may be unavailable.

Steering and touch detection

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times and be able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must expect a change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.



If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, display **1** appears. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, a warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message.

If the driver does not react to the warning for a longer period of time, the system is deactivated. If the driver gives feedback to the system by steering, no warning is given or it is terminated.

If Active Steering Assist detects that a system limit is reached, a visual warning is given.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 117).

System limits

Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane or to drive through exits.

The system may be impaired or inoperative in the following situations in particular:

- There is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, greatly varying light conditions or strong shadows on the carriageway.
- There is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- Insufficient road illumination.
- The windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered in the vicinity of the camera, e.g. by a sticker.
- No, or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, or the markings change quickly, for example, in a construction area or junctions.
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, for example, by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings cannot be detected
- the road is narrow and winding
- There are obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane, such as object markers.
- if a transport device, e.g. trailer or bicycle carrier, is attached to the hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established.

Deactivate the system if a trailer or bicycle carrier is attached to the trailer hitch (→ page 128).

The system does not provide assistance in the following situations in particular:

- On tight bends and when turning.
- When crossing junctions.
- At roundabouts or toll stations.
- When the tyre pressure is too low.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limits of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

- ▶ Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.
- ▶ Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

The detection of lane markings and objects may malfunction and cause unexpected steering interventions.




- ▶ Steer according to traffic conditions.

Switching Active Steering Assist on or off

Requirements:

- ESP® is switched on but does not regulate.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is switched on.

Multimedia system:

- ▶   **▶▶ Settings ▶▶ Quick access**
- ▶ Select  **Act. Steer. Asst.**
- ▶ Switch Active Steering Assist on or off.

Information on Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:

- A gear is engaged
- The parking brake has been released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

- ▶ Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system with ultrasound. It monitors the area around your vehicle using up to six sen-

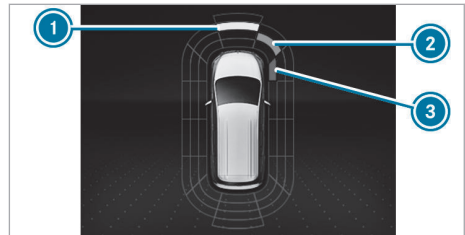
sors on each the front bumper and on the rear bumper. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

Vehicles with black/white display: the parking assistance systems monitor the area around the rear of the vehicle using four sensors in the rear bumper.

The PARKTRONIC parking assistant and the parking aid are only aids. They are not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting a parking space. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking or exiting parking spaces.

In the standard setting, an intermittent warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 1.8 m to an obstacle. A continuous warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.3 m.

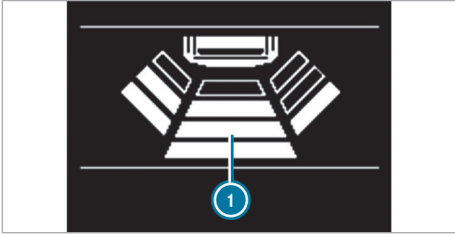
If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC detects an obstacle in the vehicle path, a warning message appears in the instrument cluster at speeds below approx. 10 km/h.



The coloured segments show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle detected:

- ① **Yellow warning display:** obstacles at a distance between approximately 0.7 m and 1.8 m
- ② **Orange warning display:** obstacles at a medium distance between approx. 0.3 m and 0.7 m
- ③ **Red warning display:** obstacles at a very short distance of approx. 0.3 m or less

When Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and no object is detected, no segments are shown in the warning display.



Warning display in black and white display

Segments ① are activated from the outside inwards. The shorter the distance to an obstacle, the more segments are activated.

System limits

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects
- obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them.

Vehicles with trailer hitch: Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear zone when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

Function of the passive side impact protection

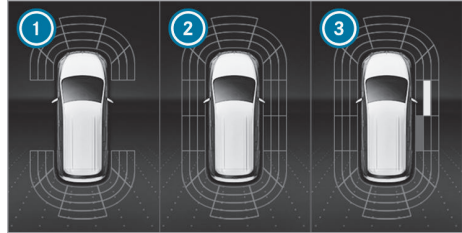
Passive side impact protection is an additional Parking Assist PARKTRONIC function which warns the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle. A warning is issued when obstacles are detected between the front and rear detection range. In order for an object on the side to be detected, the sensors in the front and rear bumper must first detect the object while you are driving past it.

During parking or manoeuvring, objects are detected as the vehicle drives past. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning is issued and the segments light up in colour in the display.

The segment colour at the sides changes depending on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Yellow:** approximately 30 - 60 cm
- **Red:** less than approximately 30 cm

In order for lateral, front or rear segments to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half a vehicle's length. Once the vehicle has travelled the length of the vehicle, all of the lateral front and rear segments can be displayed.



- ① Operational, front and rear
- ② Operational front, rear and sides
- ③ Obstacle detected on the right side at the front (yellow) and rear (red)

Saved obstacles on the sides are deleted in the following situations, for example:

- You park the vehicle and switch it off.
- You open the doors.

After the vehicle is restarted, obstacles on the sides must be detected again before a new warning can be issued.

System limits

The system limits for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC apply for passive side impact protection.

The following objects are not detected, for example:

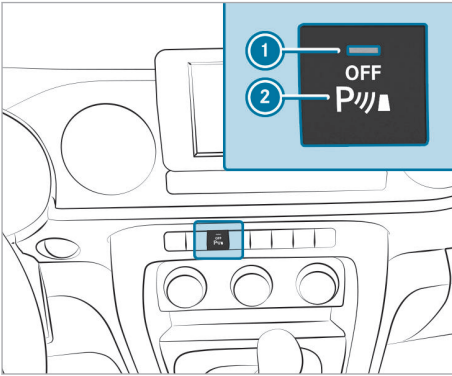
- Pedestrians who approach the vehicle from the side
- Objects placed next to the vehicle

Deactivating/activating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

NOTE Risk of an accident from objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects at close range.

When parking or manoeuvring the vehicle, pay particular attention to any objects which are above or below the sensors, e.g. flowerpots or drawbars. The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.



▶ Press button ② in the centre console. The function is activated or deactivated depending on the previous setting.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started. When indicator lamp ① lights up, the system is deactivated.

ⓘ When you activate Active Parking Assist, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is also automatically activated. After the parking process has been completed, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is then deactivated again.

Reversing camera

Function of the reversing camera

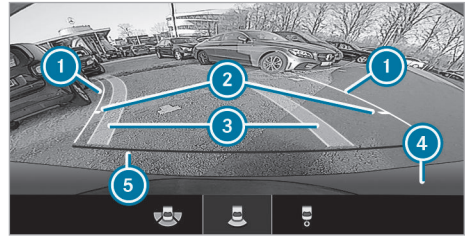
The reversing camera is located in the tailgate handle.

In vehicles with rear doors, the reversing camera is in the upper part of the licence plate holder.

When you engage reverse gear, the image from the reversing camera is shown automatically in the media display. Dynamic guide lines show the path the vehicle will take for the current steering movement. This helps you to orient yourself and to avoid obstacles when reversing.

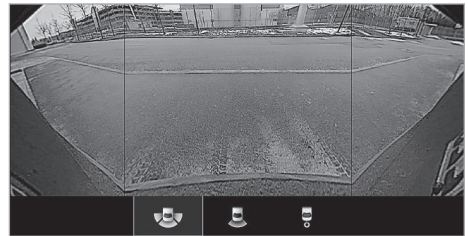
The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for you paying attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring and parking. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in parking spaces.

You can use the softkeys located below or to the side to choose between the following views:

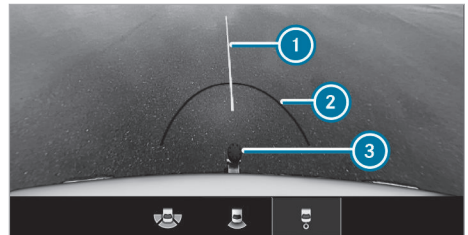


Normal view

- ① Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ② Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear area
- ③ Yellow path marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering position (dynamic)
- ④ Bumper
- ⑤ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area



Wide-angle view



Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

- ① Yellow guide line, locating aid
- ② Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m to the ball head of the trailer hitch
- ③ Ball head of the trailer hitch

Observe the notes on cleaning and care of the reversing camera (→ page 191).

The reversing camera may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The

reversing camera cannot show all objects which are very near to or under the rear bumper. It will not warn you of a collision, people or objects.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rearview mirror.

When you shift out of reverse gear, the dynamic guide lines are faded out. If, after shifting out of reverse gear, you drive faster than 16 km/h, the reversing camera is deactivated.

System limits

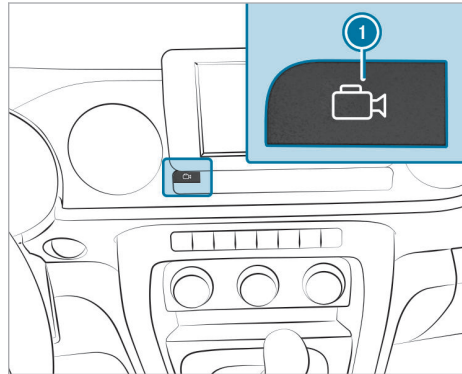
The reversing camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- if the tailgate is open
- if the rear-end door is open
- if there is heavy rain, snow or fog
- if the light conditions are poor, e.g. at night
- if the camera lens is covered, dirty or misted up.
- Cameras or vehicle parts in which the cameras are installed are damaged. Have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ⓘ The media display contrast may be impaired due to direct sunlight or other light sources. In this case, pay particular attention.
- ⓘ Have the media display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.
- ⓘ Objects that are not at ground level appear further away than they actually are. This includes, for example:
 - the bumper of a vehicle parked behind
 - the drawbar of a trailer
 - the ball neck of a trailer hitch
 - the tail-end of a lorry
 - slanted posts

Only use the guide lines of the camera image for orientation. Do not travel further than the lowest horizontal guide line when approaching objects. You may otherwise damage your vehicle and/or the object.

Calling up the image from the reversing camera using the button



- ▶ Press button ① in the upper control panel of the centre console. The image from the reversing camera is shown in the media display.

Reversing camera with inside rearview mirror display

Function of the reversing camera with inside rearview mirror display

The reversing camera is connected to the vehicle's inside rearview mirror. When you engage reverse gear the reversing camera's image appears in the left area of the inside rearview mirror. It is therefore possible to see what is behind the vehicle when reversing.

The reversing camera with inside rearview mirror display is only an aid. It is not a substitute for you paying attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring and parking. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in parking spaces.

The reversing camera with inside rearview mirror display may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. It cannot show all objects which are very near to or under the rear bumper. It will not warn you of a collision, people or objects.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image.

System limits

The reversing camera with inside rearview mirror display will not function, or will only partially function, in the following situations:

- if there is heavy rain, snow or fog
- if the light conditions are poor, e.g. at night
- if the area is illuminated with fluorescent lighting, the inside rearview mirror display may flicker
- if the temperature changes very quickly, for example, if you drive out of the cold into a heated garage in the winter
- if the ambient temperature is very high
- if the camera lens is covered, dirty or misted up. Observe the notes on cleaning the reversing camera (→ page 191).
- the camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera and its position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The field of vision and other functions of the reversing camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. licence plate bracket or bicycle rack).

- ① The inside rearview mirror display contrast may be impaired due to incident sunlight or other light sources. In this case, pay particular attention.
- ① Have the inside rearview mirror repaired or replaced if its use is considerably restricted, for example due to pixel errors.
- ① Objects that are not at ground level appear further away than they actually are, for example:
 - the bumper of a vehicle parked behind
 - the drawbar of a trailer
 - the ball neck of a trailer hitch
 - the tail-end of a lorry
 - slanted posts

Displaying and hiding the inside rearview mirror display

Displaying

- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
The reversing camera image appears on the left side of the inside rearview mirror.

- ① Be aware of the system limitations of the reversing camera with inside rearview mirror display.

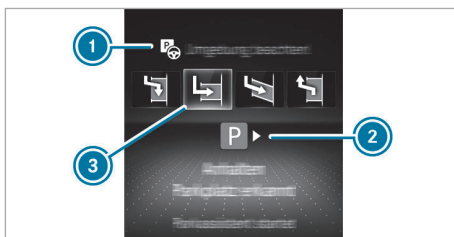
Hiding

- ▶ Engage another gear.
- or
- ▶ Park the vehicle.
The display will be hidden after a short time.

Active Parking Assist

Function of Active Parking Assist

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system that searches for and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle when the vehicle is moving forwards.



- ① Active Parking Assist is activated symbol
- ② Parking area on the co-driver's side detected
- ③ Selecting the parking space type

When Active Parking Assist has detected parking spaces, corresponding symbol ① appears in the instrument cluster.

Active Parking Assist displays parking spaces on the co-driver side as standard. The parking spaces on the driver's side are only displayed if you operate the turn signal on the driver's side.

Active Parking Assist assists with active steering interventions when parking and exiting a parking space.

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting a parking space. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the path of your vehicle.

Active Parking Assist is cancelled in the following cases, among others:

- You steer.
- You apply the parking brake.

- Parking using Active Parking Assist is no longer possible.
- You exceed a speed of 10 km/h.
- A wheel spins and ESP® intervenes or fails.
- You engage transmission position **P**.
- You open a door.
- You open a door or the tailgate/rear-end door, or unfasten your seat belt, on vehicles with an automatic transmission.

PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear area when you have a trailer coupled up and establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and the trailer. Active Parking Assist is then not available.

System limits

Objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist are not detected when the parking space is being measured. These objects are not taken into account when the parking manoeuvre is calculated, for example overhanging loads, overhangs, loading ramps of lorries, or the boundaries of parking spaces.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.

Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations, among others:

- in extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain
- when cornering
- for parking spaces which are not on the same level as the road, e.g. not on the pavement

- when transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle
- when snow chains are fitted

Active Parking Assist may also display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, for example:

- parking spaces where parking is prohibited
- parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces perpendicular to the direction of travel in the following situations:

- if two parking spaces are located immediately next to each other
- if the parking space is immediately next to a low obstacle such as a kerb
- if you are parking forwards

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces parallel or perpendicular to the direction of travel in the following situations:

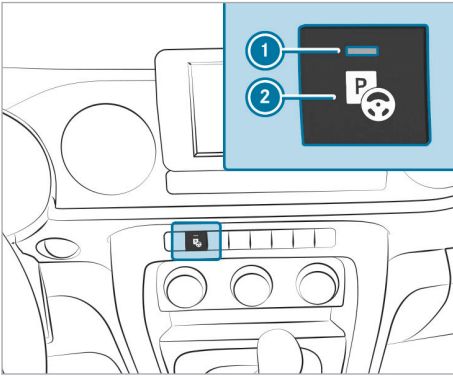
- if the parking space is on a kerb
- if the system deems the parking space to be blocked, such as by foliage or grass paving blocks
- if the area is too small for the vehicle to manoeuvre into
- if the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer

■ Parking using Active Parking Assist

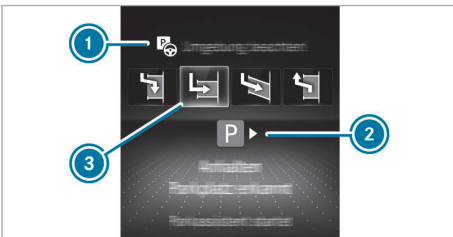
! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to rolling

When engaging the gearbox position **D** or **R** releasing the brake, the vehicle can start to roll automatically.

- ▶ Always be ready to brake.
- ▶ Pay attention to objects in the vicinity of the vehicle.



- ▶ Press button ② in the upper section of the centre console. The symbol and the **Check surroundings Select side for parking space with the turn signal lamp** message appears in the instrument cluster.
- ▶ Switch on the turn signal indicator. The **Drive forwards Searching for a parking space** message appears in the instrument cluster.



- ▶ Select parking space type ③ with Touch Control on the left.
- ▶ Stop the vehicle in a safe manner when the **Stop Parking space detected** message appears in the instrument cluster. The **To start Parking Assist, engage reverse gear** message appears in the instrument cluster.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Parking Pilot.

- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to reverse gear.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **R**.
- ▶ **To interrupt the procedure:** press button ② in the centre console.

or

- ▶ **To park with active parking assistance systems:** pull away and be ready to brake at all times. The **Observe surroundings Reverse** message is shown in the instrument cluster.
- ▶ Release the steering wheel. The symbol lights up green in the instrument cluster when the system is actively steering.
- ▶ Reverse the vehicle, being ready to brake at all times. Reverse slowly, and do not drive faster than 10 km/h. Parking assistance is otherwise cancelled and Active Parking Assist is stopped.
- ▶ Stop at the rear border of the parking space when the **Stop** message appears. Stop when PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before.

Manoeuvring may be required in tight parking spaces. Observe the messages on the instrument cluster.

A green tick in the instrument cluster indicates that the parking procedure has been successfully completed. On completion of the parking procedure, the **Parking ended** message appears and an acoustic signal sounds. Active Parking Assist now no longer assists you with steering interventions.

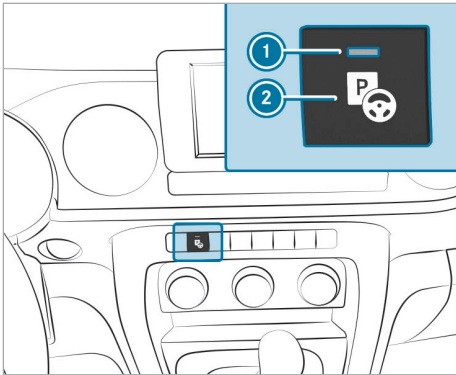
Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked parallel to the direction of travel using Active Parking Assist.
- The border of the parking space must be high enough at the front and the rear; a kerb, for instance, is not sufficient.
- The border of the parking space must not be too wide. Your vehicle can be manoeuvred into a position at a maximum angle of 45° to the starting position in the parking space.
- A manoeuvring distance of at least 1 m must be available.

Please note that you are responsible for the vehicle and surroundings during the entire parking procedure.

- ▶ Start the vehicle.



- ▶ Switch on the turn signal on the side you intend to exit the parking space.
- ▶ Press button ② in the upper section of the centre console. The **Check surroundings Press and hold the ICON_HFP_System button to start** message appears in the instrument cluster.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space


While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.


This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** Depending on the message in the instrument display, engage 1st gear or reverse gear.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Depending on the message in the instrument display, move the gearbox into position **D** or **R**.
- ▶ **To interrupt the procedure:** press button ② in the centre console.

or

- ▶ **To exit a parking space with active parking assistance systems:** pull away and be ready to brake at all times.
- ▶ Release the steering wheel. The  symbol lights up green in the instrument cluster when the system is actively steering.
- ▶ Pull away and be ready to brake at all times. Reverse slowly, and do not drive faster than 10 km/h. Parking assistance is otherwise cancelled and Active Parking Assist is stopped.
- ▶ Stop at the border of the parking space when the **Stop** message appears. Stop when PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before.
- ▶ Exit the parking space according to the messages in the instrument cluster.

A green tick in the instrument cluster indicates that the exiting procedure has been successfully completed. The  **take ctrl of steering** message appears and an acoustic signal sounds.

Active Parking Assist now no longer assists you with steering interventions. You will then have to steer and merge into traffic on your own. PARKTRONIC is still available.

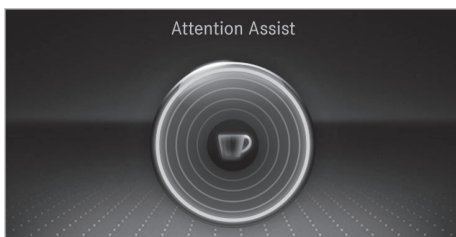
ATTENTION ASSIST

Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST can assist you during long monotonous journeys, e.g. on motorways and trunk roads. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects indicators of fatigue or increased lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect drowsiness or increased lapses in concentration in good time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular and timely breaks that allow you to rest properly.

If fatigue or increasing inattention is detected, the warning appears in the instrument cluster: **Attention Assist: Take a break!** You can acknowledge the message and take a break if necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.



Instrument cluster (colour display)

You can have the following status information for ATTENTION ASSIST displayed in the Assistance menu of the on-board computer:

- the journey length since the last break
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
 - the fuller the circle is, the higher the detected attention level is
 - the circle in the centre of the display empties from the outside inwards as attentiveness decreases




Instrument cluster (black and white display)

You can have the following status information for ATTENTION ASSIST displayed in the Assistance menu of the on-board computer:

- the journey length since the last break
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
 - The fuller the bar is, the higher the detected attention level is
 - The bar empties as attentiveness decreases

If ATTENTION ASSIST cannot calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the **System suspended** message appears.

Vehicles with media display: if a warning is displayed in the instrument cluster, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area. This function can be activated and deactivated in the multimedia system.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the instrument cluster when the engine is running. ATTENTION ASSIST is activated automatically when the vehicle is restarted.

System limits

ATTENTION ASSIST is activated when you drive for five minutes at a speed above 60 km/h.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all, in the following situations:

- The road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes)
- The vehicle is subjected to a strong crosswind
- You have a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration)
- The time is set incorrectly
- You change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations

The ATTENTION ASSIST drowsiness or alertness assessment is deleted and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- you switch off the vehicle
- You take off the seat belt and open the driver's door, e.g. when changing drivers or taking a break.
- the vehicle is stationary for 15 minutes or longer

Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

→ [Home] ▶ Settings ▶ Assistance

▶ Attention Assist

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Suggesting a rest area

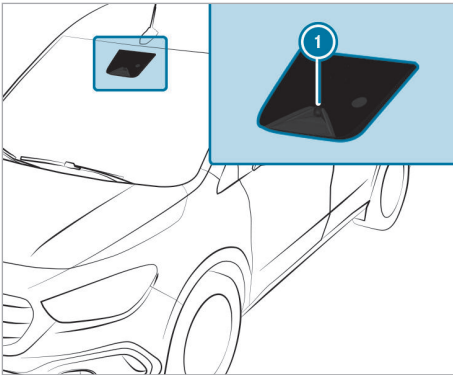
▶ Select **Suggest rest area**.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
If ATTENTION ASSIST detects fatigue or an increasing lack of attention, it suggests a nearby rest area.

▶ Select a suggested rest area.
You are guided to the selected rest area.

Traffic Sign Assist

Function of Traffic Sign Assist



Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with multi-function camera ①. It assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions in the instrument cluster.

Vehicles with MBUX multimedia system and navigation: Traffic Sign Assist also uses stored map data. Therefore, the display can be updated without a traffic sign having been detected, for example in the following situations:

- when the vehicle changes roads, e.g. motorway exit or slip road
- when a village or town boundary stored in the digital map is passed

Traffic Sign Assist only visualises selected signs in the instrument cluster display. Actual traffic signs and speed limits have priority over traffic signs

and speed limits shown in the instrument cluster display.

Also observe the following information:

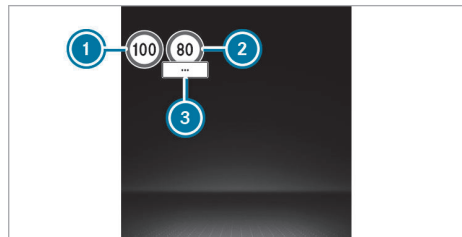
- Select a speed adapted to the traffic, surroundings and weather conditions.
- Observe actual traffic signs.
- Observe applicable traffic rules and regulations.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 117).

Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

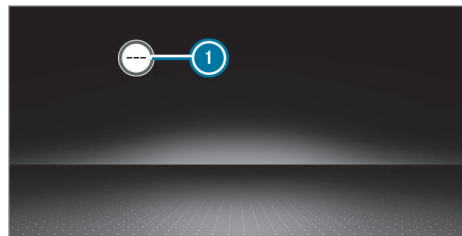
The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. You can specify whether the warning is to be just a visual warning or an audible one as well.

Instrument cluster display



Instrument cluster (colour display)

- ① Permissible speed
- ② Permissible speed when there is a restriction
- ③ Additional sign with a restriction



Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. If it is unavailable, display ① is shown in the speedometer.

Display ① appears continuously if no valid traffic sign is detected and navigation fails.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog, swirling dust or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- If traffic signs are difficult to detect, e.g. because they are dirty, covered, faded, covered with ice, damaged, badly positioned, poorly lit or twisted.
- If the information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out-of-date.
- If signs or the road layout is ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs in roadworks, at exits and ramps, in neighbouring lanes or parallel roads.
- If signs do not conform to the standard.
- If signs or road layouts are specific to the country and deviate from the route guidance in the navigation system, e.g. at or beyond construction sites.
- After sharp turns and tight bends, when traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision.
- If you overtake vehicles with traffic signs which are affixed or attached to them.

Set traffic sign assistant

Multimedia system:

- 


Settings >> **Assistance**
 >> **Traffic Sign Assist**

Switch on/off automatic adoption of speed limits

- ▶ Select **Note: adopting limit**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function. Speed limits detected by Traffic Sign Assist are automatically adopted by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or TEMPOMAT.

Show recognised traffic signs in media display

- ▶ Select **Display in head unit**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Set the type of warning



- ▶ Select **Visual & audible**, **Visual** or **None**.

Blind Spot Assist

Function of Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist uses two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 40 m behind and 3 m next to your vehicle.

Permanent status display in the instrument cluster:

-  (grey): system is activated but inoperative
-  (green): system is activated and operational

Vehicles with black and white display: the status display is in the assistance graphic .

WARNING Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to either stationary objects or vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 117).

If a vehicle is detected above speeds of approximately 20 km/h and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up orange.

If a vehicle is detected close to your vehicle in the lateral monitoring range and you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a warning tone sounds. The warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

System limits


Blind Spot Assist may be limited in the following situations:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- if there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain, snow or spray

- if narrow vehicles are within the monitoring range, e.g. bicycles
- if the road has very wide or very narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

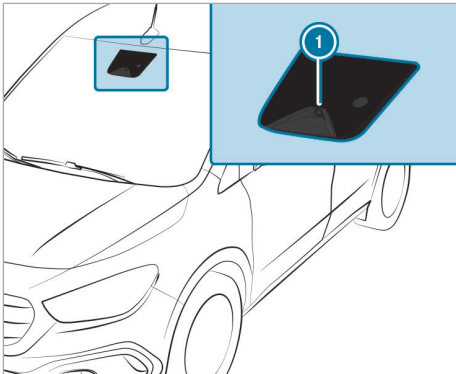
Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders. Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time.



Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.


If you couple up a trailer, make sure that you have correctly established the electrical connection. Blind Spot Assist is then deactivated and the  **Unavailable in trailer operation** message appears in the instrument cluster.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

■ Functions of Active Lane Keeping Assist



Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera . It serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You may also be warned by a noticeable vibration in the steering wheel and by the corresponding line flashing in the  symbol in the instrument cluster.

In addition, you may be guided back into your lane by a lane-correcting steering intervention. The corresponding line in the  symbol lights up red in the instrument cluster. In certain dangerous situations, an additional warning tone may sound.

The warning is issued when the following conditions are met at the same time:

- The driving system detects lane markings.
- If a front wheel drives over lane markings.

A lane-correcting steering intervention occurs when the following conditions are met:

- If Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings.
- A front wheel drives over a solid lane marking.

A corresponding message appears in the instrument cluster.

The steering intervention is available in the speed range between approximately 60 km/h and 160 km/h.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. The driving system is an aid for when you unintentionally leave or cross the lane and not a system for automatically keeping to the lane. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

System limits

No lane-correcting steering intervention from Active Lane Keeping Assist occurs in the following situations:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- You switch on the turn signal.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- ESP® has been switched off.
- When driving with a trailer, the electrical connection to the trailer has been correctly established.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly vari-

able shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or spray.

- Glare from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- There is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- No or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area.
- If the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up.
- The distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- The lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- The carriageway is very narrow and winding.

■ Activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

  **Settings** **» Assistance**

▶ Select **Lane Keeping Assist** or **Active Lane Keeping Assist**.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Trailer operation

Notes on trailer operation

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury if the tongue weight is exceeded

The carrier system may detach from the vehicle, thereby endangering other road users.

▶ Always comply with the permissible tongue weight when using a carrier.

! NOTE The operating permit may be invalidated due to the illegal installation of trailer hitches

The installation – including retrofitting – of a non-folding or non-removable trailer hitch that even partially conceals the license plate or the lighting system is prohibited.

▶ Observe the applicable legal regulations for the installation of trailer hitches.

You can find specifications regarding the ball neck on the trailer's identification plate. You can find specifications regarding the trailer on the towing

vehicle's identification plate and in the Technical Data (→ page 246).

You can attach carrier systems such as a bicycle rack or load-bearing implement to the ball neck. When carrier systems are used on the ball neck, the maximum load capacity is 75 kg.

If the trailer coupling is detachable, it is essential to comply with the operating instructions of the trailer coupling manufacturer.

Place your vehicle/trailer combination on surfaces that are as even as possible and secure it against rolling away (→ page 113). Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully.

Note the following regarding the tongue weight:

- Make full use of the maximum tongue weight, where possible.
- Never fall below a legally prescribed minimum tongue weight; the tongue weight must always be positive.
- Do not exceed or fall below the permissible tongue weights – this must be observed during loading and unloading of the trailer.

Do not exceed the following values:

- Permitted braked or unbraked towing capacity
The maximum permissible towing capacity for unbraked trailers is 750 kg.
- Permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross weight of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross weight of the trailer
- Permissible gross combination weight
- Maximum permissible speed of the trailer

The relevant permitted values, which must not be exceeded, can be found in the following places:

- in your vehicle documents
- on the identification plate of the trailer coupling
- on the trailer's identification plate
- on the vehicle identification plate

If there are discrepancies between the values, the lowest one shall apply.

Before driving off, ensure the following:

- The tyre pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle has been set for the maximum load.
- The headlamps have been set correctly.

Comply with the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h or 100 km/h, even in countries in which

higher speeds are permitted for vehicle/trailer combinations.

- i** During trailer operation, remember that PARKTRONIC is available only to a limited extent, if at all.
- i** The height of the ball head will change depending on the vehicle's load. In this case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.
- i** During trailer operation, the permissible gross vehicle weight is increased by 100 kg for vehicles registered as passenger vehicles. The maximum permissible rear axle load must be observed.

Attaching the ball neck

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to incorrectly installed and secured ball neck

If the ball neck is not engaged, it may become loose while the vehicle is in motion and endanger other road users.

- ▶ Engage the ball neck as described and ensure that the ball neck is securely installed.

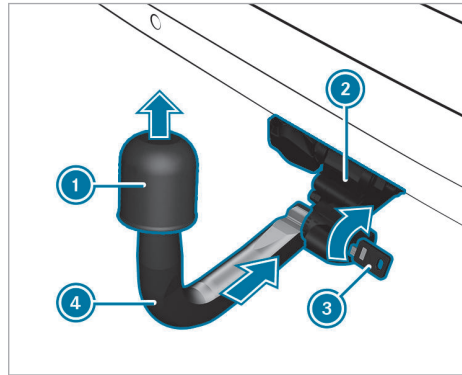
⚠ WARNING Danger of accident due to non-engaged ball coupling

If the ball coupling has not engaged, the trailer can become detached.

- ▶ Always engage the ball coupling as described and ensure that it is securely installed.

! NOTE Increased risk of property damage due to attached ball neck without a coupled trailer or attached bicycle rack

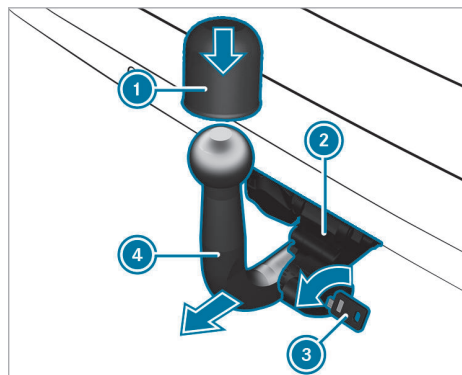
- ▶ When the trailer is not coupled or the bicycle rack is attached, fold in the ball neck.



Before you can tow a trailer with the vehicle, you must install the ball neck.

- ▶ Push ball neck **4** into ball neck mount **2** on the vehicle.
 - ▶ Turn key **3** clockwise. The lock is locked.
 - ▶ Remove ball head cover **1** from ball neck **4**.
 - ▶ Remove key **3**.
 - ▶ Ensure that ball neck **4** is securely installed.
- i** Observe the notes on trailer hitch care (→ page 191).

Removing the ball neck



- ▶ Turn key **3** anti-clockwise. The lock is unlocked.
- ▶ Pull ball neck **4** out of ball neck mount **2**.
- ▶ Place ball head cover **1** on ball neck **4**.
- ▶ Remove key **3**.

- ▶ If ball neck ④ is dirty, clean ball neck ④ (→ page 191).

Adjusting the height of the ball neck

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to loose screws

Oiled, greased screws or damaged screws or threads can cause screws to come loose

This can cause the trailer coupling and trailer to come loose.

- ▶ Never oil or grease screws.
- ▶ Have damaged screws or threads replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Use the trailer hitch only if the screws and threads are not damaged.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrectly installed ball neck

If the ball neck is not correctly installed, the trailer may come loose.

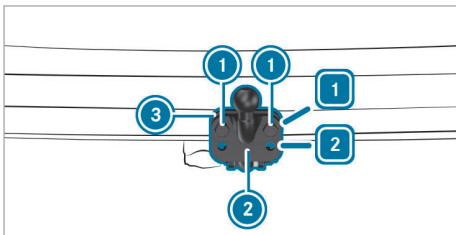
- ▶ Always install and secure the ball neck as described.
- ▶ Observe the specified tightening torque for the screws during installation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to incorrectly installed ball neck

If the ball neck has not been correctly installed, it may become loose while the vehicle is in motion and endanger other road users.

- ▶ Always install the ball neck as described.
- ▶ Observe the specified tightening torque when installing.

- ▶ Make sure that the trailer hitch is cleaned (→ page 191).



- ▶ Push screws ① through the two recesses on the left and right of ball neck ②.

- ▶ **To raise:** tighten ball neck ② with screws ① at the height of position ① of fixture ③.

- ▶ **To lower:** tighten ball neck ② with screws ① at the height of position ② of fixture ③.

- ▶ Tighten screws ①.

The tightening torque must be 173 Nm.

Coupling/uncoupling a trailer

Requirements:

- The ball neck must be engaged in a securely locked position.

Trailers with 7-pin plugs can be connected to the vehicle using the following adapters:

- Adapter plug
- Adapter cable

! **NOTE** Damage to the starter battery due to full discharge

Charging the trailer battery using the power supply of the trailer can damage the starter battery.

- ▶ Do not use the vehicle's power supply to charge the trailer battery.

- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.

- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear.

- ▶ Apply the vehicle's parking brake.

- ▶ Close all the doors.

- ▶ Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle.

- ▶ **i** The height of the ball head will change depending on the vehicle's load. In this case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

- ▶ Couple up the trailer.



- ▶ Open the cover of the socket.
- ▶ Insert the plug with tab ① into the socket's groove ③.
- ▶ Turn bayonet coupling ② to the right as far as it will go.
- ▶ Let the cover engage.
- ▶ Attach the cable to the trailer with cable ties (only in the case of adapter cables).
- ▶ Make sure that the cable is always slack for ease of movement during cornering.
- ▶ Establish the electrical connection between the vehicle and trailer.
- ▶ Check that the trailer's lighting system works properly.
- ▶ Indicate in both directions and check whether the corresponding turn signal light on the trailer is flashing.
A trailer is detected only if the electrical connection is established correctly and the lighting system is in working order. The function of other systems also depends on this, e.g. ESP®, PARKTRONIC, Active Parking Assist, Blind Spot Assist or Lane Keeping Assist.
- ▶ Remove objects or devices that are preventing the trailer from rolling, e.g. chocks.
- ▶ Release the trailer's parking brake.

Uncoupling a trailer

⚠ WARNING Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

- ▶ Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

! **NOTE** Damage during uncoupling with an engaged overrun brake

The vehicle may be damaged if you uncouple with an engaged overrun brake.

- ▶ Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear.
- ▶ Apply the vehicle's parking brake.
- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Apply the trailer's parking brake.
- ▶ Further secure the trailer against rolling away with a wheel chock or similar object.
- ▶ Remove the trailer cables.
- ▶ Uncouple the trailer.

Notes on the instrument cluster and on-board computer

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to an instrument cluster malfunction

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not notice restrictions to safety-relevant system functions.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you are uncertain regarding the operational safety of your vehicle, park the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Inform a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

- ▶ Do not drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

When the red marking on the rev counter is reached (overspeed range), the fuel supply will be interrupted in order to protect the engine.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction due to information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communications equipment integrated in the vehi-

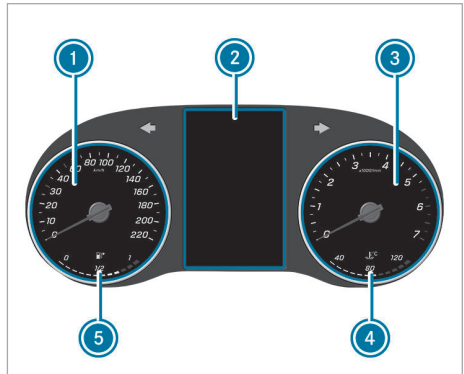
cle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer and when making phone calls using the on-board computer.

Overview of the instrument cluster

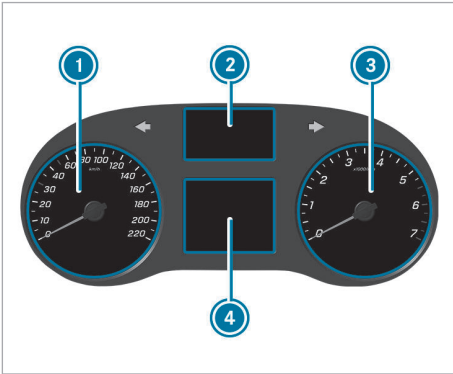
Instrument cluster



Instrument cluster with colour display (example)

- ① Speedometer
- ② Instrument cluster display
- ③ Rev counter
- ④ Coolant temperature display
- ⑤ Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

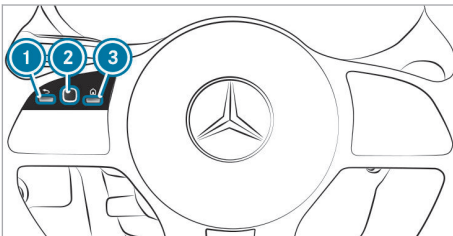
In normal driving mode, the coolant temperature display ④ is permitted to rise to 120°C.






Instrument cluster with black and white display (example)

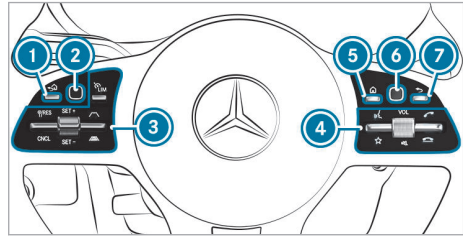
- ① Speedometer
- ② Upper instrument cluster display (indicator lamps)
- ③ Rev counter
- ④ Lower instrument cluster display

Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel










Variant 1

- ①  Back button (on-board computer)
- ②  Touch Control, left (on-board computer)
- ③  Main menu button (on-board computer)

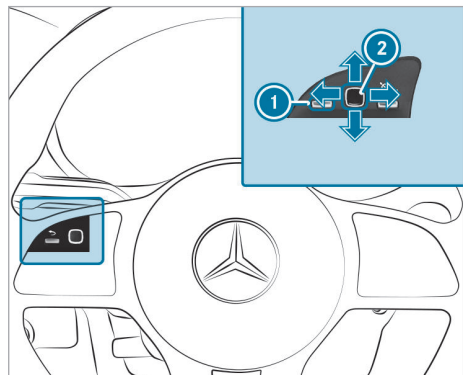




Variant 3

- ①  Back/home button (press and hold), on-board computer
- ②  Touch Control, left (on-board computer)
- ③  Button group for Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the limiter
- ④  Button group for the multimedia system
- ⑤  Main menu button, right (multimedia system)
- ⑥  Touch Control, right (multimedia system)
- ⑦  Back button, right (multimedia system)

Operating the on-board computer

Operating the on-board computer (vehicles with steering wheel buttons)













- ①  Back/Home button (press and hold), on-board computer
- ②  Touch Control (on-board computer)


The following menus are available depending on the equipment:

- [Service](#)
- [Navigation](#)
- [Radio](#)


- Trip
- Media
- Telephone
- Assistance
- Settings

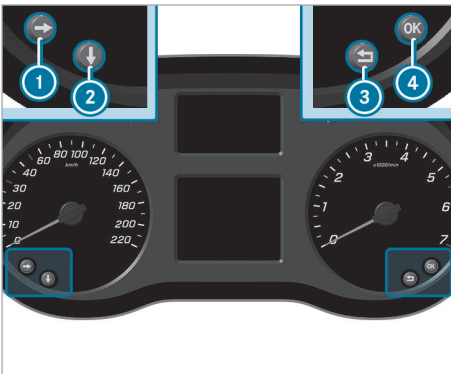
- ▶ **To call up the main menu:** press the  button.
- ▶ **To scroll on the main menu:** swipe left or right on left-hand Touch Control .
- ▶ **To call up a menu or confirm a selection:** press left-hand Touch Control .
- ▶ **To scroll through displays or lists on the menu:** swipe up or down on left-hand Touch Control .
- ▶ **To call up a submenu or confirm a selection:** press left-hand Touch Control .
- ▶ **To exit a submenu:** press  button on the left .
- ▶ **To call up the default view:** press  button on the left  until the view appears.





 You can find further information about the possible settings and selections on the respective menus in the Digital Owner's Manual.

 The displays for the on-board computer will appear on the instrument cluster display (→ page 146).

Operating the on-board computer (vehicles without steering wheel buttons)










 The displays for the on-board computer will appear on the lower instrument cluster display (→ page 146).




The on-board computer is operated using buttons , ,  and .

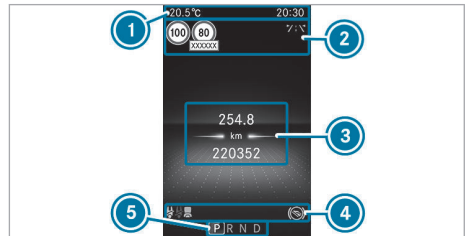
The following menus are available:

- Service
- Assistance
- Trip
- Settings






- ▶ **To call up the main menu:** press and hold button  and then press it briefly.
- ▶ **To scroll on the main menu:** press button .
- ▶ **To call up a menu:** press button  or .
- ▶ **To browse through displays or lists on the menu:** press button .
- ▶ **To call up a submenu:** press button  or .
- ▶ **To confirm a selection on the submenu:** press button .
- ▶ **To exit a menu or submenu:** press button .

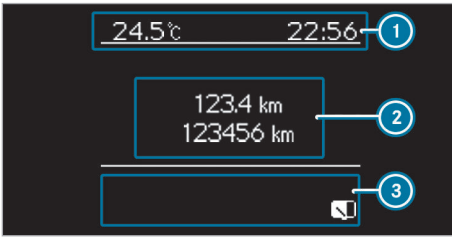
 You can find further information about the possible settings and selections on the respective menus in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Overview of data shown on the instrument cluster display



Instrument cluster with colour display (example)















-  Upper instrument cluster display views (example: outside temperature and time)
-  Upper instrument cluster display views (example: Traffic Sign Assist and Active Lane Keeping Assist)
-  Centre instrument cluster display views (example: standard trip display)
-  Lower instrument cluster display views (example: rear seat belt warning, seat occupancy recognition, braking)
-  Lower instrument cluster display views: drive range display for automatic transmission



Instrument cluster with black and white display (example)

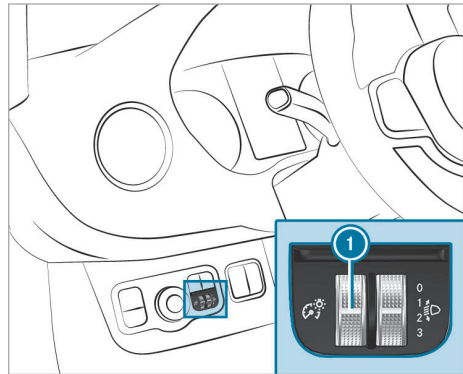
- ① Upper views on the lower instrument cluster display (example: outside temperature and time)
- ② Centre views on the lower instrument cluster display (example: standard trip display)
- ③ Lower views on the lower instrument cluster display (example: rear window wiper switched on)

Further views on the instrument cluster display:

-  Gearshift recommendation
-  Parking Assist PARKTRONIC switched off (→ page 129)
-  Cruise control (→ page 122)
-  Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 124)
-  Active Steering Assist (→ page 126)
-  Limiter (→ page 123)
-  ECO start/stop function (→ page 104)
-  Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 83)
-  ATTENTION ASSIST switched off (→ page 137)
-  A door is not fully closed.
-  Rear window wiper switched on (→ page 87)
- SOS** Emergency call system not active (→ page 195)
- NOT READY**
-  Active Lane Keeping Assist switched off (→ page 139)
-  Active Brake Assist switched off (→ page 120)
-  Blind Spot Assist switched on (→ page 138)

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 137).

Adjusting the instrument lighting



- ▶ Turn brightness control ① upwards or downwards.

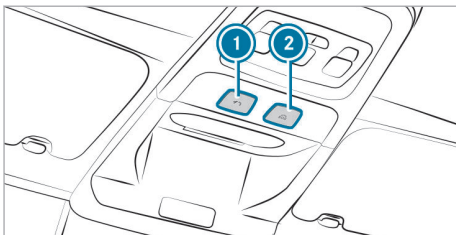
The lighting of the instrument cluster and the controls in the vehicle interior is adjusted.

Mercedes me calls

Making a call via the overhead control panel

- ❗ Mercedes me calls are not possible in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether these functions are available in your country.
- ❗ The buttons on the overhead control panel may differ depending on the country.
- ❗ Please note that product scopes can vary depending on the model series, year of production and equipment, as well as between private and commercial user accounts.

After expiry of the initial term, the services can be extended for a fee. The first activation of the services by the customer is possible within one year of first registration or commissioning, depending on which happens first.



- ❶ Breakdown assistance call button
- ❷ SOS button (SOS button)

Making a Mercedes me call

- ▶ Press breakdown call button ❶.

Making an emergency call

- ▶ To open, briefly press cover for SOS button ❷.
- ▶ Press and hold SOS button ❷ for at least one second (→ page 197).

If a Mercedes me call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

Information about the Mercedes me call using the breakdown call button

A call has been made to the Mercedes-Benz customer centre via the overhead control panel or the multimedia system using the breakdown call button (→ page 148).

You can reach the desired service via the voice dialogue system:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Mercedes-Benz customer centre for general information about the vehicle

You can find information on the following topics:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transmitted during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz customer centre (→ page 149).

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system

Requirements:

- Access to a mobile phone network is available.
- The contract partner's mobile network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The vehicle must be switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically

Multimedia system:



▶ Call Mercedes me connect.

With your consent, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the media display.

Then, you can select a service and be connected to a contact at the Mercedes-Benz customer centre.

Calling the Mercedes-Benz customer centre after automatic accident or breakdown detection

Requirements:

- The vehicle has detected an accident or breakdown situation.
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning light is switched on.

❗ This function is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect accident or breakdown situations under limited conditions.

If an accident or breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety instructions in the multimedia system display.

After quitting the emergency guide display on the multimedia system, a prompt appears asking whether you wish to get support from the Mercedes-Benz customer centre.

- ▶ Select **Call**.
 - After your agreement, or if the Mercedes me connect service "Accident and Breakdown Management" is active, the vehicle data is transferred automatically (→ page 151).
 - The Mercedes-Benz customer centre will take your call and organise breakdown and accident assistance.

You may be charged for these services.

- ⓘ Depending on the severity of the accident, an automatic emergency call can be made. This has priority over all other active calls.
- ⓘ If the service is available: in addition, if the Mercedes me connect "Telediagnosics" service is active, a similar query may appear at a later time in the event of a breakdown. If you are already in contact with the Mercedes-Benz customer centre or have received help, this query can be ignored or rejected.
- ⓘ If you answer the prompt for support from the Mercedes-Benz customer centre with **Later** the message will disappear and reappear at a later time.
The query triggered by the "Telediagnosics" Mercedes me connect service can either be confirmed or rejected. After rejection, it is no longer displayed.

Arranging a service appointment via Mercedes me call

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle. You will receive an offer for the upcoming maintenance scopes from the service partner stored in Mercedes me.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

- ▶ **To arrange a service appointment:** select **Call**. After your confirmation, the vehicle data is sent and the Mercedes-Benz customer centre

deals with your appointment. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

They will contact you to confirm the appointment and, if necessary, to discuss the details.

- ⓘ If you select **Later** after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.

Consenting to data transfer for a Mercedes me call

Requirements:

- There is an active Mercedes me call via the multimedia system or the buttons in the overhead control panel (→ page 148).
- ⓘ The prompt to confirm data transfer does not appear in all countries.

If the Accident and Breakdown Management services are not activated on Mercedes me, the following message appears **Do you want to transmit vehicle data and the vehicle's position to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre in order to improve the processing of your request?**

- ▶ Select **Yes**.
Relevant identification data is transmitted automatically.

More information on Mercedes me: <https://www.mercedes.me>

Transferred data during a Mercedes me call

When you make a service call via Mercedes me, data is transmitted. This enables targeted advice and smooth service.

The following requirements must be met for the data transfer:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The necessary data transmission technology is supported by the mobile network provider.
- A sufficient mobile phone connection quality is provided.

Multi-stage transmission depends on the following factors:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Available mobile radio transmission technology
- Activated Mercedes me connect services
- Selected service in the voice dialogue system

- i** A request for consent to data transmission is only made if the corresponding Mercedes me connect service has not been activated.

Data transmission when Mercedes me connect services are not activated

If no Mercedes me connect services are activated and the data protection query has been confirmed, the following data will be transferred:

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Vehicle country code
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Call number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

If a call is made for a service appointment via the service reminder, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

If a call was made via the multimedia system after automatic accident or breakdown detection, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Current vehicle location

If the Accident and Breakdown Management selection has been made via the voice dialogue system and no service has been activated, but the data protection query has been confirmed, the following data can be additionally requested from the vehicle by the Mercedes-Benz customer centre:

- Current vehicle location

If the data protection request has been declined, the following data will be transferred to enable targeted advice and a smooth service:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Rejection of the data protection prompt
- Vehicle country code
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Call number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

Data transmission when Mercedes me connect services are activated

Only in the second step, only for the respective activated services, further case-specific data is transmitted in order to enable an optimal service.

An overview of the transmitted data can be found in the respective terms of use for Mercedes me connect services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

Data processing

The data transmitted as part of the call will be deleted from the transmitting systems once the call has been completed, provided they are not used for other activated Mercedes me connect services.

The case-related data will be processed and stored in the Mercedes-Benz customer centre and, if necessary for case processing, forwarded to the service partners commissioned by the Mercedes-Benz customer centre. Please refer to the data protection information on the Mercedes me website at <https://www.mercedes.me> or in the recorded message immediately after the call to the Mercedes-Benz customer centre has been set up.

- i** The recorded message is not available in every country.

Mercedes me connect

Information about Mercedes me connect

- i** Mercedes me connect or individual Mercedes me connect services are not available in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether these functions are available in your country.
- i** Please note that product scopes can vary depending on the model series, year of production and equipment, as well as between private and commercial user accounts.

Mercedes me connect comprises a number of services.

Using the multimedia system or the overhead control panel, you can use the following services, for example:

- Accident and Breakdown Management (Breakdown call button or the situation-dependent display in the multimedia system)
- Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre are available to you around the clock.

You will find the breakdown call button and the SOS button in the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 148).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz customer centre using the multimedia system (→ page 148).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, call the national emergency services first using the standard national emergency service phone numbers. You can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 196).

Observe the conditions of use for Mercedes me connect and other services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

Information on Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management

The Accident and Breakdown Management can, amongst others, include the following functions:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 196)

If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre forwards the call to Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management. However, call forwarding is not possible in all countries.

- Breakdown assistance on location by a technician and/or towing away of the vehicle to the nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre

You may be charged for these services.

- Supplement to the emergency guide after automatic accident or breakdown detection (→ page 148)

In the event of a breakdown or accident, extended vehicle data is sent, enabling optimum support from the Mercedes-Benz customer centre and the appointed service partner or breakdown mechanic.

- If available: addition to the Mercedes me connect Telediagnosics service

With the Telediagnosics function, the service provider records certain wear and failure messages, insofar as these can be clearly interpreted and are available by monitoring diagnosable components.

If your vehicle detects a breakdown or impending breakdown, you may be prompted via the multimedia system to contact the Mercedes-Benz customer centre for further assistance. This prompt in the multimedia system only appears when the vehicle is stationary.

- ⓘ These services are subject to technical restrictions such as mobile coverage and mobile network quality and the interpretability of the transmitted data in the processing systems. Under certain circumstances, this may result in delays or omission of the message in the multimedia system.

Further information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

Data transferred during Mercedes me connect call services

The data transferred during the Mercedes me connect call depends on:

- The reason for the initiation of the call
- The service selected in the voice dialogue system
- The activated Mercedes me connect services

The data which is transferred is listed in the currently valid terms of use and data protection information of Mercedes me connect. These can be found at: <http://www.mercedes.me> under "My Mercedes me account", "Terms of use".

Mercedes me and apps

Information about Mercedes me

Requirements:

- To use the services, registration in the Mercedes me Portal must have been carried out.
- The terms of use for Mercedes me connect services have been agreed to.
- The vehicle and user account are linked to one another.

When you log in with a user account to the Mercedes me Portal, then services and offers from Mercedes-Benz will be available to you.

- ⓘ Please note that product scopes can vary depending on the model series, year of production and equipment, as well as between private and commercial user accounts.

Availability is country-dependent.

For more information consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre or visit the Mercedes me portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

- ① Make sure that you always keep the Mercedes me apps up to date.

Calling up a Mercedes me user account

Multimedia system:



Vehicle is linked to user account

- ▶ Select **Mercedes me**.
Information about the linked user account appears.

Your vehicle is not linked to the user account

- ① If you do not yet have a Mercedes me user account, you can create one at: <https://www.mercedes.me> or in the Mercedes me app. A valid email address or phone number is required for this.
- ▶ Select **Mercedes me**.
- ▶ Follow the instructions on the media display to link the user account with the vehicle.
- ① Linking via the instructions on the media display is then only possible if an MBUX multimedia system is installed in the vehicle.
- ① If the Mercedes me app is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle link can be made via the displayed QR code.

Calling up Mercedes me services

Requirements:

- The vehicle is connected with the user account.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Services**.
You will be shown the Mercedes me services that you have already purchased and those that you can also still purchase within the various categories.
To activate or deactivate the services, log in to the Mercedes me Portal with your user account.

Removing the link between the user account and the vehicle

Requirements:

- The user profile of the user account that was first linked to the vehicle is selected.
- The profile is synchronised.
- A PIN has been saved.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Delete vehicle assignment**.
- ▶ Enter the PIN of the linked user account.
- ① Only the user whose user account was linked to the vehicle first can remove the link between all user accounts and the vehicle.
- ① Alternatively, linking can be removed in the Mercedes me portal or in the Mercedes me app (Remove vehicle).

Overview and operation

Notes on MBUX multimedia system

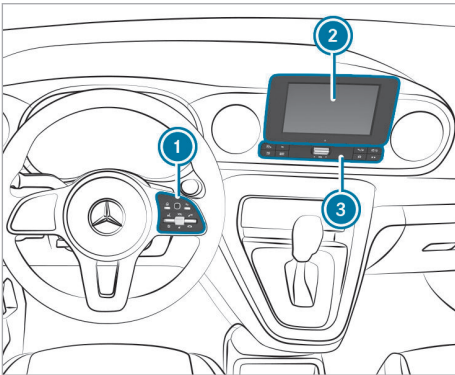
⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system. Depending on the equipment, the range of functions and product designation of your MBUX multimedia system may differ from the description and illustrations in the Owner's Manual. For example, the LINGUATRONIC and navigation system functions are not available in all equipment variants.


Overview of the MBUX multimedia system



- ① Touch Control and multimedia system control panel
- ② Media display with touch functionality
- ③ Operating strip, calls up applications

- ④ Further information on operation and applications can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle, on the Internet or in the app.

There are two USB ports in the centre console storage compartment.

The USB port with the  symbol facilitates the connection of the mobile phone with the multimedia system using a suitable cable. This will enable you to use the functions of the mobile phone via Apple CarPlay® or Android Auto.

Notes on the media display

Observe the notes on caring for the interior (→ page 192).

Automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature: if the temperature is too high, the brightness is initially reduced automatically. The media display may then switch off completely for a while.

- ④ If you are wearing polarised sunglasses, it may be difficult to read the media display.

Anti-theft protection

This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. More detailed information about anti-theft protection can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Home screen overview

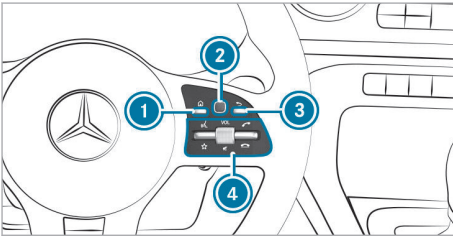


- ① On the home screen: displays the first three applications
In other displays: calls up the home screen
- ② Calls up the profile
- ③ Calls up the global search
- ④ SOS NOT READY display only when the vehicle is switched off or the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning

- ⑤ Displays, e.g. network display, battery status of the mobile phone connected, signal strength of the mobile phone network, time
- ⑥ Calls up the Notifications Centre. The star indicates new notifications.
- ⑦ Calls up an application using the symbol
- ⑧ Name of the application, beneath the current selection or information
- ⑨ Quick-access (in the example: calls up destination entry and enters the destination address for home)
- ⑩ Number of applications and currently selected display area
- ⑪ Calls up **SUGGESTIONS** and **FAVOURITES**
- i The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is not available in all countries.

Operating the MBUX multimedia system

Using Touch Control



- ① button
Calls up the home screen
- ② Touch Control
- ③ Back button
Returns to the previous display
- ④ Control panel for multimedia system
Press the rocker switch down: shows favourites
Turn the controller: adjusts the volume
Press the controller: switches sound off
Press the rocker switch up: makes or accepts a call
Press the rocker switch down: ends or declines a call

Navigation through the menus is carried out with Touch Control ② with single-finger swipes.

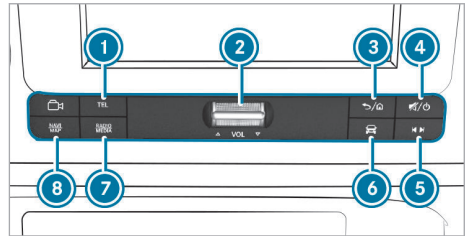
- ▶ **To open a menu or list:** press Touch Control ②.
- ▶ **To select a menu option:** swipe and press.

- ▶ **To close a menu or list:** press button ③.
- ▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.




Using the touchscreen

- ▶ **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- ▶ **To select an entry:** tap on the entry.
- ▶ **To enter characters with the keyboard:** tap on a button.
- ▶ **To use handwriting to enter characters:** write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.
- ▶ **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ **To call up a global menu in the applications:** touch the touchscreen and hold until the **OPTIONS** menu appears.

Calling up applications using buttons



- ① button
Calls up the telephone
- ② Volume rocker switch **VOL**
To increase/reduce the volume in steps: briefly press volume rocker switch up or down.
To increase/reduce the volume continuously: press the volume rocker switch up or down until the desired volume is set.
- ③ button
Press briefly: returns to the previous display
Press and hold: calls up the home screen
- ④ button
Press briefly: switches sound off
Press and hold: activates or deactivates the multimedia system
- ⑤ Quick-access button for media
Calls up the control menu of the last active media source

- ⑥ Vehicle button
Sets vehicle functions
 - ⑦  button
Pressing repeatedly calls up the desired audio source
 - ⑧  button
Calls up navigation
- ▶ Alternatively, tap  on the touchscreen.
- ▶ Call up the application.

Quick access to stations and music tracks

- ▶ Press button ⑤.
The control menu appears for the audio source that was last selected.
- ▶ Swipe to the left or right.
Radio: the previous or next station is set.
Media source: the previous or the next music track is selected.
- ▶ **To hide the control menu:** press button ⑤.

Function of LINGUATRONIC

If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be unnecessarily delayed.


Familiarise yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

With LINGUATRONIC, various applications of the MBUX multimedia system can be operated by voice input. LINGUATRONIC is operational approximately thirty seconds after the vehicle is switched on and is available from the driver's and front passenger's seat.

The following applications of the multimedia system can be operated:

- Navigation
- Telephone
- Radio
- Media player
- Messages

Starting LINGUATRONIC

- ▶ Press the  rocker switch up on the multi-function steering wheel.
You can say a voice command after the acoustic signal.

Information on profiles, suggestions and favourites

Using the multimedia system up to seven profiles can be created in the vehicle.

Profiles store your personal vehicle settings and settings for the multimedia system.

If the vehicle is used by several drivers, the driver can select their profile before the journey, without changing the settings of other drivers.

The following settings are saved in your profile, for example:

- Radio (including station list)
- Last destinations
- Favourites and suggestions

The vehicle can learn the habits of the driver. It then offers suggestions for the most likely navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations or contacts. The requirements for that are the selection of a profile, your consent to the recording of data and sufficient collected data.




Favourites are quick accesses to frequently used applications. Favourites can be selected from categories or added directly in an application.

Configuring profiles and suggestions

Multimedia system:



Creating a new profile

- ▶ Select  **Create profile** .
- ▶ Select an avatar.
- ▶ Enter the name and confirm with  .
- ▶ Select **Continue**  .
- ▶ Select **Current settings**.
- ▶ Select **Save**.
- ▶ Activate Bluetooth® and select **Connect phone**, to connect a mobile phone with the user profile.
- ▶ Select **Finished**.


Selecting profile options

- ▶ Select  for a profile.

The following functions are available:

- Resetting or deleting a profile
- Resetting favourites
- Configuring suggestions

Configuring suggestions

- ▶ Select  for a profile.
- ▶ Select [Suggestions settings](#).
- ▶ Switch [Allow destination suggestions](#), [Allow music suggestions](#) and [Allow contact suggestions](#) on or off.
- ▶ **To deactivate the learn function for one day:** activate [Deact. learn. for 24h](#).
For 24 hours no new actions will be trained and no data recorded for the active profile. Suggestions will continue to be shown.
Example: if the option is switched on and a route to a new destination has been calculated, this destination would not be taken into account for the learn function.

System settings

Overview of the system settings menu

In the system settings menu, you can make settings in the following menus and control elements:

- Display
- Control elements:
 - Keyboard language and handwriting recognition
 - Sensitivity of the Touch Controls
- LINGUATRONIC
- Sound:
 - Entertainment
 - Navigation and traffic announcements
 - Telephone
- Connectivity:
 - Wi-Fi, Bluetooth®
- Time & date
- Language
- Units for distance
- Software updates
- Data import and data export
- PIN protection
- System Reset

Information on important system updates

Important system updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Install these updates, or else the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

A system update consists of three steps:

- Downloading or copying of the data required for installation
 - Installation of the downloaded system update
 - Activating the downloaded system update by restarting the system
- i** An Internet connection is required for online updates. For automatic online updates, your vehicle must have a permanently installed communication module.
- i** You can start the software update manually via the system settings. If automatic software updates are activated, the system updates will be downloaded automatically. Settings for automatic software updates can also be made in the system settings.

The multimedia system provides a corresponding message when a system update is available.

You have the following selection options:

- [Download](#)
The system update will be downloaded in the background.
- [Details](#)
Information about the pending system update is displayed.
- [Later](#)
The system update can be downloaded manually at a later time.

Deep system updates

Deep system updates access vehicle or system settings and can therefore only be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the vehicle is switched off.

When the download of a deep system update is complete and the downloaded system update is ready for installation, you will be notified, for example, after the vehicle is switched on again.

- i** Park the vehicle safely in a suitable location before starting the installation.

Requirements for the installation:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- Notes and warnings have been read and accepted.
- The electric parking brake has been applied.

If all requirements are met, the downloaded system update is installed. The multimedia system cannot be operated while the downloaded system

update is being installed and vehicle functions are restricted.

If errors should occur during the installation, the multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version. If restoration of the previous version is not possible, a symbol appears on the media display. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to resolve the problem.

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

Requirements:

- **To set up the Wi-Fi connection of the multimedia system with external hotspots:** there is no communication module installed.
- The device to be connected supports at least one of the types of connection described.


Multimedia system:

→  ► Settings ► System
► Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

Activating/deactivating Wi-Fi


- Select **Wi-Fi**.

Connecting the multimedia system to an external hotspot via Wi-Fi


 The connection procedure may differ depending on the device. Follow the instructions that are shown in the display. Further information can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

- Select **Internet settings**.
- Select **Connect via Wi-Fi**.
- Select **Add hotspot**.
- Select the type of connection to be established on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

Connecting using a security key

- Select the options  of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- Select **Connect using security key**.
- Have the security key displayed on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Enter this security key on the multimedia system.
- Confirm the entry with **OK**.

Activating automatic connection

- Select **Connect via Wi-Fi**.
- Select the options  of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- Activate **Permanent Internet connection**.


Connecting with a known Wi-Fi network

- Select **Connect via Wi-Fi**.
- Select a Wi-Fi network.
The connection is established again.

Configuring the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot for external devices

The type of connection established depends on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected.

- Select **Vehicle hotspot**.
- Select **Connect device to vehicle hotspot**.
- Select the type of connection to be established on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

 Additional data volume is required for the "Internet in the Car" service and the associated use of web browsers, Internet Radio or the Wi-Fi hotspot, for example. This can be purchased directly from the mobile phone network provider.

Connecting using a security key

- Select **Connect device to vehicle hotspot**.
A security key is displayed.
- Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the **DIRECT-MBUX XXXXX** network name.
- Enter the security key which is shown in the media display on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.

Generating a new security key

- Select **Vehicle hotspot**.
- Select **Generate security key**.
- Select **New security key**.
A connection will be established with the newly created security key.
- **To save a security key:** select **Save**.
When a new security key is saved, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.

System language

Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation messages. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

Setting the system language

Multimedia system:

 **Settings** **System**
Language

▶ Set the language.

ⓘ If you are using Arabic map data, the text information can also be shown in Arabic on the navigation map. To do so, select العربية as the language from the language list. Navigation announcements are then also made in Arabic.

Resetting the multimedia system (reset function)

⚠ WARNING Risk of accidents due to failure of multimedia display functions

While the multimedia system is being reset, its functions such as the reversing camera are not available.

▶ Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

 **Settings** **System** **Reset**

Personal data is deleted, for example:

- Station presets
- Connected mobile phones
- Individual user profiles

ⓘ The guest profile is reset when the settings are restored to the factory settings.

A query appears again asking if the system should really be reset.

▶ Select **Yes**.

If PIN protection is activated, a prompt appears asking if you also wish to restore this to the factory settings during a reset.

▶ Variant 1: select **Yes**.

▶ Enter the current PIN.
The PIN is reset.

▶ Variant 2: select **No**.
The current PIN stays the same after resetting.

ⓘ If you have forgotten your PIN, a Mercedes-Benz service centre can deactivate the PIN protection for you.

A prompt appears again asking whether you really wish to reset.

▶ Select **Yes**.

The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings.

Resetting using a button

▶ Press both the **TEL** and **☆** buttons at the same time until the multimedia system restarts (at least 15 seconds).

The multimedia system is restarted. No data is deleted during this process.

Navigation

Switching on navigation

Multimedia system:

 **Navigation**

▶ Alternatively: press the **NAVI MAP** button.

The map shows the current vehicle location.
The navigation menu is shown.

The navigation menu is hidden if route guidance is active.

▶ **To show:** tap on the touchscreen.

▶ **To hide:** the menu is hidden automatically.

Navigation overview



Example: digital map with navigation menu

- ① To enter a POI or address and additional destination entry options
- ② To interrupt route guidance (if route guidance is active)
- ③ To repeat a navigation announcement and switch navigation announcements on or off
- ④ To call up the **ON ROUTE** menu
 - To show **Route overview**
 - To select **Alternative routes**
 - **Report traffic incident** (Car-to-X)
 - To call up the **TRAFFIC** menu
 - To show **Traffic announcements**
 - To show **Area announcements**
 - To show **Live Traffic Subscription Info**
 - To show **Route list**
 - To call up the **POSITION** menu
 - **Store position**
 - To show **Compass**
 - To show **Qibla** (available in selected countries)
- ⑤ Quick-access and settings
 - To show **Traffic**
 - To show **Parking**
 - To show **Motorway information**
 - Via **Advanced** options to use **View, Announcements** and **Route**

① The following functions are available in conjunction with Mercedes me connect after activating the corresponding service:

- Traffic data in real time from Live Traffic Information (→ page 161)
- Car-to-X hazard warnings (→ page 161)
- Online search (→ page 159)
- Three-word addresses from what3words
You can enter 3-word addresses from what3words in the online search.

① Some options are not available in all countries.



Entering a destination

Multimedia system:

→ [Home] >> Navigation >> [Search] Where to?





- ① Country in which the vehicle is located
- ② To enter a POI or address
Underneath: Multimedia system suggestions during destination entry
During input: delete the entry with [X].
- ③ List with additional destination entry options
During destination entry: select search result
- ④ To delete entered character
- ⑤ [OK] To confirm an entry
- ⑥ To call up handwriting recognition
- ⑦ To enter a space
- ⑧ To activate voice input
- ⑨ To set the written language
- ⑩ To switch to numbers, special characters and symbols
- ⑪ To switch to upper-case or lower-case letters

- ▶ Select the  keyboard symbol. The keyboard appears.
- ▶ Enter the destination in . The entries can be made in any order.



The following entries can be made, for example:

- Town, street, house number
- Street, town
- Postcode
- POI name or POI category
- Contact name



- ▶ Select a search result in list .
- ▶ Calculate the route (→ page 160).


 You can find further information about destination entry, e.g. three-word addresses, in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Changing the country



- ▶ Select the country indicator in .
- ▶ Enter the country indicator.
- ▶ Select the country in .


Using online search

-  Requirements:
- Internet is connected (symbol  in the status bar).
 - Mercedes me connect is available.
 - You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
 - The vehicle is linked to the user account and you have accepted the terms of use for the Mercedes me connect services.
 - The navigation services are available and have been activated.



 Online search is not available in all countries. Destination entry uses online map services. If the on-board search finds no suitable destinations or if you change countries, the online search is available.

For the destination you can enter an address, a POI or a three-word address.

- ▶ Select country indicator .
- ▶ Select the provider for the online service from the countries list.
- ▶ Enter the destination in . The search results are displayed.

- ▶ Select the destination in list . The detailed view for the route is displayed.

or

- ▶ Enter the destination in . The search results are displayed.
- ▶ Select the destination in list . The detailed view for the route is displayed.

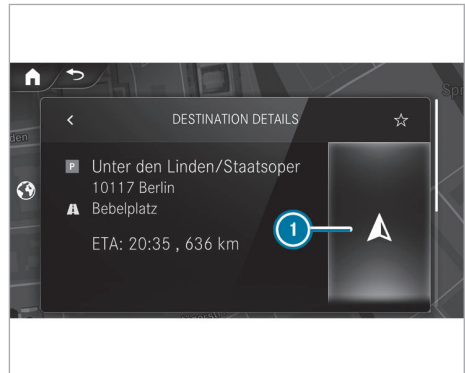
Calculating a route and using settings for route guidance





Requirements:


- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.
- **For the commuter route:** you have created a profile (→ page 155).
- The [Allow destination suggestions](#) option is switched on.
- The [Activate commuter route](#) option is switched on.
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
- Routes have been learned for these destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:

   Navigation



-   No route yet
-   A route has been mapped

- ▶ Select . The route to the destination is calculated. Route guidance begins.

or



- ▶ Select .

- ▶ Select **Set as intermediate dest..**
The destination address is set as the next intermediate destination.

or

- ▶ Select **Start new route guidance.**
The destination address is set as the new destination. The previous destination and the intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.

Selecting route settings

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Advanced.**
- ▶ Select **Route.**
- ▶ Select the route type.
- ▶ Take traffic information into consideration with **Dynamic route guidance** .
- ▶ Selecting route options with **Avoid options.**
- ▶ Activate **Alternative routes.**
Alternative routes are calculated for every route.
- ▶ Activate **Activate commuter route.**
If the requirements for a commuter route are met, the multimedia system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route. Route guidance begins without voice output.

Using map functions

Multimedia system:



Enlarging the map scale

- ▶ When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the media display.

or

- ▶ Move two fingers apart on the media display.


Reducing the map scale

- ▶ Tap with two fingers on the media display.


or

- ▶ Move two fingers together on the media display.

Moving the map

- ▶ Move one finger in any direction on the touchscreen.
- ▶ **To reset the map to the current vehicle position:** press  briefly.

Selecting map orientation




- ▶ Press the  compass symbol repeatedly on the map.
The view changes in the sequence **3D, 2D heading up** to **2D north up**.

Switching motorway information on or off

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Motorway information.**

Using Mercedes me connect services


Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection. The  symbol appears in the status line of the media display.
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
- The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the terms of use for the navigation services.
If Mercedes me connect is active, the  symbol is shown, for example, in the status line of the media display.
If the transfer of the vehicle position is activated, the  symbol appears.
Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>
- The Mercedes me connect service is available and has been activated.

Multimedia system:



Displaying the traffic situation with Live Traffic Information


- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Activate **Traffic.**
- ▶ Select **Advanced.**
- ▶ Select **View.**
- ▶ Select **Map elements.**
- ▶ Switch on **Traffic incidents, Free-flowing traffic** and **Delay.**
If traffic information has been received, traffic events are displayed, e.g. road works, road closures and warning messages.
The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. Traffic delays lasting a period of one minute or longer are taken into consideration.

Displaying hazard warnings with Car-to-X-Communication

If hazard warnings are available these are shown as symbols on the map. The display depends on the settings for the [Traffic](#) and [Traffic incidents](#) options.

- ▶ Set the options.
If [Traffic](#) is switched off and [Traffic incidents](#) is switched on, the symbols are shown on the prospective route.

Displaying weather information and other map contents

- ❶ The Navigation Plus service is available and has been booked. The Weather service is activated.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Advanced](#).
- ▶ Select [View](#).
- ▶ Select [Map elements](#).
- ▶ Scroll up and show the [ONLINE MAP CONTENTS](#) category.
- ▶ Switch on a service, e.g. [Weather](#).
Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

Parking service

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- ▶ Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- ▶ If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- ▶ Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to failure to observe local information and parking conditions

The data is based on the information provided by the respective service providers.

Mercedes-Benz does not guarantee the accuracy of the information provided in relation to the car park or parking area.

- ▶ Always observe the local information and conditions.

❶ The Navigation Plus service is available and has been booked. The Parking service is activated.

❶ This service is not available in all countries.

▶ Tap on  on the map.

▶ Select a parking option.

The map shows the parking options in the vicinity.

The following information is displayed (if available):

- Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
- Information on the multi-storey car park/car park, for example:
 - Opening times
 - Parking charges
 - Current occupancy
 - Maximum parking time
 - **Maximum clearance height**
The maximum clearance height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.
- Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
- Details on parking tariffs
- Number of available parking spaces
- Payment method (e.g. at parking meters)
- Services/facilities at the parking option
- Telephone number

Telephone

Telephony

Notes on telephony

! **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could

be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communications devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This could also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ As the driver, only operate mobile communications devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ As a vehicle occupant, only use mobile communications devices in the areas intended for this purpose, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

Bluetooth® connection:

The menu view and the available functions in the phone menu are partly dependent on the Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone connected.

If the mobile phone supports these Bluetooth® profiles, the full range of features is available:

- PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile)
 - The mobile phone's contacts are automatically displayed on the multimedia system.
- MAP (Message Access Profile)
 - The message functions of the mobile phone can be used on the multimedia system.

Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can be used with any mobile device.

For information on the functionality of the mobile device to be connected, see the manufacturer's operating instructions.

Network connection:

In the following cases, calls may be interrupted while driving:

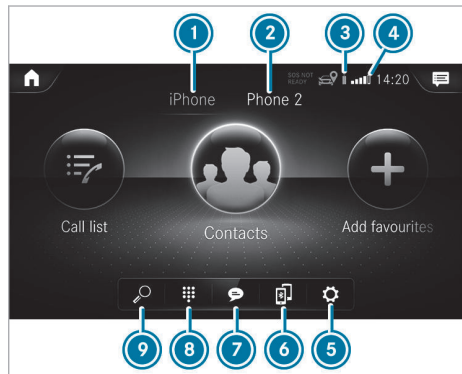
- there is insufficient network coverage in the area.
- you switch to a transmitting/receiving station in which no communication channel is free.
- the SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- a mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice®.

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

■ Telephone menu overview



- ① Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/the mobile phones
- ② Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/the mobile phones (two phone mode)
- ③ Battery status of the connected mobile phone
- ④ Signal strength of the mobile phone network
- ⑤ Options
- ⑥ Device manager
- ⑦ Messages
- ⑧ Numerical pad
- ⑨ Contact search

Telephony operating modes overview

Depending on the equipment, the following telephony operating modes are available:

- One mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode).
 - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with the mobile phone in the foreground.
 - You can receive incoming calls and messages with the mobile phone in the background.

You can interchange the mobile phone in the foreground and background.

Connecting a mobile phone

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:



Searching for a mobile phone

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Connect new device](#).

Connecting a mobile phone




Authorisation follows using secure simple pairing.

- ▶ Select a mobile phone.

A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ If both codes match, confirm the code on the mobile phone.

Functions in the Telephony menu


The functions available in the Telephony menu include the following:

- Making calls, e.g.:
 -  Accepting a call
 -  [End call](#)
 -  [Create conferen. call](#)
 - Accepting or rejecting a waiting call
- Managing contacts, e.g.:
 - Downloading mobile phone contacts
 - Editing the format of a contact's name
 - Saving contacts in the vehicle
- Receiving and sending messages, e.g.:
 - Using the read-aloud function
 - Dictating a new message

Overview of Smartphone Integration

With Smartphone Integration, you can use certain functions on your mobile phone via the multimedia system display.




Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Smartphone Integration to the multimedia system. Also for use with two phone mode with smartphone integration, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The full range of functions for Smartphone Integration is only possible with an Internet connection. The appropriate application must be downloaded on the mobile phone to use Smartphone Integration. The mobile phone must be switched on and connected to a USB port with the  symbol on the multimedia system using a suitable cable.

Apps for Smartphone Integration

- Apple CarPlay®
- Android Auto

You can start Apple CarPlay® or Android Auto using the [Apps](#) menu.

Alternative: If an application is active via Smartphone Integration (e.g. when music is being played or route guidance is active), you can call up the active application using the ,  or  application buttons.

You can end Smartphone Integration by disconnecting the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system.

- Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

When using Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymised)

The transfer of this data is used to optimise communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle ID is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 158).

The following vehicle status data is transmitted:

- The transmission position engaged
- The gear engaged
- The distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- The day/night mode of the instrument cluster

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

This data is only transferred while the navigation system is active, in order to improve it (e.g. so it can continue functioning when in a tunnel).

Web browser overview

The web browser is launched on the home screen after selecting Apps via  Browser.



- URL entry
- Bookmarks
- Previous website
- Next website
- Refresh/stop
- Options











- Some functions are country-dependent.

- Websites cannot be shown while the vehicle is in motion.

- Additional data volume is required for the use of the web browser. Via the "Internet in the Car" service you can purchase this data volume for a fee **directly from the mobile phone network provider Vodafone**.

Radio and media

Overview of the symbols and functions in the media menu

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Play	Select to start or continue playback.
	Pause	Select to pause the playback.
	Repeat a track	Select to repeat the current track or the active playlist. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select once: the active playlist is repeated. • Select twice: the current track is repeated. • Select three times: the function is deactivated.
	Random playback	Select to play the tracks in random order.
	Back/forward	Select to skip to the previous or to the next track.
	Options	Select to show additional options.
	Categories	Select to show or search through available categories (e.g. playback lists, albums, artists, etc.).
	Search	Select to search in the active menu. You can search for artists or genres, for example.
	Settings	Select to make settings.
	Home	Select to return to the home screen.
	Full screen	Select to switch to full screen mode.

The following functions and settings are available in the Media menu:

- Connect external data carriers to the multimedia system (e.g. via USB or Bluetooth®)
- Playback of audio files

Authorising Bluetooth® audio equipment for media playback

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio equipment .
- The audio equipment supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio equipment is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:



Using Bluetooth® Audio, you can play back music files via the MBUX multimedia system from an external data storage medium, e.g. your smart-phone.

- ▶ To play back audio files using the multimedia system, authorise the external data storage medium on the MBUX multimedia system.

Authorising a new Bluetooth® audio device



- ▶ Select **Connect new device**.
- ▶ Select an audio device.
Authorisation starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio equipment.
- ▶ Select **Only as Bluetooth audio device**.
The Bluetooth® audio equipment is connected with the multimedia system.

Connecting previously authorised Bluetooth® audio equipment

- ▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device from the list.
The connection is established.

Overview of the symbols and functions in the radio menu


Symbol	Designation	Function
	Home	Select to return to the home screen.
	Messaging	Select to call up messaging.
	Back/forward	Select to skip to the previous or to the next station.
	Settings	Select to show further options. Settings can be made to the following additional functions, for example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Navigation and traffic announcements • Frequency fix function • Radio additional text • Emergency warnings The setting options are country-dependent.
	Full screen	Select to switch to the DAB slide show. This function is not available in all countries.
	Silent function	Select to switch off the sound.
	Storing radio stations	Select to save a radio station in the station list.





Symbol	Designation	Function
	Station list	Select to display the station list.
	Search	Select to browse the active menu, for example, by artist or genre.

Depending on the frequency band selected, different functions are available to you.

Select the desired frequency band in the radio menu head runner.

Additional functions of Tuneln Radio

-  A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using Tuneln Radio.

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Settings	The following additional settings are available in the Tuneln Radio menu: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Selecting stream • Logging on to or out of the Tuneln account
	Favourites	Select during playback to save the station currently set as a favourite.
	Play/Pause	Select to start, stop or continue playback.
	To browse	Select to choose a category and then a radio station.

Sound settings

Overview of functions in the Sound menu

The sound system is available for all functions in the radio and media modes. The settings, for example for the equaliser, effect the playback of all media sources.

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser:
 - Treble, mid-range and bass
- Balance and fader
- Volume:
 - Automatic volume adjustment

Notes on operating safety

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident or injury due to improper modifications to electronic components

Modifications to electronic components, their software or wiring can impair their functionality and/or the functionality of other networked components or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the vehicle's operating safety.

- ▶ You must not tamper with wiring, electronic components, or their software.
- ▶ Always have work on electrical and electronic devices carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the on-board electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid (→ page 223).

Observe the following information when using the radio:

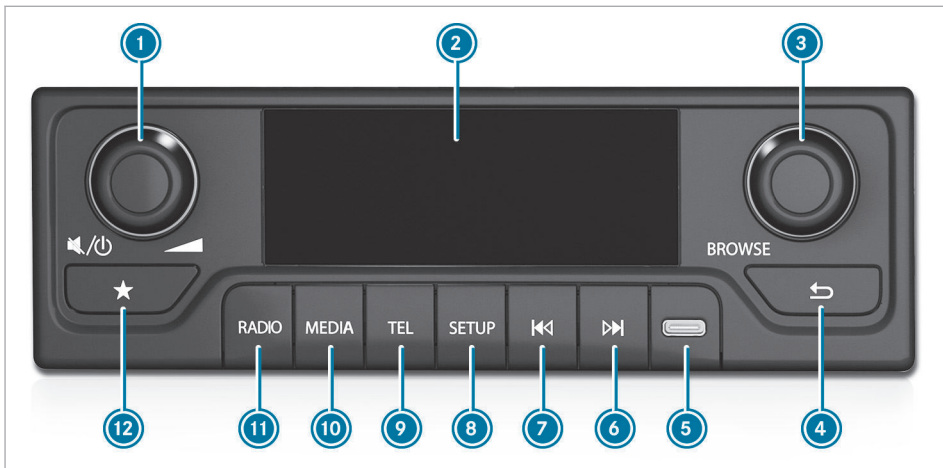
- Observe the safety notes in this manual.
- Observe the road traffic regulations.

Anti-theft protection

This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft and cannot be used in another vehicle.

Overview and operation

Overview of the multimedia system



- 1** Control knob
 Turn: sets the volume
 Press briefly: switches sound off.
 Press and hold: switches the multimedia system on/off.
 If the media source is switched on: pause or playback
 - 2** Three-line display
 - 3** Control knob
 Turn: opens the station or media list.
 Marks the next or previous menu entry.
 Press briefly: calls up the station list or track list, selects a menu entry or accepts a call.
 - 4** Back
 Press briefly: moves up one menu or folder level.
 Press and hold: calls up the main menu for the application.
 - 5** USB-C port
 - 6** Press briefly: next station or skips forwards a track
 Press and hold: station search function forwards or fast forward
 - 7** Press briefly: previous station or skips back a track
 Press and hold: station search function backwards or fast rewind
 - 8** Press briefly: calls up system settings.
 Press and hold: calls up radio text or ID3 tag.
 - 9** Press briefly: calls up the telephone, accepts or ends a call.
 Press and hold: calls up the call list.
 - 10** Calls up USB mode, iPod® mode or Bluetooth® audio mode.
 Requirement: the media source is connected with the multimedia system.
 - 11** Press briefly: calls up radio in the order FM - DAB - AM (if DAB is available) or FM - AM.
 Press and hold: updates the DAB station landscape (if DAB is available).
 - 12** Press briefly: calls up station presets.
 Press and hold: saves a station in the open station presets.
 Alternative: with the station presets open press and hold **3**.
- i** **Note for 5**: only use a USB-C to Lightning cable certified by Apple® to connect an iPod®.

Activating/deactivating the multimedia system

- ▶ Press and hold the left control knob. Depending on its status the multimedia system is activated or deactivated.

Adjusting the volume

- ▶ **To increase volume:** turn the volume control clockwise.

- ▶ **To decrease volume:** turn the volume control anti-clockwise.
- ▶ **To mute:** press the volume control.

System settings

Audio settings

Setting the sound

Multimedia system:

↳ SETUP ▶▶ Audio settings ▶▶ Sound:

Equaliser:

- ▶ Select **Bass**, **Middle** or **Treble**.
- ▶ Change the settings.

Balance and fader

- ▶ Select **Balance** or **Fader**.
- ▶ Change the settings.

Reset audio settings

Multimedia system:

↳ SETUP ▶▶ Audio settings

- ▶ Select **Reset Audio Settings**.
- ▶ Confirm with **YES**.
- ▶ The audio settings are reset.

Setting the time format

Multimedia system:

↳ SETUP ▶▶ Clock

- ▶ Select **am/pm** or **24h**.

Resetting to factory settings

Multimedia system:

↳ SETUP

- ▶ Select **Factory settings**.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **YES**.
- ▶ The settings are reset to the factory settings.

Showing the software version

Multimedia system:

↳ SETUP

- ▶ Select **Software Version**.
- ▶ The current software version is displayed.

Radio

Setting the frequency band

Multimedia system:

↳ RADIO

- ▶ Press the **RADIO** button repeatedly until the desired transmission range is set.

The transmission range changes in this order: FM - DAB - AM.

- ▶ **i** The DAB transmission range is not available in all countries.

Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:

↳ RADIO

Setting a station using the frequency

- ▶ Press the **▶▶** or **◀◀** button to change the frequency.
- ▶ **i** **Press briefly:** the next or previous station is set.
Press and hold: scrolls step-by-step through the frequencies.

Setting a station from the station list

- ▶ Press or turn the right-hand side control knob. The station list is shown.
- ▶ Select a station.
The station is set.

Selecting stations via the station presets

- ▶ Call up the station presets .
- ▶ Select a station.
The station is set.

Saving stations as favourites

Requirements:

- DAB or FM is set as the transmission range (→ page 171).

Multimedia system:

↳ RADIO

- ▶ Set a station
- ▶ Press the **☆** button.
The station presets are shown.
- ▶ Select a position, then press and hold **☆** or the right control knob.
The station selected is saved.

Activating/deactivating the traffic information service

Multimedia system:

↳ **SETUP** ▶▶ **Radio Settings** ▶▶ **TA**

When the function is switched on a traffic announcement will interrupt the currently activated radio or media source.

▶ Select **ON** or **OFF**.

Setting DAB traffic information

Multimedia system:

↳ **SETUP** ▶▶ **Radio Settings**
▶▶ **DAB traffic information**

▶ Select one or more settings.

ⓘ The DAB transmission range is not available in all countries.

Selecting Intellitext™

Requirements:

- DAB is set as the transmission range (→ page 171).

Multimedia system:

↳ **SETUP** ▶▶ **Radio Settings**
▶▶ **DAB Settings** ▶▶ **Intellitext™**

If the respective station supports Intellitext™, you can have additional information shown such as news, weather information and sports alerts. A requirement for receiving this is the provision of the corresponding information by the broadcasting organisation. Intellitext™ is only available in some countries.

- ▶ Select a category, for example:
- **Messages**
 - **Weather**
 - **Sport**

If the **News** category is selected, three sub-categories can be selected:

- ▶ Select **Business, Politics** or **Health**. Intellitext™ for the category selected is shown.

Showing the current programme preview (EPG)

Requirements:

- DAB is set as the transmission range (→ page 171).

Multimedia system:

↳ **SETUP** ▶▶ **Radio Settings**
▶▶ **DAB Settings** ▶▶ **EPG**

- ▶ Select a station.
The programme preview is shown for this station.
- ▶ Press the left control knob.
The programme preview is shown.

Media

Starting playback of a USB device

Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

↳ **MEDIA**

- ▶ Press the **MEDIA** button repeatedly until the USB is the active media source.
- ▶ Press or turn the left control knob.
- ▶ Select a folder.
- ▶ Select a track.
Playback starts.

Starting playback of Bluetooth® equipment

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated.
- Bluetooth® audio equipment is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 174).

Multimedia system:

↳ **MEDIA**

- ▶ Press the **MEDIA** button repeatedly until Bluetooth® is the active media source.
- ▶ Press or turn the left control knob.
- ▶ Select **Playlists, Artists** or **Albums**.

ⓘ These categories are not available for the iPhone®.

- ▶ Select a track.
Playback starts.

Starting playback of an iPod®

Requirements:

- An iPod® is connected with the multimedia system.

i Only use an Apple® certified USB-C to Lightning cable to connect an iPod®.

Multimedia system:



▶ Press the **MEDIA** button repeatedly until iPod® is the active media source.

▶ Press or turn the left control knob.

The following categories are displayed:

- **Playlists**
- **Artists**
- **Albums**
- **Tracks**

▶ Select a category.

▶ Select a track.
Playback starts.

Showing track information

Requirements:

- Playback from a USB device is active.

Multimedia system:



▶ Press and hold the **SETUP** button.
Information on albums, artists and track names is shown.

Controlling playback

Requirements:

- Playback from a USB device or Bluetooth® audio equipment is active.

▶ **To select the next track:** press **▶▶**.

▶ **To select the previous track :** press **◀◀**.

i If the current track has already been playing for more than eight seconds then you will skip back to the beginning of the track.

▶ **To pause playback:** press the left control knob.

▶ **To fast forward/rewind:** press the **◀◀** or **▶▶** button until the desired position is reached.

Setting playback options

Multimedia system:

↳ **SETUP** ▶ **Audio settings** ▶ **Play Mode**

Activating/deactivating random playback

▶ Select **Track Mix**.

Depending on its previous status the function is activated/deactivated.

Switching repeat on/off

▶ Select **Repeat**.

The following settings are possible:

- **OFF:** No repetition.
- **ALL:** The complete playlist is repeated.
- **ONE:** The current track is repeated.

▶ Press repeatedly until the desired setting is reached.

Telephone

Telephony

Notes on telephony

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designa-

ted area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: <https://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>

■ Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Bluetooth**.

Activating

- ▶ Select **ON**.

Deactivating

- ▶ Select **OFF**.

■ Switching on visibility of the multimedia system

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Make visible**.

■ Connecting a mobile phone

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system.
- The visibility of the mobile phone is switched on (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The visibility of the multimedia system is switched on.

Multimedia system:



Authorisation using Secure Simple Pairing

- ▶ Select a mobile phone.
A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

- ▶ **If the codes match:** select **YES** on the multimedia system.

- ▶ Confirm the code on the mobile phone.

■ Switching mobile phones

Requirements:

- At least two mobile phones are authorised on the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a mobile phone.

■ Adjusting the call and ringtone volume

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Volume**.
- ▶ Set the volume for **Ringtone** or **Call**.

■ Setting the ringtone

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Ringtone**.
- ▶ Set the ringtone for **Car** or **Phone**.

■ Disconnecting a mobile phone

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a mobile phone.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.


Calls

■ Telephone operation

Multimedia system:



Making a call

- ▶ Select **Dial number**.
- ▶ Enter a number.
- ▶ Select .
The call is made.

- ⓘ You can also make a call using the call list or the phone book.


Accepting a call

- ▶ Select .

or

- ▶ Briefly press the **TEL** button.

Rejecting a call


- ▶ Select .

or

- ▶ Press and hold the **TEL** button.

Activating functions during a call

Ending a call

- ▶ Select .

or

- ▶ Briefly press the **TEL** button.

Transferring a call to the mobile phone (private mode)

- ▶ Select .

Sending DTMF tones

- ▶ Select .

- ▶ Enter the numbers.

Adjusting the volume





- ▶ Set the volume using the control knob .

Accepting/rejecting a waiting call

Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 174).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

- ▶ **To accept:** select . The incoming call is active. The previous call is on hold.
- ▶ **To reject:** select .
- ▶ **To select a call:** select  (1) or  (2).

- ⓘ This function and behaviour depends on your mobile phone network provider and the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Telephone book

Downloading mobile phone contacts manually

Multimedia system:

- ▶ **TEL** ▶ **Settings**

The function is also available. When connecting the mobile phone with the multimedia system, contacts are downloaded automatically.

- ▶ Select **Phonebook download**.

Searching for contacts in the phone book

Multimedia system:

- ▶ **TEL** ▶ **Telephone book**

- ▶ Select the contact.
Several phone numbers can be shown for contacts.

Call list

Making a call from the call list

Multimedia system:

- ▶ **TEL** ▶ **Call Lists**

Within the call list the following entries are available for selection:

- **Dialled calls**
- **Incoming calls**
- **Missed calls**

- ▶ Select an entry.
The stored calls are shown.
- ▶ Select an entry.
The call is made.

- ⓘ Alternatively, you can call up the call list by pressing and holding the **TEL** button.

Notes on loading guidelines

⚠ DANGER Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the rear-end door is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the rear-end door.
- ▶ Never drive with the rear-end door open.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured objects in the vehicle

When objects are unsecured or inadequately secured, they can slip, tip over or be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants.

This also applies to:

- luggage or loads
- seats which have been removed and are being transported in the vehicle in an exceptional case

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about.
- ▶ Before travelling, secure objects, luggage or load to prevent them slipping or tipping over.
- ▶ When a seat is removed, keep it preferably outside the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.

- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- ▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
- ▶ Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury if maximum roof load is exceeded

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking characteristics, will change.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking characteristics, will be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Always comply with the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- ▶ Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- ▶ If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- ▶ Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

If you are using a roof luggage rack, please note the maximum roof load and the maximum load capacity of the roof rack.

Information on the maximum roof load can be found in the "Technical data" (→ page 248) chapter, and information on roof luggage racks can be found in the "Carrier systems" (→ page 182) section.

Camera-based driving systems and the sensor functions of the inside rearview mirror may be impaired if you are transporting a load on the roof and it protrudes more than 40 cm over the edge of the roof. Therefore, make sure that the load does not overhang by more than 40 cm.

The handling characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the load distribution. Therefore, please observe the following notes when loading:

- when transporting a load, never exceed the permissible gross mass or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- if possible, always transport the load in the load compartment.
- secure the load using the tie-down eyes and distribute the load evenly.
- when securing items using the tie-down eyes, only use fastening components which are suitable for the weight and size of the load.

Do not exceed the maximum weight of 5 kg when loading the folding tables.

Only hang light loads on the clothes hook. Do not secure any loads to the clothes hook. Do not subject the clothes hook to a load greater than 4 kg.

i For more information on stowage compartments and stowage options, please refer to the Digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle, on the Internet or in the app.

Notes on distributing the load within the vehicle

! **NOTE** Risk of damage to the floor covering due to uneven loading

Excessive point loading on the load compartment floor or on the load area can negatively affect the driving characteristics and could damage the floor covering.

- ▶ Distribute the load evenly. While doing so, ensure the overall centre of gravity

of the load is always as low as possible, centred and between the axles near the front axle.

Observe the following notes:

- always transport loads in the load compartment.
- always place the load against the seat backrests of the rear bench seat.
- for vehicles with a partition, the load should always rest against the partition.
- move large and heavy loads as far towards the front of the vehicle as possible, against the rear bench seat. stow loads flush behind the rear bench seat.
- always additionally secure the load with suitable load securing aids or lashing material.
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- transport loads behind seats that are not occupied.
- if the rear bench seat is not occupied, insert the seat belts crosswise into the seat belt buckle of the opposite seat belt.

Securing loads

Notes on load securing

! **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to incorrect use of the lashing straps

The following can occur:

- the tie-down eyes may detach or the lashing strap may tear if the permissible load is exceeded
- the load cannot be restrained

The load can slip, tip over or be flung about, striking vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always tension the lashing straps in the proper manner and only between the described tie-down eyes.
- ▶ Always use lashing straps designed specifically for the loads.

- ① Observe the information relating to the maximum loading capacity of the individual lashing points. If you combine various lashing points to secure a load, always take the maximum loading capacity of the weakest lashing point into account. For example, during an emergency stop, forces act which can multiply the weight of the load. Always use several lashing points to distribute the load. Spread the load evenly between the lashing points or tie-downs.

Observe the Owner's Manual or the lashing strap manufacturer's instructions for how to use the lashing strap.

Observe the information relating to the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points (→ page 247).

As the driver, you are responsible for ensuring the following:

- The load is secured against slipping, tipping, rolling or falling off.
Take usual traffic conditions as well as swerving or full brake application and bad roads into account.
- The applicable requirements and guidelines relating to load-securing practices are met.

If this is not the case, this may constitute a punishable offence, depending on local legislation and any ensuing consequences. Observe country-specific laws.

Make sure that the load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals during a long journey. Adjust the load securing as necessary. Information on how to secure loads correctly can be obtained from the manufacturers of the load securing aids or lashing systems for load securing, for example.

When securing loads, observe the following:

- Fill spaces between the load and the load compartment / boot walls or wheel tubs. For this purpose, use rigid load securing aids, such as chocks, wooden shims or padding.
- Secure non-tilting and stable loads in all directions.

Use the lashing points or tie-downs and the loading rails in the load compartment.

Only use lashing materials, such as blocking bars, blocking rods or lashing nets and lashing straps, which have been tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN). Always

use the lashing points closest to the load and pad sharp edges.

Loads, and heavy loads in particular, should preferably be secured using the tie-downs.

- ① You can obtain lashing material tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN) from any specialist company or from a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on the partition

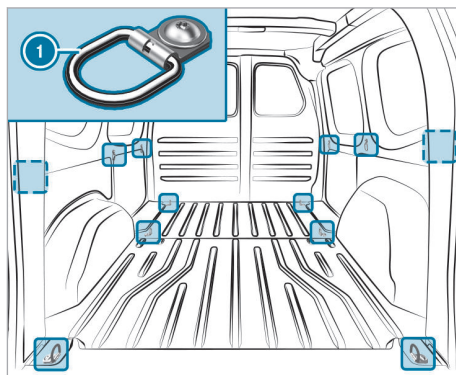
Without a partition, vehicles that are approved as N1 commercial vehicles do not fulfil ISO 27956, which describes the equipment for properly securing a load in delivery vehicles. If the vehicle is used to transport goods, retrofitting the partition is strongly recommended, as properly securing the load in vehicles without a partition will always be complex.

- ① Nothing may be stowed in the area between the back of the seats and the partition.

Overview of the tie-down eyes

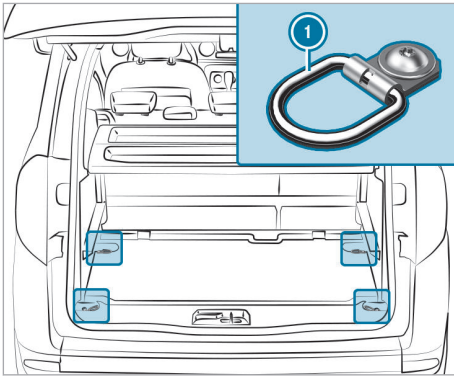
Panel van model

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 176).



- ① Tie-down eyes
- ① Depending on the variant, the vehicle is also equipped with tie-down eyes on the side wall trim.

Tour model



- ① Tie-down eyes

Load securing aid

Attaching/removing the partition netting

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The partitioning net alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

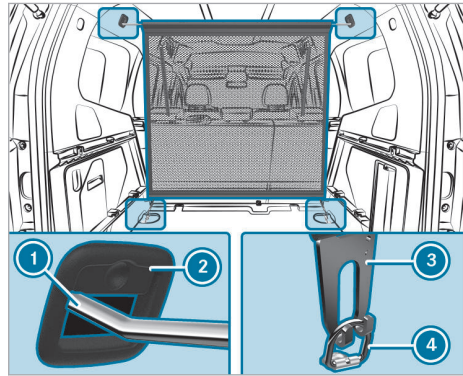
You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the partitioning net.

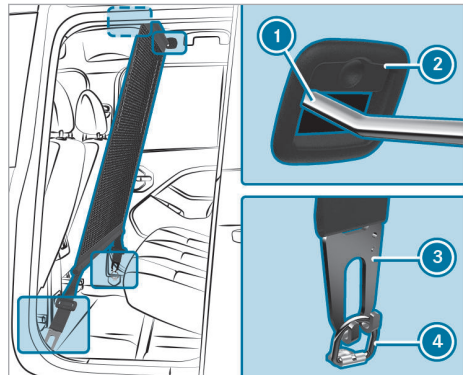
For safety reasons, always use partition netting when transporting a load.

Damaged partition netting can no longer fulfil its functions and must be replaced. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Attaching



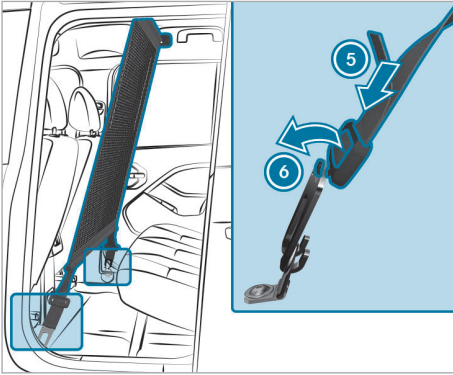
Partition netting without load compartment enlargement



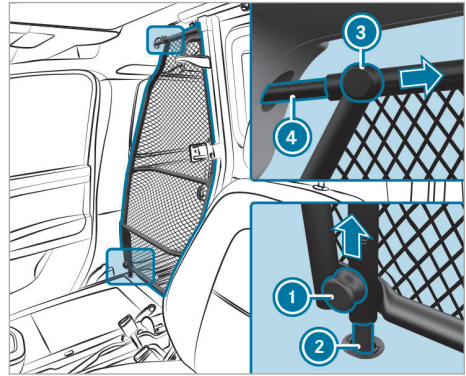
Partition netting with load compartment enlargement

- ▶ Attach partition netting ① to holders ② on the left and right on the headliner.
- ▶ Without load compartment enlargement: attach hooks ③ to tie-down eyes ④ on the left and right so that the hooks ③ face the rear.
- ▶ With load compartment enlargement: attach hooks ③ to tie-down eyes ④ on the left and right so that the hooks ③ face the door.
- ▶ Pull on the loose ends of the lashing straps at the same time until the partition netting is taut.

Removing



- ▶ Turn the buckle of the lashing strap in the direction of arrow 6.
- ▶ Slide the loose end of the lashing strap into the buckle in the direction of arrow 5 until the lashing straps are loose.
- ▶ Remove hooks 3 from tie-down eyes 4 on the left and right.
- ▶ Remove partition netting 1 from holders 2 on the left and right of the headliner.



- ▶ Push upper bolt 3 to the side and pull it out of the latch 4 and let it engage in the provided recess.
- ▶ Pull up lower bolt 1 out of the latch 2 and let it engage in the provided recess.
- ▶ Swing the movable part of the partition grille into the driver's compartment at a right angle. While doing so, push the seat belt on the co-driver side to the side so that it is not damaged.

Opening or closing the partition grille

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to partition grille not being engaged in place

The partition grille can move while driving. This can cause you or other people to become trapped.

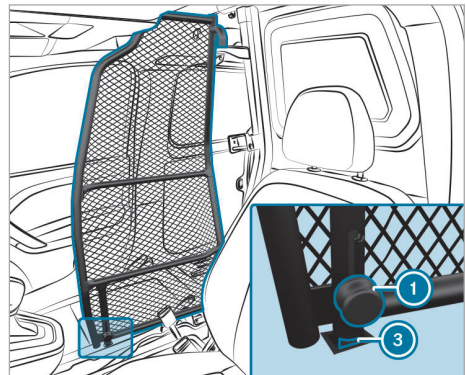
- ▶ Before each journey, make sure that the partition grille is engaged in place.

Requirements:

- The load placed on the seat is evenly distributed.
- The load placed on the seat has a maximum weight of 80 kg.
- The co-driver seat is folded forward (→ page 75).

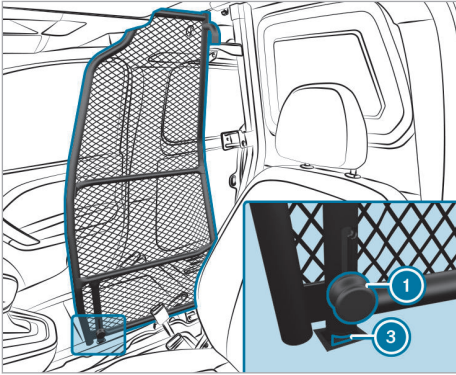
Opening the partition grille

By opening the partition grille behind the front seats, you can increase the size of the load compartment.

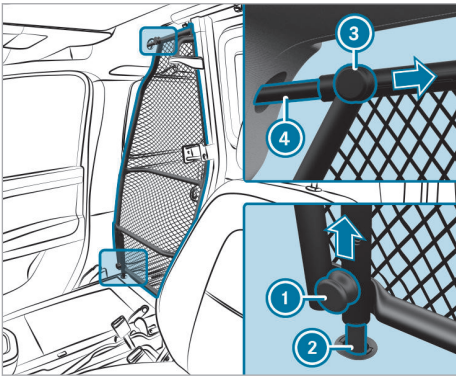


- ▶ Push bolt 1 down and let partition grille engage in the latch 3.

Closing the partition grille



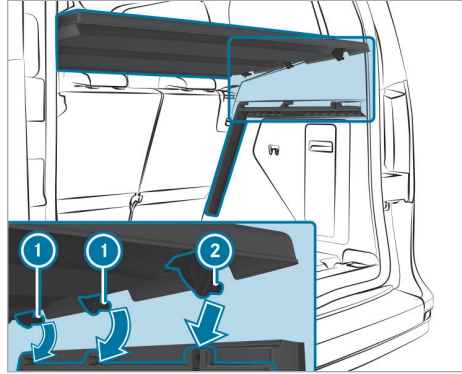
- ▶ Pull up bolt ① and pull it from the latch ③.
- ▶ Swing the partition grille to the rear.



- ▶ Push upper bolt ③ to the side and hold.
- ▶ Pull up lower bolt ① and hold.
- ▶ Swing the partition grille to the rearmost position and let go of both bolts.
- ▶ Ensure that the bolts ① and ③ are inserted in the latches ② ④ and engaged.

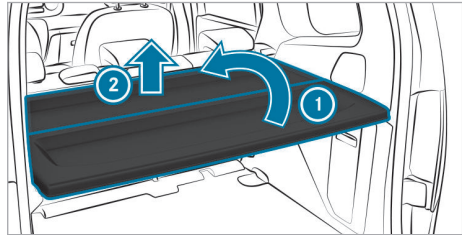
Installing/removing the load compartment cover

Fitting



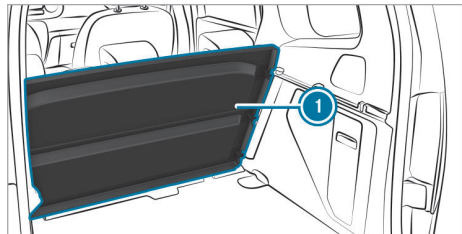
- ▶ Slightly swivel load compartment cover from above into front catches ①.
- ▶ Press rear catch ② downwards.

Removal



- ▶ Carefully lift rear part ① of the load compartment cover out of the rear catches and fold it forward in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Pull load compartment cover slightly backwards and then remove it upwards in the direction of arrow ②.

Stowing



- ▶ Slide load compartment cover ① backward into the guide on the seat backrest of the rear bench seat.

Carrier systems

Attaching a roof luggage rack

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury if maximum roof load is exceeded

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking characteristics, will change.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking characteristics, will be greatly impaired.

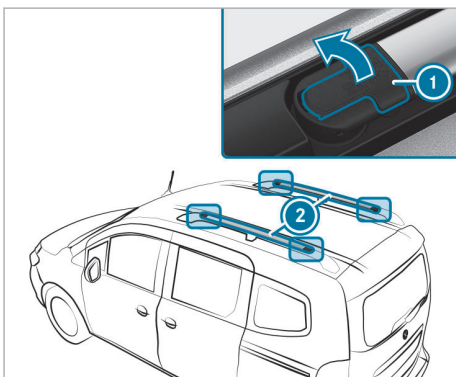
- ▶ Always comply with the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

- ⓘ **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

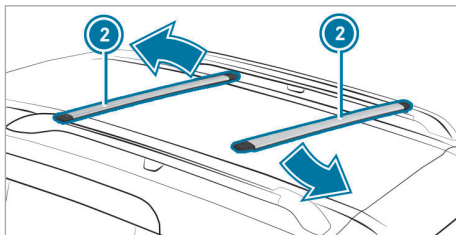
If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- ▶ Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- ▶ If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- ▶ Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

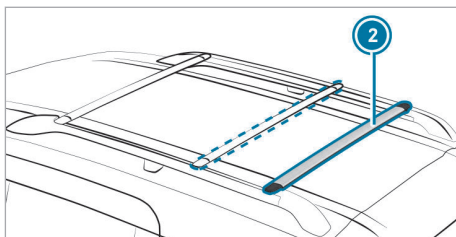
Installing a crossmember



- ▶ **To release the crossmember:** press lever ① together and release. Crossmember ② will be unlocked.



- ▶ Raise crossmember ② slightly and turn it to the side.

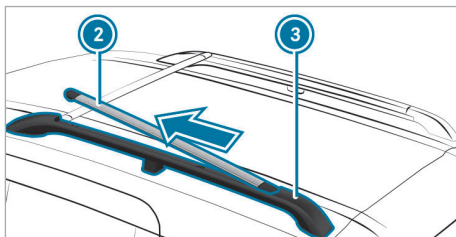


- ▶ Engage crossmember ② in the carrying position.

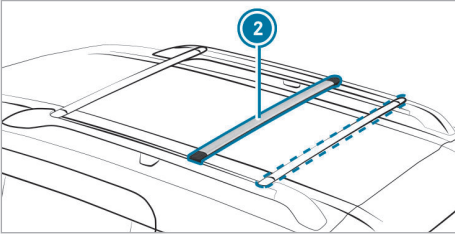
Make sure that crossmember ② is correctly engaged and locked.

- ⓘ The crossmember can be installed in different carrying positions.

Moving the rear crossmember



- ▶ Release crossmember ②.
- ▶ Move crossmember ② within rail ③ in the direction of the arrow.



- ▶ Turn crossmember ② to the side at the desired position and engage it in the carrying position.

Make sure that crossmember ② is correctly engaged and locked.

Notes on maintenance



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmentally pollution from disposal not in an environmentally responsible manner

If, for operating reasons, individual maintenance work is carried out under your own direction, the environmental protection requirements must be observed. When disposing of operating fluids, e.g. engine oil, the legal requirements must be observed. This also affects all parts that have come into contact with operating fluids, e.g. filters.

- ▶ Dispose of empty containers, cleaning cloths and care products in an environmentally responsible manner.
- ▶ Follow the instructions for use of care products.
- ▶ Do not allow the engine to run longer than necessary when stationary.

When working on the vehicle, comply with all safety regulations, such as the operating instructions, regulations concerning hazardous materials, environmental protection measures, work safety and accident prevention regulations.

You must secure the vehicle on jack stands of sufficient load-bearing capacity if work is being carried out underneath the vehicle.

Please also refer to the notes about qualified specialist workshops (→ page 22).

The scope and regularity of the inspection and maintenance work primarily depend on the often diverse operating conditions.

You can obtain further information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

You will find information about operating fluids approved for Mercedes-Benz and capacities under "Operating Fluids and Capacities" (→ page 237).

Observe the information under "Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts" (→ page 13).

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the instrument display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service display using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

You can obtain further information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Displaying the service due date

On-board computer:

↳ Service ► ASSYST PLUS

The next service due date is displayed.

▶ **To exit the display:** press the back button.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Operating the on-board computer (→ page 145).

Information on regular maintenance work

! **NOTE** Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Maintenance work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

- ▶ Adhere to the prescribed service intervals.
- ▶ Always have the prescribed maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal vehicle use. Maintenance work will need to be performed more often than prescribed if the vehicle is operated under arduous operating conditions or increased loads.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. The driver of the vehicle bears responsibility as regards to whether maintenance work needs to be performed more often than specified based on the actual operating conditions and/or loads.

Examples of arduous operating conditions:

- Regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- Mainly short-distance driving
- Frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces

- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- Operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, air filter, engine oil and oil filter, for example, changed more frequently.

If the vehicle is subjected to increased loads, the tyres must be checked more frequently. You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

Non-operational times with the battery disconnected

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can calculate the service due date only when the battery is connected.

- ▶ Note down the service due date displayed on the instrument display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 184).

Engine compartment

Opening and closing the bonnet

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked

The bonnet may open and block your view.

- ▶ Never release the bonnet when driving.
- ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the bonnet

The bonnet may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

- ▶ Do not open or close the bonnet if there is a person in the bonnet's range of movement.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
 - You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
- ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
 - ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue running or start up suddenly, even if the ignition is switched off.

Make sure of the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- ▶ Switch the ignition off.
- ▶ Never reach into the danger zone surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from touching components under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate at high voltage. You could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Never touch ignition system or fuel injection system components when the vehicle is switched on.

Live components of the fuel injection system include the injectors, for example.

Live components of the ignition system include the following:

- Ignition coils
- Spark plug connectors
- Diagnostic socket

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

If you have to carry out any work in the engine compartment, touch only the following components:

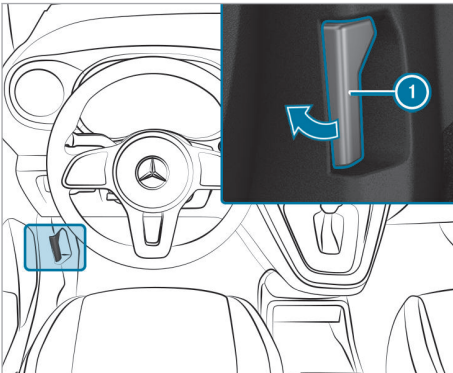
- Bonnet
- Oil dipstick
- Engine oil filler opening cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion reservoir cap

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

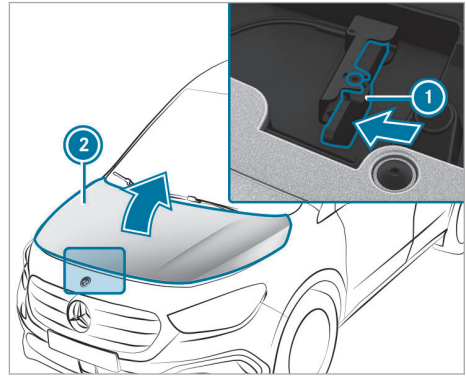
If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before opening the engine bonnet.

Opening the bonnet



- ▶ Park the vehicle safely and on a surface that is as level as possible.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Pull handle ① to release the bonnet.



- ▶ Push handle ① of the bonnet catch to the left and lift bonnet ② until it opens automatically.

Closing the bonnet

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

▶ Ensure that there are no flammable external materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system after maintenance work has been carried out.

! **NOTE** Damage to the bonnet

Pushing the bonnet closed with your hands could damage it.

▶ To close the bonnet, let it drop from the specified height.

- ▶ Lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 20 cm, applying a little force as you let it go.
- ▶ If the bonnet can still be lifted slightly, open the bonnet again and close it with a little more force until it engages correctly.

Engine oil

■ Checking the engine oil level with an oil dipstick

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

If you have to carry out any work in the engine compartment, touch only the following component parts:

- Bonnet
- Oil dipstick
- Engine oil filler opening cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion reservoir cap

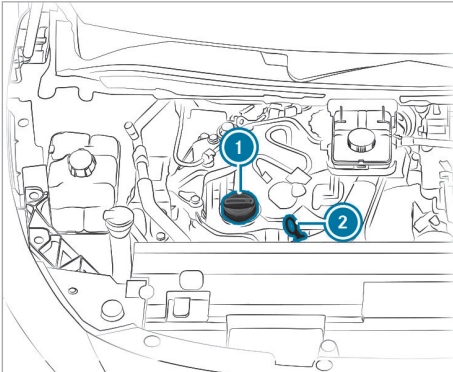
Requirements:

- The engine has an oil dipstick.

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be installed in different locations in the engine compartment.

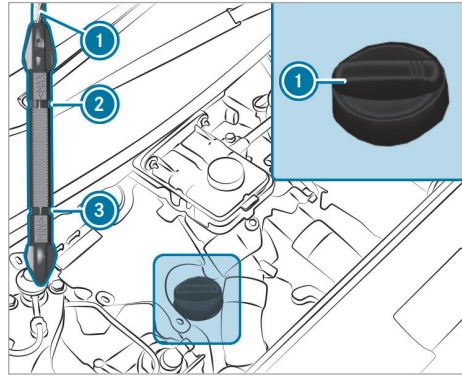
The waiting time before checking the oil level when the engine is at normal operating temperature is five minutes.

Vehicles with petrol engines: Oil dipstick ② is located next to cap ① of the engine oil tank.



Example

Vehicles with diesel engines: The oil dipstick is integrated into the cap of the engine oil tank.



Example

- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- ▶ Turn the cap of oil dipstick ① anti-clockwise and pull out oil dipstick ①.
- ▶ Slowly slide oil dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and pull it out again after three seconds.
 - Oil level OK: oil level is between ② and ③.
 - Oil level too low: oil level is at ③ or below.
 - Oil level too high: oil level is above ②.
- ▶ If the oil level is too low, top up with 1 litre of engine oil.
- ▶ If the oil level is too high, drain off excess engine oil. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

■ Topping up the engine oil

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

If you have to carry out any work in the engine compartment, touch only the following component parts:

- Bonnet
- Oil dipstick
- Engine oil filler opening cap

- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion reservoir cap

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

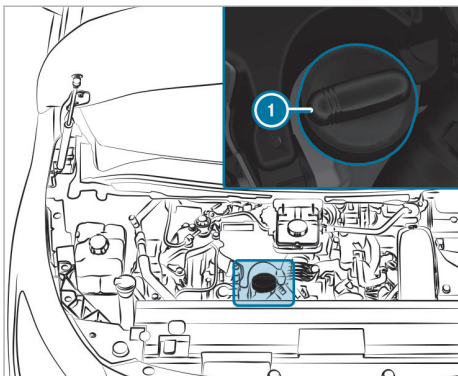
! NOTE Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- ▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- ▶ Follow the instructions on the service interval display for changing the engine oil and observe the prescribed change intervals.
- ▶ Do not use additives.

! NOTE Damage caused by topping up too much engine oil

Too much engine oil can damage the engine or the catalytic converter.

- ▶ Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.



Example

- ▶ Turn cap ① anti-clockwise and remove it.

- ▶ Top up the engine oil.

- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

- ▶ Check the oil level again (→ page 186).

Checking the coolant level

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

If you have to carry out any work in the engine compartment, touch only the following components:

- Bonnet
- Oil dipstick
- Engine oil filler opening cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion reservoir cap

⚠ WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant

If you open the cap, you could be scalded.

- ▶ Let the motor cool down before opening the cap.
- ▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- ▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

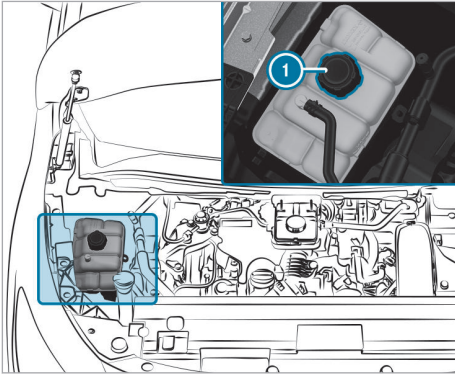
Allow the engine and the engine cooling system to cool down before checking the coolant level or refilling coolant.

! NOTE Paintwork damage due to coolant

If coolant gets on painted surfaces, the paintwork can be damaged.

- ▶ Add coolant carefully.
- ▶ Remove spilled coolant.

Checking the coolant level



Coolant expansion reservoir (example)

- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (→ page 185).
- ▶ Slowly turn the coolant expansion tank cap ① half a turn anti-clockwise and allow overpressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn coolant expansion tank cap ① further and remove it.
- ▶ Check the coolant level.
If the coolant is between the MIN and MAX marks on the coolant expansion reservoir, there is a sufficient amount of coolant.

Top up the coolant

- ▶ Refill the coolant to the MAX mark on the coolant expansion reservoir.

Only use coolant approved by Mercedes-Benz to avoid damaging the engine cooling system.

- ▶ Replace coolant expansion reservoir cap ① and tighten in a clockwise direction.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ After about five minutes, switch off the engine again and allow it to cool down.
- ▶ Check the coolant level again and top up the coolant if necessary.

- ① Observe additional coolant information (→ page 243).

Topping up the windscreen washer system

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

If you have to carry out any work in the engine compartment, touch only the following components:

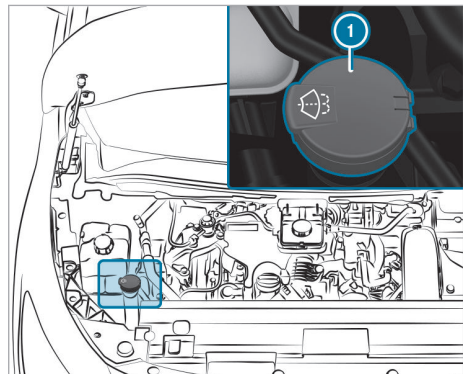
- Bonnet
- Oil dipstick
- Engine oil filler opening cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion reservoir cap

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

Topping up the washer fluid



Washer fluid reservoir (example)

- ▶ Pre-mix the washer fluid in the correct mixing ratio in a container.

- ▶ Pull cap ① of the washer fluid reservoir upwards by the tab.
- ▶ Pour in the pre-mixed washer fluid.
- ▶ Push cap ① onto the filler opening until it audibly engages.

① Comply with the further information about windscreen washer fluid (→ page 244)

Cleaning and care

Notes on washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- ▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

Make sure that the automatic car wash is suitable for the size of the vehicle.

Before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash, fold in the outside mirrors and remove any additional aerials. Otherwise, the outside mirrors, aerial or the vehicle itself could be damaged.

Make sure any additional aerials are refitted and that the outside mirrors are fully folded out again when you leave the automatic car wash.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following before using an automatic car wash:

- the side windows and the sliding window are completely closed.
- the blower for ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windscreen wiper switch is in position **0**.

If the vehicle is very dirty, wash off excess dirt before cleaning the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

① Removing the wax from the windscreen and the wiper rubbers after washing the vehicle, will help avoid smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Notes on use of a high-pressure cleaner

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- ▶ Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with round-spray nozzles.
- ▶ Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

Never use a high-pressure cleaner in the vehicle interior. The pressurised water created by the high-pressure cleaner and the associated spray could cause considerable damage to the vehicle.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a high-pressure cleaner:

- Maintain a distance of at least 30 cm to the vehicle and observe the information in the manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Keep the water jet of the high-pressure cleaner moving constantly while cleaning.
- Do not direct the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner directly at sensitive parts such as tyres, gaps, electrical components, batteries, light sources and ventilation slits.

Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the legal requirements, e.g. in a number of countries, washing by hand is permitted only in specially designated wash bays.

- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- ▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water and a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Carefully spray the vehicle with water and dry off with a leather cloth. Be careful not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grilles. The blower should be switched off while doing so.
- ▶ Do not let the cleaning agent dry on the paintwork.

At the onset of winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

Notes on paintwork care

! **NOTE** Paintwork damage and corrosion due to inadequate care

If soiling by bird droppings or other residue is not thoroughly and promptly removed, this can result in paintwork damage and subsequent corrosion.

▶ If there is soiling, clean the paintwork thoroughly as soon as possible.

Observe the notes on cleaning and care to avoid paintwork damage:

- Insect remains: Soak with insect remover and then wash off.
- Bird droppings: Soak with water and then wash off.
- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: Remove with a moist cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: Use tar remover.
- Wax: Use silicone remover.
- Do not affix stickers, films or similar.
- Remove dirt as soon as possible.

Notes on the care of vehicle parts

! **WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

! **WARNING** Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and super-

vise children especially closely in this area.

▶ Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, observe the notes for cleaning and care of the following vehicle parts:

Wheels and rims

- Use water and acid-free alloy wheel cleaner.
- Do not use acidic alloy wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. Otherwise, wheel bolts and brake components could be damaged.
- To avoid corrosion of brake discs and brakepads, drive for a few minutes after cleaning before parking the vehicle. The brake discs and brakepads warm up and dry out.

Windows

- Clean the windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths, abrasive cleaning agents or cleaners containing solvents to clean the inside of windows.

Wiper blades

- With the wiper arms folded out, clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.
- Do not clean the wiper blades too often.

Exterior lighting

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, for example, car shampoo.
- Only use cleaning agents or cloths suitable for plastic lenses.

Sensors

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumpers with a soft cloth and car shampoo (→ page 117).
- When using a high-pressure cleaner, keep a minimum distance of 30 cm.

Reversing camera


- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.
- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.

Sliding door


- Remove foreign objects from the vicinity of the contact plates and contact pins of the sliding door.
- Clean the contact plates and contact pins with a mild cleaning agent and a soft cloth.
- Do not oil or grease the contact plates and the contact pins.

Trailer hitch


- Observe the notes on care in the trailer hitch manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not clean the ball neck with a high-pressure cleaner or solvent.
- Remove traces of rust on the ball, for example, with a wire brush.
- Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth.
- After cleaning, lightly oil or grease the ball head.


 Before using trailers with anti-swerve coupling, note the manufacturer's Operator's Manual.

Notes on interior care

 **WARNING** Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products


Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

 Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

 **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

 Never bleach or dye seat belts.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes for cleaning and care:

Seat belts

- Clean with lukewarm soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- No heating over 80°C or drying in direct sunlight.

Display

- Switch off the display and let it cool down.
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfibre cloth and a suitable display cleaning product (TFT-LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

Plastic trim

- Clean with a damp microfibre cloth.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaning product recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not affix stickers, films or similar.
- Do not allow to come into contact with cosmetics, insect repellent and sun creams.

Trim elements

- Clean with a microfibre cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: Clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaning product recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use any cleaning agents, polishes or waxes containing solvents containing solvents.

Roof lining

- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

Cloth seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp microfibre cloth and a 1% soapsuds solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot-clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz .
- Do not use any oil-based cleaning and care products.

Imitation leather seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soapsuds solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot-clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz .
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.
- Do not use any oil-based cleaning and care products.

Steering wheel and gear or selector lever

- Clean with a damp cloth.

Pedals and floor mats

- Clean with a damp cloth.
- Do not use any cleaning and care products.

Vehicle interior

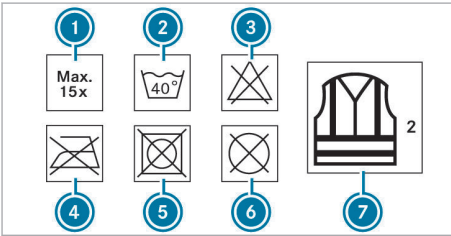
- Clean with a damp cloth.
- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.
- Allow the vehicle interior to dry completely after cleaning.
- Do not allow liquids to penetrate into gaps or cavities.

Emergency

Removing the safety vest

The safety vest is located in the door stowage compartment in the driver's door.

- ▶ Take the safety vest out of the door stowage compartment.
- i Safety vests can also be stored in the door stowage compartment of the co-driver door.



- ① Maximum number of washes
- ② Maximum wash temperature
- ③ Do not bleach
- ④ Do not iron
- ⑤ Do not tumble dry
- ⑥ Do not dry-clean
- ⑦ This is a class 2 vest

The safety vest only fulfils the legally required standards if it is the correct size and is completely closed.

Replace the safety vest in the following cases:

- if damaged or if the reflective strips are dirty
- if the maximum permitted number of washes is exceeded
- if the safety vest's fluorescence has faded

Warning triangle

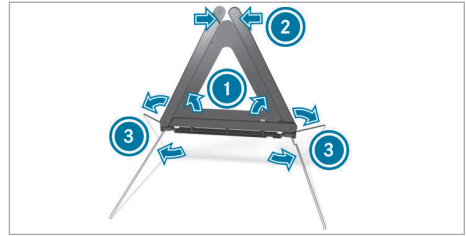
Removing the warning triangle

The warning triangle is located:

- **Tourer:** in the side storage compartment at the rear right of the load compartment.
- **Panel van:** in the load compartment or in the overhead storage compartment of the first row of seats.

- ▶ Take the warning triangle out of the stowage compartment.

Setting up the warning triangle



- ▶ Fold side reflectors ① upwards to form a triangle and lock them at the top using upper press-stud ②.
- ▶ Fold stand ③ down and out to the side.
- i When using the warning triangle you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

Removing the first-aid kit (soft sided)

The first-aid kit is located:

- **Tourer:** in the side storage compartment at the rear left of the load compartment.
- **Panel van:** in the load compartment or in the overhead storage compartment of the first row of seats.

- ▶ Remove first-aid (soft sided) kit from the stowage compartment.

Check the expiry date on the first-aid kit (soft sided) at least once a year. Replace any expired or missing contents.

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.

Removing the fire extinguisher

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

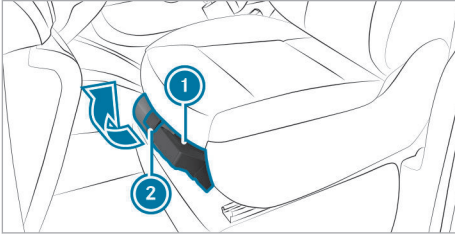
A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.

- ▶ Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.



The fire extinguisher is located underneath the driver's seat.

- ▶ Open the clasp of holder ②.
- ▶ Remove fire extinguisher ① from its holder.

Please read the instructions on the fire extinguisher carefully and familiarise yourself with its operation. Have the fire extinguisher refilled after each use and checked every one or two years. It may otherwise fail in an emergency.

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is not available in all countries. You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/>

The following applies for both emergency call systems:

- The intended function of both emergency call systems requires the transmission of certain data. These are explained in the "Data transfer" section (→ page 197).
- Both emergency call systems are part of the standard equipment of your vehicle and are activated at the factory.
- The use of both emergency call systems is free of charge.
- Both emergency call systems only function in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the mobile phone network provider. With both systems, insufficient network coverage by mobile phone network providers can result in no emergency call being sent.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information about available emergency call systems

Two types of emergency call systems are available in the vehicle:

- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
- 112 emergency call system (EU eCall)

Differences between the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system and 112 emergency call system (EU eCall)

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system	112 emergency call system (EU eCall)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is permanently logged into the mobile phone network. • Automatic and manual Mercedes-Benz emergency calls are sent to a Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre. <p>In the event that the emergency call centre of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot be reached (e.g. due to a lack of network coverage), the 112 emergency call is initiated automatically.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If you choose to use only the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) or only the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) is available in your country, the system will only log into the mobile phone network when a manual or automatic emergency call has been initiated. • The 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) sends automatic and manual emergency calls directly to public coordination centres.

- i** The 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) in your vehicle complies with Delegated Regulation EU 2017/79. The proper and complete functioning of the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) depends on circumstances which are beyond the control of Mercedes-Benz AG. This includes, among other things, the mobile network coverage and the technical equipment on the side of the public reception centres in the respective countries.
- i** Please note that in the event of repair, genuine Mercedes-Benz batteries must be used which have been certified within the scope of Delegated Regulation EU 2017/79 (Annex I). Other manufacturers are also permitted, provided their batteries are certified in accordance with Delegated Regulation EU 2017/79.

It is possible to deactivate the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system and use only the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall). The contact address for processing deactivation requests for the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is that of the local dealers.

Mercedes-Benz recommends activating the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system for the following reasons:

- In emergency situations abroad, you can also receive support in a language you speak.
- Several transmission technologies are used to speed up the transmission of accident data and to increase the reliability of the transmission.
- The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is permanently logged into the mobile phone network, which ensures faster emergency call set-up and faster transmission of accident data. Measures for rescue, recovery or towing away can thus be initiated in a short time.
- In the event of a Mercedes-Benz emergency call, the accident data will only be transmitted to the public coordination centres with the customer's consent.

In the case of an automatically triggered emergency call where there is no voice contact, the accident data is immediately transmitted to the public emergency call centre.

- Should the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre not be available, the 112 emergency call is initiated automatically.

Overview of emergency call systems

Both the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system as well as the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. They help locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

Both emergency call systems can initiate an emergency call automatically (→ page 196) or manually (→ page 197).

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.


Messages on the display

The following messages appear in the display of both emergency call systems:

- **SOS NOT READY:** the vehicle is not switched on or the emergency call system is malfunctioning. This does not necessarily indicate a total failure of the emergency call system. Emergency calls can still be transmitted.

The display refers only to the vehicle and does not take account of the availability of mobile phone networks and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The functional readiness of the emergency call system on the vehicle can be seen when the **SOS NOT READY** display disappears once the vehicle is switched on.

-  **SOS:** The icon appears in the display during an active emergency call.

- i** If there is a malfunction in the emergency call system (e.g. a fault with the speaker, microphone, airbag, SOS button), a corresponding message appears in the display of the instrument cluster.

Triggering an automatic emergency call

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

Both the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system as well as the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) automatically initiate an emergency call after:

- Activation of the restraint systems such as airbags or seat belt tensioners after an accident
- An automatically initiated emergency stop by Active Emergency Stop Assist

When the emergency call is made:

- A voice connection is established with the emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the emergency call centre.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

- ▶ Dial the emergency number 112 or an appropriate local emergency call number on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre.
- On the basis of the call, the emergency call centre decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

Triggering a manual emergency call

- ▶ **To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button at least one second long (→ page 148).
- ▶ **To use voice control:** use the LINGUATRONIC voice commands.

When the emergency call is made:

- A voice connection with an emergency call centre is established.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre.
- On the basis of the call, the emergency call centre decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and the police to the accident site.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the emergency call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

- ▶ Dial the emergency number 112 or the appropriate local emergency call number on your mobile phone.

Emergency call system data transfer

With both the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system and the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall), data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre or the public emergency call centre.

Depending on the activated emergency call system (→ page 195), different data is transmitted to the responsible emergency call centre.

Transmitted data depending on the activated emergency call system:

Mercedes-Benz emergency call	112 emergency call
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vehicle's GPS position data • GPS position data on the route (a few hundred metres before the incident) • Direction of travel • Vehicle identification number • Drive type of the vehicle (e.g. petrol, CNG, LPG, electric or hydrogen) • The detected number of people in the vehicle • Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically • Time of the accident • Language setting on the multimedia system • Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not <p>It depends on this whether it is possible to forward the call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre if necessary.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vehicle's GPS position data • GPS position data on the route (a few hundred metres before the incident) • Direction of travel • Vehicle identification number • Drive type of the vehicle (e.g. petrol, CNG, LPG, electric or hydrogen) • The detected number of people in the vehicle • Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically • Time of the accident

i If only the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) is activated in the vehicle, the accident data is transmitted directly to the public emergency call centre.

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be called up.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.
- Emergency call data can be retrieved.

Information about data processing

Processing of personal data via the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Any processing of personal data by the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system complies with the provisions of the EU Regulation 2016/679 "on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data" (GDPR).

The data is used exclusively by the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system for rescue and recovery in the event of an accident.

The owner of a vehicle equipped with a Mercedes-Benz emergency call system in addition to the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) has the right to

use the 112 emergency call system instead of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system.

The contact address for processing deactivation requests for the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is that of the local dealers.

Processing of personal data via the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall)

Any processing of personal data via the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) complies with the provisions of EU Regulation 2016/679 "on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data (GDPR)" and is based in particular on the need to protect the vital interests of the data subject pursuant to Article 6(1)(d) of the GDPR.

The processing of such data shall be strictly limited to the purpose of operating the emergency calls to the single European emergency call number 112.

Data recipient

The recipients of data processed through the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) shall be the relevant emergency call handling centres designated by the relevant authorities of the country on whose territory they are located to be the first to accept and handle emergency calls to the single European emergency call number 112.

Design of the data processing

Both emergency call systems are designed to meet the following requirements:

- The data contained in the system memory is not accessible outside the system before an emergency call is triggered.
- The two emergency call systems are not traceable and in normal operation there is no permanent tracking.
- The data in the system's internal memory is automatically and continuously deleted.
- The vehicle location data is continuously overwritten in the system's internal memory so that at most the last three current vehicle locations required for the normal functioning of the system are always available.
- The log of the activity data of the two emergency call systems shall be kept for no longer than is necessary to fulfil the purpose of handling the emergency call, but not longer than 13 hours after the time when an emergency call was triggered.

Rights of the persons affected by the data processing

The person affected by the data processing (the vehicle owner) has the right of access to the data and may, if necessary, request the rectification, erasure or blocking of data concerning him or her, the processing of which does not comply with the provisions of the GDPR. Any rectification, erasure or blocking carried out pursuant to this Regulation shall be notified to the third parties to whom the data was disclosed, unless this proves impossible and involves a disproportionate effort.

The person concerned by the data processing has the right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she considers that his or her rights have been infringed by the processing of his or her personal data.

Contact point responsible for processing access rights: Konzernbeauftragter für den Datenschutz, Daimler AG, HPC G353, D-70546 Stuttgart, Germany

Flat tyre

Notes on flat tyres

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre strongly impairs the vehicle's driving characteristics, as well as its steering and braking characteristics.

- ▶ Do not drive with a flat tyre.
- ▶ Replace the flat tyre with the spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

In the event of a flat tyre, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can repair the tyre so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 200).
- You can make a breakdown assistance call using the breakdown assistance call button in the overhead control panel (→ page 148).
- Change the wheel (→ page 217).

TIREFIT kit storage location

The TIREFIT kit is located in the stowage compartment in the co-driver footwell. It contains the tyre sealant bottle and the tyre inflation compressor.

i You can find information on the power category (LK) and/or electrical data on the back of the tyre inflation compressor:

- LK2 – 12 V/15 A, 180 W, 0.8 kg

At a distance of approximately 1 m to the tyre inflation compressor and approximately 1.6 m above the ground, the following sound pressure levels apply:

- Emission sound pressure level L_{pa} 83 dB (A)
- Sound power level L_{WA} 91 dB (A)

The tyre inflation compressor is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements:

- Tyre sealant bottle
- TIREFIT sticker
- Sticker with details of the maximum permissible speed
- Tyre inflation compressor
- Gloves

TIREFIT kit storage location: (→ page 199)

You can use TIREFIT tyre sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 4 mm, particularly those in the tyre contact surface. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -20 °C.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when using tyre sealant

The tyre sealant may be unable to seal the tyre properly, especially in the following cases:

- there are large cuts or punctures in the tyre (larger than damage previously mentioned)
- the wheel rims have been damaged
- after journeys with very low tyre pressure or with flat tyres

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury and poisoning from tyre sealant

Tyre sealant is hazardous to health and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale any vapours. Keep the tyre sealant away from children.

Observe the following if you come into contact with the tyre sealant:

- ▶ Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin using water immediately.
- ▶ If tyre sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse them using clean water immediately.
- ▶ If tyre sealant has been swallowed, thoroughly rinse out your mouth immediately and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.

- ▶ Change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant immediately.
- ▶ If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

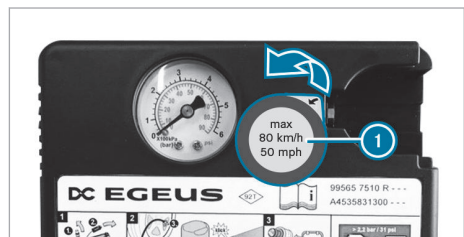
! NOTE Overheating due to the tyre inflation compressor running too long

- ▶ Do not run the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

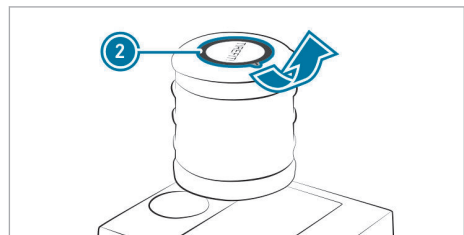
Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tyre sealant bottle.

Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced in a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

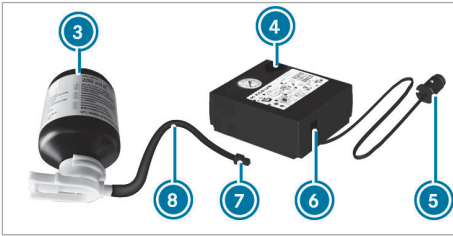
- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have entered the tyre.



- ▶ Remove sticker ① from the tyre inflation compressor housing and affix it to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.



- ▶ Remove sticker ② from the tyre sealant bottle and affix it near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.



- ▶ Pull plug ⑤ with the cable and filling hose ⑧ out of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- ▶ Insert tyre sealant bottle with the top facing down ③ into tyre inflation compressor socket ④; the tyre sealant bottle should audibly engage.
- ▶ Insert the plug of filling hose ⑥ into the socket of tyre sealant bottle ③.
- ▶ Remove the valve cap from the valve on the faulty tyre.
- ▶ Screw union nut ⑦ of filling hose ⑧ onto the valve.
- ▶ Insert plug ⑤ into a 12-V-socket in your vehicle (→ page 77).
- ▶ Turn the key to position ① in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press on and off switch ② on the tyre inflation compressor.
The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated. First, tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 600 kPa (6 bar/88 psi).

Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase!

- ▶ Let the tyre inflation compressor run for a maximum of 15 minutes.
The tyre should then have attained a tyre pressure of at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

If tyre sealant leaks out, clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clean water.

If you get tyre sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

If, after 15 minutes, a tyre pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been attained:

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- ▶ Drive forwards or in reverse very slowly for approximately 10 m.
- ▶ Inflate the tyre again.
After a maximum of 15 minutes the tyre pressure must be at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being attained

If the specified tyre pressure is not attained after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Staining from leaking tyre sealant

After use, excess tyre sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- ▶ Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from driving with sealed tyres

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs the handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- ▶ Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- ▶ Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tyre that has been repaired using tyre sealant.


- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible speed for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant 80 km/h.

- ▶ The sticker with details of the maximum permissible speed must be affixed to the instrument cluster where it can be easily seen by the driver.

! NOTE Staining from leaking tyre sealant

After use, excess tyre sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- ▶ Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal


Tyre sealant contains pollutants.

- ▶ Have the tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ▶ Stow the tyre sealant bottle, the tyre inflation compressor and the warning triangle.

▶ Pull away immediately.

- ▶ Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure using the tyre inflation compressor.
The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

 **WARNING** Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being attained

If the specified tyre pressure is not reached, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Correct the tyre pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). For values, see tyre pressure table above the door lock with the driver's door open (→ page 213).

Increasing the tyre pressure

- ▶ Switch on the tyre inflation compressor.

Decreasing the tyre pressure


- ▶ Remove the tyre sealant bottle from the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Insert the filling hose in the socket of the tyre inflation compressor and turn it a quarter turn clockwise.
- ▶ Press the pressure release button next to the manometer.

When the tyre pressure is correct

- ▶ Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tyre.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tyre.
- ▶ Stow the tyre sealant bottle and the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre, tyre sealant bottle and filling hose replaced.

Battery

Notes on the 12 V battery

 **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery


Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions
- ▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Do not drive on.
- ▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (→ page 118)
- Further information on ESP® (→ page 119)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries that have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in an accident.

 **WARNING** Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

- ▶ To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and when jump-starting.

⚠ WARNING Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not lean over the battery.
- ▶ Do not inhale battery gases.
- ▶ Keep children away from the battery.
- ▶ Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

♻ ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 12 V battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the safety notes and protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes and clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron

and a safety mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.

Wear eye protection.



Keep children at a safe distance.



Observe these Operating Instructions.



If you do not intend to use the vehicle for an extended period of time:

- activate standby mode, or
- connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz, or
- consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery

Notes on starting assistance and on charging the 12 V battery

When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

! NOTE Damage to the battery due to over-voltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics may be damaged.

- ▶ Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion due to the ignition of hydrogen gas

If there is a short circuit or sparks are created, there is a danger of hydrogen gas igniting when you charge the battery.

- ▶ Make sure that the POSITIVE terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.

- ▶ Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.

- ▶ When connecting and disconnecting the battery, always observe the sequence of battery terminals described.
- ▶ During starting assistance, always take care to connect only battery terminals of identical polarity.
- ▶ During starting assistance, observe the sequence described for connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- ▶ Do not connect or disconnect the battery terminals with the engine running.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion due to explosive mixture of gases

An explosive mixture of gases can escape from the battery during charging and starting assistance.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Make sure there is adequate ventilation.
- ▶ Do not stand over the battery.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas can be released.

- ▶ Always allow a battery to thaw before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the indicator and warning lamps do not light up in the instrument cluster at low temperatures, it is highly probable that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery.

The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be reduced drastically. The starting behaviour may deteriorate, particularly at low temperatures.

It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- ▶ Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

- only use undamaged jump leads/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps
- non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump leads/charging cables are connected to the battery/jump-start connection point
- the jump leads/charging cables must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running
- always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged
- always keep away from fire and naked flames
- do not lean over a battery

Observe the additional following points when charging the battery:

- Only use battery chargers tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

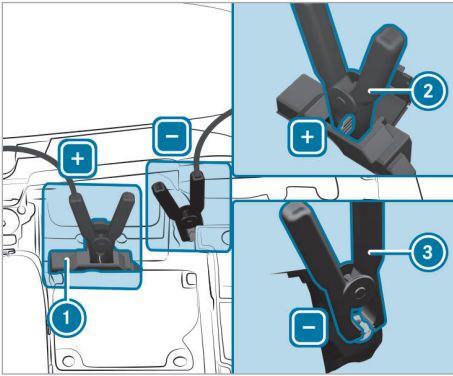
Observe the additional following points during starting assistance:

- For starting assistance, only use batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- the vehicles must not touch each other

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

Requirements:

- The vehicle is secured with the parking brake.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the transmission is in park position **[P]**.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** the transmission is in neutral position **[N]**.
- The vehicle and all electrical consumers are switched off.
- The bonnet is open Opening and closing the bonnet(→ page 185).



Example

- ▶ Open the cover of red cover cap ①.
- ▶ Connect positive contact ② on your vehicle to the positive terminal of the battery of the other vehicle using the jump lead/charging cable. Always begin with positive contact ② on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** start the engine of the donor vehicle and let it run at idle speed.
- ▶ Connect the negative terminal of the donor battery and earth point ③ of your own vehicle by using the jump lead/charging cable. Begin with the donor battery first.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** start the engine on your own vehicle.
- ▶ **During the charging process:** start the charging process.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** let the engine run for a few minutes.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** before disconnecting the jump leads, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the lighting.

When the starting assistance/charging process is complete:

- ▶ First, remove the jump lead/charging cable from earth point ③ and the negative terminal of the donor battery, then from positive contact ②, then from the positive terminal of the battery of the donor battery. Begin each time with the contacts on your own vehicle first.

You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the 12 V battery

- ▶ Observe the notes on the 12 V battery (→ page 202).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the 12 V battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If you want to replace the battery yourself, observe the following information:

- Always replace a faulty battery with a battery which meets the specific vehicle requirements.

The vehicle is equipped with an EFB battery. Full vehicle functionality is only guaranteed with an EFB battery. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries that have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

- Use detachable parts such as vent hoses, elbow fittings or terminal covers from the battery which is to be replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to its original opening on the battery side.
Fit the existing or newly supplied stop plugs. Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that the detachable parts are connected in the same way as before.

Towing or tow-starting

Overview of permissible towing methods

In the event of a breakdown, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle transported instead of towed.

When towing away, use a towing rope or a tow bar with both axles on the ground. Do not use tow bar systems.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when towing with steering wheel lock

If the steering wheel lock is engaged, you will not be able to steer the vehicle.

- ▶ When towing with a tow rope or tow bar, always switch on the vehicle.

- ℹ **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

- ▶ Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

Permissible towing methods

		
Both axles on the ground	Front axle raised	Rear axle raised
Yes, no further than 80 km at 40 km/h	Yes, no further than 80 km at 40 km/h	Yes, no further than 80 km at 40 km/h

Towing with a raised axle: towing should be performed by a towing company.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ▶ Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 205).
- ▶ Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

If the battery is discharged, observe the following points:

- The vehicle cannot be started.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **[N]** or **[P]**.
- ① **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **[N]**, or the multifunction display in the instrument cluster does not show anything, have the vehicle transported (→ page 207). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.

! **NOTE** Damage due to towing the vehicle too fast or too far

Towing the vehicle too fast or too far can damage the drivetrain.

- ▶ Do not exceed a towing speed of 40 km/h.
- ▶ Do not exceed a towing distance of 80 km.

! **WARNING** Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass of your vehicle, the following situations can occur:

- the towing eye may become detached.
- the vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or overturn.

▶ Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle must be tow-started or towed away, its gross mass vehicle rating must not exceed the gross mass vehicle rating of the towing vehicle.

- ▶ Information on the vehicle's gross mass vehicle rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 237).
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Do not open the driver's door or co-driver's door; the automatic transmission otherwise automatically shifts to position **[P]**.
- ▶ Fit the towing eye (→ page 207).
- ▶ Secure the towing device.

! **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- ▶ Deactivate automatic locking (→ page 57).
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift the automatic transmission to **[N]**.
- ▶ Shift to neutral **[N]**.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Switch on the vehicle. Otherwise, the steering wheel lock may engage.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- the vehicle is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

- ▶ Use a tow bar.
- ▶ Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely before towing the vehicle away.

! NOTE Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- ▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Towing a vehicle with the front or rear axle raised

! NOTE Damage if the vehicle is switched on

If you leave the vehicle switched on while towing it with the front or rear axle raised, an intervention by ESP® can damage the brake system.

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.

i If the front axle is damaged, raise the vehicle at the front axle, and if the rear axle is damaged, raise the vehicle at the rear axle.

- ▶ Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 205).
- ▶ Shift to neutral **[N]**.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.

Loading the vehicle for transport

- ▶ Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 205).

- ▶ Connect the tow bar to the towing eye to load the vehicle.

- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to **[N]**.

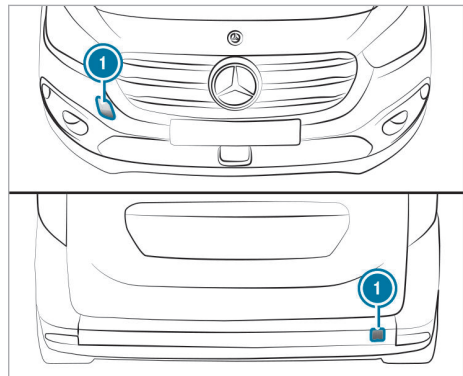
i **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** in the event of damage to the electrics, the automatic transmission may be locked in position **[P]**. To shift to **[N]**, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 204).

- ▶ Shift to neutral.
- ▶ Load the vehicle onto the transporter.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to **[P]**.
- ▶ Shift to either first gear or reverse gear.
- ▶ Use the parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

Towing eye stowage location

The towing eye is located with the vehicle tool kit in the co-driver footwell.

Installing a towing eye



- ▶ Press the mark on cover **1** inwards and remove.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten.
- ▶ Make sure that cover **1** engages in the bumper when you remove the towing eye.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye or trailer hitch

When a towing eye or trailer hitch is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- ▶ Only use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow away or tow start the vehicle.
- ▶ Do not use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow the vehicle during recovery.

Tow-starting the vehicle (emergency engine start)

Vehicles with automatic transmission

! **NOTE** Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow-starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow-starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- ▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

- ▶ Do not tow start vehicles with automatic transmission.
- ▶ Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 205).
- ▶ If necessary, allow the engine and exhaust system to cool down.
- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Engage second gear.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Keep the clutch pedal fully depressed when tow-starting the vehicle.
- ▶ Release the clutch pedal slowly.
- ▶ Immediately shift to neutral if the vehicle starts.
- ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Remove the towing device.
- ▶ Remove the towing eye.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Electrical fuses

Notes on fuses

! **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- ▶ Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

! **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- ▶ Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and the label. The fuse ratings and further information which must be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

! **NOTE** Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- ▶ When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- ▶ When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the new fuse which has been inserted also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Make sure of the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:










- Fuse box in the cockpit on the driver's side (→ page 209).
- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the driver's side (→ page 209).

Fuse assignment

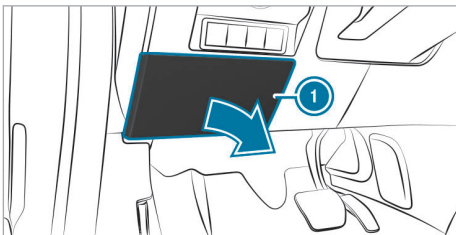
Which fuses are present depends on the respective equipment.

Certain fuses can only be replaced by a qualified specialist workshop. These fuses are not listed on the sticker.

Only replace the fuses indicated on the sticker.

Symbol	Consumer
	Windscreen washer system
	Front headlamp
	Hazard warning light system
	Horn
	Trailer hitch connection
	Brake lamps, central unit, passenger compartment
	Windscreen washer system, reversing lamp
	Turn signal light
	Window lifter

Opening and closing the fuse box in the cockpit on the driver's side



The fuse assignment diagram is on the back of the cover.

▶ **To open:** grasp cover ① at the bottom and pull it away.

▶ Remove the cover.

▶ **To close:** insert the cover at the top and press it on at the bottom.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

Requirements:

- A dry cloth and a screwdriver are available.

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 208).

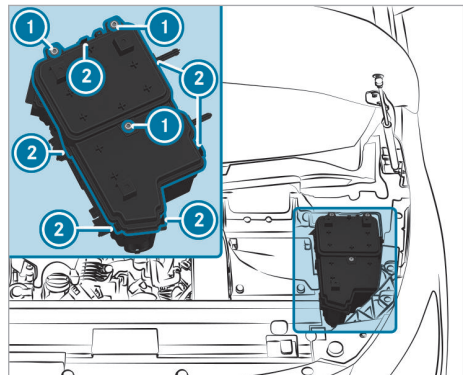
Opening

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before opening the engine bonnet.

▶ Open the bonnet (→ page 185).



▶ Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.

▶ Loosen screws ①.

▶ Press clamps ② and lift the fuse box lid up and out.

Closing

▶ Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in the cover.

- ▶ Place the cover on the fuse box.
- ▶ Make sure that clamps ② engage.
- ▶ Tighten screws ①.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Vehicle tool kit

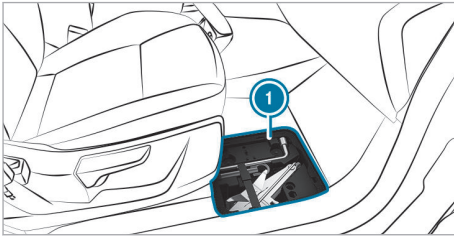
Information on the vehicle tool kit

The vehicle tool kit is located in the stowage compartment in the footwell on the co-driver side (→ page 210).

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle tool kit contains:

- a towing eye
- the TIREFIT kit
- a jack
- a wheel spanner

Opening the vehicle tool kit stowage compartment



Stowage compartment in the co-driver footwell ①

- ▶ Remove the floor mats (→ page 79).
- ▶ Release the cover and fold it up.

Information on noise or unusual driving characteristics

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual driving characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate damage to the wheels or tyres. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check if wheels and tyres have been damaged or are no longer functioning properly. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual driving characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

- ▶ Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Check the wheels and tyres of your vehicle for damage regularly, i.e. at least every two weeks, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can lead to a loss of tyre pressure.

Look out for the following types of damage, for example:

- cuts in the tyres
- punctures in the tyres
- tears in the tyres
- bulges on tyres
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

⚠ WARNING Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip.

The risk of aquaplaning is increased on wet roads, especially when the speed of the vehicle is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- ▶ Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tread depth for:

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

- ▶ For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Conduct the following checks regularly on all wheels, at least once a month or as required, e.g. before a long journey or when driving off-road:

- check the tyre pressure (→ page 212)
- check the valve caps

Valves must be protected from moisture and dirt with valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

- perform a visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width

The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and on winter tyres 4 mm.

Information on driving with summer tyres

At temperatures below 10 °C summer tyres lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tyres on your vehicle to M+S tyres. Using summer tyres at very cold temperatures could cause tears to form, thereby damaging the tyres permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

Once you have fitted the summer tyres:

- Checking the tyre pressures (→ page 212)
- Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 214)

Information on M+S tyres

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

The wheel or tyre size and the tyre type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- ▶ Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- ▶ Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.


- ▶ Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size briefly.
- ▶ Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre tread

M+S tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm are not suitable for use in winter and do not provide sufficient grip.

- ▶ M+S tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm must be replaced immediately.

At temperatures below 10°C use winter tyres or all-season tyres. Both are marked with M+S.

Only winter tyres bearing the  snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

Only these tyres allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to also function optimally in winter. These tyres have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tyres you have fitted.

If you fit M+S tyres that have a lower maximum permissible speed than the maximum design speed of the vehicle, affix an appropriate warning sign in the driver's field of vision. You can obtain this at a qualified specialist workshop.

Once you have fitted the winter tyres, take the following measures:

- check the tyre pressure (→ page 212)
- restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 214)

Notes on snow chains

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrectly fitted snow chains

If you have fitted snow chains to the rear wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- ▶ Never fit snow chains on the rear wheels.

- ▶ Only fit snow chains on the front wheels in pairs.

! **NOTE** Damage to the wheel trim from fitted snow chains

If snow chains are fitted to steel wheels, the wheel trims can be damaged.

- ▶ Remove the wheel trims of steel wheels before fitting snow chains.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information on them at a qualified specialist workshop.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- The snow chains must be retightened after driving approximately 1 km. This is the only way to ensure the snow chains are optimally seated with clearance to adjacent components.
- Use snow chains only when the road surface is completely snow-covered. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
- Local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the applicable regulations before fitting snow chains.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted.

Tyre pressure

Notes on tyre pressure

Driving with tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tyres
- Cause increased tyre damage
- Adversely affect handling characteristics and thus driving safety, for example, due to aquaplaning

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tyres

The wheels, valves or tyres could be damaged. Too low a tyre pressure can lead to the tyres bursting.

- ▶ Examine the tyres for foreign objects.
- ▶ Check whether the tyre has a puncture or the valve has a leak.
- ▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found on the tyre pressure table above the door lock when the driver's door is opened (→ page 213).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

Tyre pressure monitoring system: you can also check the tyre pressure using the on-board computer.

Only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. Conditions for cold tyres:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

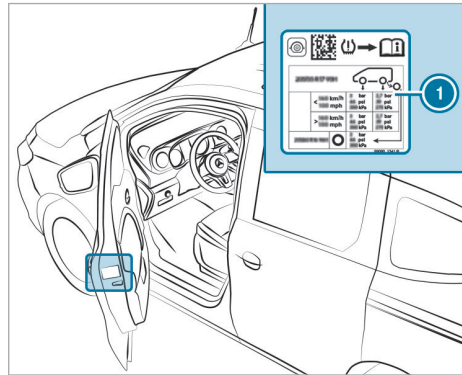
A rise in the tyre temperature of 10 °C increases the tyre pressure by approx. 10 kPa (0.1 bar / 1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the tyre pressure of warm tyres.

Notes on trailer operation

The applicable tyre pressure for the tyres of the rear axle is always the recommended tyre pressure for a full load.


Overview of the tyre pressure table

Tyre pressure table ① is located above the door lock when the driver's door is opened.



The tyre pressure table shows the recommended tyre pressure for the tyres fitted at the factory on this vehicle. The recommended tyre pressures are valid for cold tyres and different vehicle speeds.

If one or more tyre sizes precede a tyre pressure, the tyre pressure information following is only valid for those tyre sizes.

If the preceding tyre sizes are supplemented by the  symbol, the tyre pressure information following shows alternative tyre pressures.

The permissible speeds are in the tyre pressure table.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 212)

Tyre pressure monitoring system


Function of the tyre pressure monitoring system

Observe the following information on the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 214).

The system checks the tyre pressure of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

New tyre pressure sensors, e.g. in winter tyres, are automatically taught-in during the first journey they are used.

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tyre temperature is excessive, a warning will be given:

- via display messages (→ page 263)
- via the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster (→ page 274)

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation. Set the tyre pres-

sure for cold tyres using a tyre pressure gauge. Note that the correct tyre pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tyre pressure monitoring system.

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 214).

System limits

The tyre pressure monitoring system does not issue a warning:

- if the tyre pressure is set incorrectly
- if there is a sudden pressure loss caused by a foreign object penetrating the tyre, for example
- if there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 212)

■ Checking the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

On-board computer:

↳ Service ▶ Tyres

One of the following displays appears:

- Current tyre pressure and tyre temperature of the individual wheels:
- **Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving**
- **Tyre pressure monitor active:** the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

▶ Compare the tyre pressure with the recommended tyre pressure for the current operating condition (→ page 212). Additionally, observe the notes on cold tyres (→ page 212).

i The values displayed in the on-board computer may deviate from those of the tyre pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high elevations, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressures.

■ Restarting the tyre pressure monitor

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the wheels (→ page 212).

Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

On-board computer:


↳ Service ▶ Tyres

▶ Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

The **Use current pressures as new reference values?** message is shown in the on-board computer.

▶ To restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

The **Tyre press. monitor restarted** message is shown in the on-board computer.

Current warning messages are deleted and the  yellow warning lamp goes out.




After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The current tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 212)

Radio equipment approval of the tyre pressure monitoring system

Radio equipment approval numbers

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Argentina	 CNC: H-12336 Model: Schrader HSW4
Brazil	 MODELO: GG4 ANATEL: 0381-13-8001 Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.
Jordan	Kingdom of Jordan Type approval for Tyre Pressure Sensor and ECU Manufacturer: Schrader Electronics Ltd. Model: Mercedes HS Snap in 433 MHz Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2013/48 Type Approval Number: LPD
Morocco	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC MR7907 ANRT 2013 Date d'agrement: 05/03/2013
Philippines	 NTC Type Approved. No: ESD-130695C
Singapore	Complies with IDA Standards DA-103365

Country	Radio equipment approval number
South Africa	 TA-2013/461
United Arab Emirates Abu Dhabi and Dubai	TRA Registered No: ER0104996/13 Dealer No: DA0047074/10

Changing a wheel

Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing wheels and tyres

▲ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are fitted, the service brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

► Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

For wheels, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Type

For tyres, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

▲ WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the load-bearing capacity of the tyres can lead to tyre damage and could cause the tyres to explode.

- Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

! **NOTE** Vehicle and tyre damage due to tyre types and sizes that have not been approved

For safety reasons, only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tyres have been specially adapted for use with driving systems and driving safety systems, such as ABS or ESP®.

Otherwise, certain properties, such as handling characteristics, vehicle noise emissions and consumption could be adversely affected. Other wheel sizes may cause the tyres to come into contact with the vehicle body and axle components when under load. This may result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

▶ Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

! **NOTE** Risk to driving safety from retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

▶ Do not use used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

! **NOTE** Possible wheel and tyre damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a smaller section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tyres being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

- ▶ Avoid obstacles or drive especially carefully.
- ▶ Reduce your speed when driving over kerbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.
- ▶ Avoid particularly high kerbs.

! **NOTE** Possible wheel and tyre damage when parking on kerbs or in potholes

Parking on kerbs or in potholes can damage the wheels and tyres.

- ▶ Only park on level surfaces if possible.
- ▶ Avoid kerbs and potholes when parking.

! **NOTE** Damage to electronic component parts due to the use of tyre-fitting tools

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system: there are electronic component parts in the wheel.

If tyre-fitting tools are positioned in the area of the valve, the electronic components could be damaged.

- ▶ Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.
- ▶ Always have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or are not being used correctly, can impair operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations


Observe the following when selecting, fitting and replacing tyres:

- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.
- Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.
- Use only tyres and wheels of the same type, design (summer tyres, winter tyres) and make.
- Only fit wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

It is only permissible to fit a different wheel size in the event of a flat tyre in order to drive to the specialist workshop.

- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.

The use of shims or brake dust shields is not permitted and results in the invalidation of the vehicle's general operating permit.

- At temperatures below 10 °C use winter tyres or all-season tyres with the  M+S marking on all wheels.

Winter tyres provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.
If this is below the vehicle's maximum permissible speed, this must be indicated in an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 212)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 213)
- Notes on the spare wheel (→ page 221)

Notes on changing wheels

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

▶ Only interchange the front and rear wheels if the wheels and tyres have the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

The wear patterns on the front and rear wheels differ:

- front wheels wear more on the tyre shoulder
- rear wheels wear more in the centre of the tyre

Do not drive with tyres that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).

On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km, depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" when doing so (→ page 217).

Information on the direction of the tyres' rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of aquaplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

You may also fit a spare wheel against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed limitation specified on the spare wheel.

Information on storing wheels

Observe the following when storing wheels:

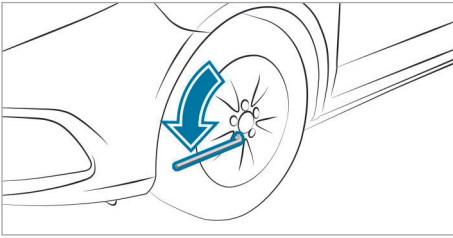
- Wheels that have been removed should be stored in a cool, dry and, if possible, dark place.
- Protect the tyres from oil, grease and fuel.

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

- The tyre-change tool kit is available.
- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.

- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Shift to either first gear or reverse gear **R**.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle cannot be switched on.
- ▶ **On level terrain:** place chocks or other suitable objects under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel to be changed.
- ▶ **On slight inclines:** place chocks or other suitable objects under the wheels on the front and rear axles opposite the wheel to be changed.



- ▶ Take the jack and the tyre-change tool kit out of the footwell on the co-driver side (→ page 210).
- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel holder (→ page 222).
- ▶ If necessary, remove the wheel trim.
- ▶ Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel nuts/bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the wheel bolts/nuts completely.
- ▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 218).

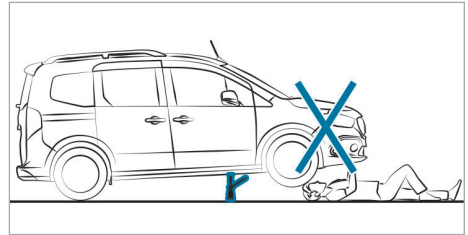
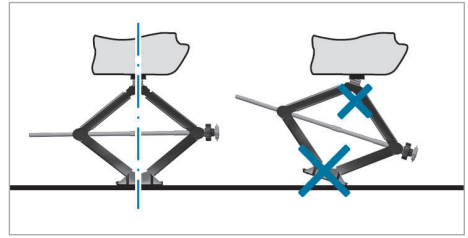
Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

Requirements:

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (→ page 217).

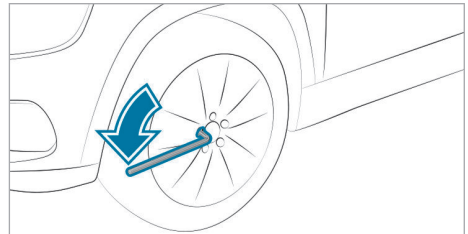
Important notes on using the jack:

- Use only a vehicle-specific jack that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and is not suitable for carrying out maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load bearing and non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.

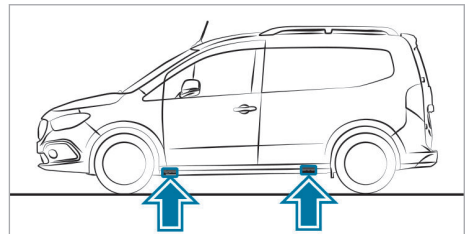


Safety instructions while the vehicle is raised:

- Do not put your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Never lie under the vehicle.
- Do not switch on the vehicle and do not release the parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the tailgate.



- ▶ Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.



Position of the jack support points

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

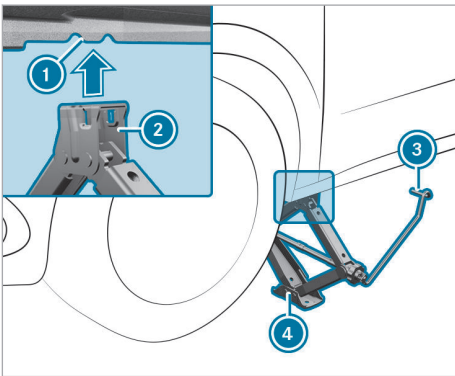
If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

- ▶ Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to the jack

If you do not position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose, you could damage your vehicle.

- ▶ Only position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose.



- ▶ Position support ② of jack ④ on jack support point ①.
- ▶ Ensure that the base of jack ④ is positioned vertically under jack support point ①.
- ▶ Turn crank of jack ③ until jack ④ sits completely on jack support point ① and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- ▶ Turn crank ③ further until the wheel is raised a maximum of 3 cm from the ground.

Removing a wheel

Requirements:

- The vehicle is raised (→ page 218).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake disks, as this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

! NOTE Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- ▶ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- ▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.
- ▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts completely.
- ▶ Remove the wheel and, if necessary, store it in the load compartment.

Fitting a new wheel

Requirements:

- The wheel is removed (→ page 219).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled or greased wheel bolts can cause the wheel bolts to come loose, as too can damaged wheel bolts or wheel hub threads.

- ▶ Never oil or grease the threads.
- ▶ In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- ▶ Do not continue driving.

- ▶ Observe the information on the choice of tyres (→ page 215).

For tyres with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tyre indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when fitting.

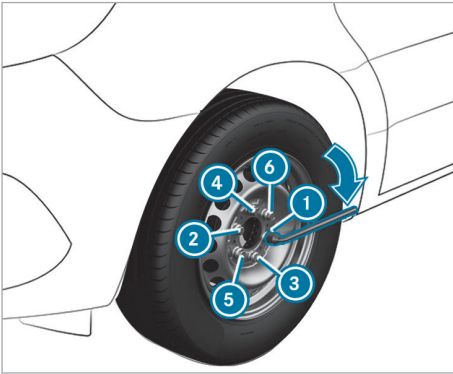
- ▶ Observe the notes on fitting the spare wheel (→ page 221).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- ▶ Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

- ▶ Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 215).
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.

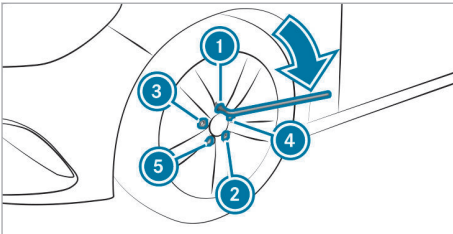


- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.
- ▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- ▶ Lower the vehicle (→ page 220).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements:

- The new wheel has been fitted (→ page 219).
- ▶ **To lower the vehicle:** turn the crank of the jack until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- ▶ Place the jack to one side.



- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ with an initial maximum force of 80 Nm.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ with the specified tightening torque of 110 Nm.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- ▶ Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- ▶ If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- ▶ Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust it if necessary.
- ▶ **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 214).

Information on wheel and tyre combinations

General notes

Information on tyres, wheels and permissible combinations can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

The smaller the cross-section of a tyre of a specific wheel size, the worse the driving comfort on poor road surfaces. Ride and damping comfort are reduced and the risk increases that when you drive over obstacles, damage to wheels and tyres may result.

You will find the table with the recommended tyre pressures for various load conditions above the door lock when the door is opened or under "Tyre pressure tables" (→ page 213).

Check tyre pressures regularly and only when the tyres are cold.

Observe the following notes:

- always fit the vehicle with tyres of the same size on a given axle (left/right)
- always fit the same type of wheels on your vehicle at a given time (summer tyres, all-season tyres)

You can obtain information about tyres that have been specially designed and approved for your vehicle from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ⓘ Not all wheel/tyre combinations can be fitted at the factory in all countries.

Summer tyres, steel wheels

Summer tyres	Steel wheels
195/65 R15 91 H	6 J x 15 ET 35
195/65 R15 95 H	6 J x 15 ET 35
195/65 R16 100 H	6 J x 16 ET 35
205/60 R16 92 H	6 J x 16 ET 38

Summer tyres, light-alloy wheels

Summer tyres	Light-alloy wheels
195/65 R16 100C	6 J x 16 ET 35
205/60 R16 92 H	6.5 J x 16 ET 40
205/60 R16 96 H	6.5 J x 16 ET 40
205/55 R17 95 H	7 J x 17 ET 43

All-season tyres, steel wheels

All-season tyres	Steel wheels
205/60 R16 96 H	6 J x 16 ET 38

All-season tyres, light-alloy wheels

All-season tyres	Light-alloy wheels
205/60 R16 96 H	6.5 J x 16 ET 40

Spare wheel**Notes on the spare wheel**

Spare wheel: wheel and tyre dimensions, as well as the type of tyre, correspond to the other fitted wheels, except for the wheel with the size 7 J x 17 ET 43.

A fitted spare wheel changes the driving characteristics and bears risks.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

The spare wheel can significantly impair the driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- ▶ Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.

- ▶ Never fit more than one spare wheel that differs in size to the wheel being replaced.
- ▶ Only use the spare wheel briefly.
- ▶ Have a spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. It is essential that the new wheel and tyre have the correct dimensions and that the correct tyre type is observed.

- when using a spare wheel (which is different from the wheel to be replaced) the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h must not be exceeded.
- the tyre pressure of the spare wheel must be checked before starting a journey (→ page 212).

The following should be checked regularly, particularly prior to long journeys:

- the secure positioning of the spare wheel
- the tyre pressure of the spare wheel (adjust the tyre pressure if necessary) (→ page 212)
- the fastenings of the spare wheel holder

The spare wheel is located in a spare wheel holder under the rear of the vehicle.

Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel.

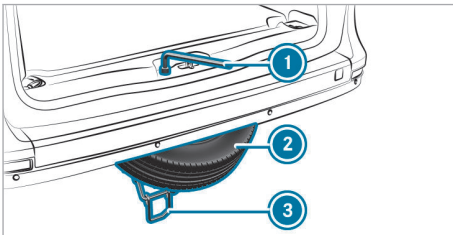
- i** If you have fitted a spare wheel, the tyre pressure monitor will not function for this wheel. The spare wheel is not equipped with a sensor for monitoring tyre pressure.

Spare wheel

Summer tyres	Steel wheels
195/65 R15 91 H	6 J x 15 ET 35
195/65 R15 95 H	6 J x 15 ET 35
195/65 R16 100 H	6 J x 16 ET 35
205/60 R16 92 H	6.5 J x 16 ET 38
205/60 R16 96 H	6.5 J x 16 ET 38

Fitting and removing the spare wheel

Removing the spare wheel under the rear of the vehicle



- ▶ Open the tailgate or rear-end doors, depending on the vehicle.
- ▶ Loosen the nut in the loading sill with wheel wrench **1** from the tyre-change tool kit.
- ▶ Detach the spare wheel holder with handle **3** and guide it downwards.
- ▶ Remove spare wheel **2**.

Fitting the spare wheel under the rear of the vehicle

- ▶ Make sure, that the valve of spare wheel **2** is pointing downwards.
- ▶ Place spare wheel **2** into the spare wheel holder.

- ▶ Guide the spare wheel holder upwards with handle **3** and attach it into place.
- ▶ Tighten the nut in the loading sill with wheel wrench **1**.

Information on the technical data

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. The given data only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only for certain countries: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are supplied when the vehicle is delivered.

On-board electronics

Notes on work on the engine electronics

NOTE Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

- ▶ Always have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Two-way radios

Installation notes for two-way radios

WARNING Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident due to improper operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is the case in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial.
- The exterior aerial is fitted incorrectly or is not a low-reflection aerial.

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

NOTE Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- ▶ Only use approved frequency bands.
- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- ▶ Only use approved aerial positions.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles - EMC guidelines for installation of after-market radio frequency transmitting equipment) when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply or aerial connections intended for use with the fittings. Observe the manufacturer's supplements during installation.

Mobile telephony transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the values in the following table.

Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 26-30 MHz	12 W
2 -m- frequency band 146-174 MHz	17 W
23- cm- frequency band 1240-1300 MHz	2.5 W
Bluetooth®/Wi-Fi 2400-2620 MHz	6 W

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA) 380-410 MHz	20 W
Mobile telephony (2G/GSM 900)	12 W
Mobile telephony (2G/GSM 1800/1900)	6 W
Mobile telephony (3G/4G)	6 W

The following devices can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- Two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- Two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380-420 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (TETRA)
- Mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the antenna on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

- Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA)
- 2G/3G/4G

Regulatory radio identifications and notes

Regulatory radio identifications of small components

Not all regulatory radio identifications can be applied to small components due to their geometric dimensions. Therefore, the following tables list the manufacturers of these components and then the countries/regions with the required regulatory radio identifications.

Manufacturer overview

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Bosch	Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstraße 6, 71229 Leonberg, Germany
Continental Automotive	Continental Automotive GmbH, Siemensstraße 12, 93055 Regensburg, Germany
HELLA	HELLA KGaA Hueck & Co., Rixbecker Straße 75, 59552 Lippstadt, Germany
Hirschmann	Hirschmann Car Communication GmbH, Stuttgarter Straße 45-51, 72654 Neckartenzlingen, Germany
Huf Baolong	Huf Baolong Electronics Bretten GmbH, Gewerbestraße 40, 75015 Bretten, Germany
MARQUARDT	MARQUARDT GmbH, Schloßstraße 16, 78604 Rietheim-Weilheim, Germany
Meta System	Meta System S.P.A., Via T. Galimberti 5, 42124 Reggio Emilia, Italy
Schrader	Schrader Electronics Ltd., 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland, United Kingdom
Veoneer	Veoneer Sweden AB, Wallentinsvägen 22, 44737 Vårgårda, Sweden
WITTE-Velbert	WITTE-Velbert GmbH & Co. KG, Hoferstr. 3-15, 42551 Velbert, Germany


Algeria

<p>Agréé par l'ANF Référence du Certificat de conformité</p>


<p>Homologué par l'ARPC Référence du Certificat de conformité</p>
--


Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (Locking system)	122/H/ANF/2021
HELLA	DM4 (Locking system)	123/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12B (Locking system)	189/H/ANF/2021

Argentina





		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number (if available)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (Tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (Tyre pressure sensor)	CNC: H-20027
Schrader	HSW4 (Tyre pressure sensor)	CNC: H-12336



Brazil

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number (if available)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (Tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (Tyre pressure sensor)	ANATEL: 05181-17-06 643 Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number (if available)
Schrader	GG4 (Tyre pressure sensor)	ANATEL: 0381-13-800 1 Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.
Schrader	HSW4 (Tyre pressure sensor)	ANATEL: 0381-13-800 1 Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.

Indonesia

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number (if available)
Bosch	LRR3 (Radar sensor)	74264/ SDPPI/2021 7163 
Bosch	MRR1 Rear (Radar sensor)	74267/ SDPPI/2021 7163 
Bosch	MRRRevo14F (Radar sensor)	74265/ SDPPI/2021 7163 
Bosch	MRRre14FCR (Radar sensor)	74266/ SDPPI/2021 7163 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number (if available)
Hirschmann	920510A (Locking system)	60598/ SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number (if available)
HELLA	DM4 (Locking system)	69378/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (Tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (Tyre pressure sensor)	72438/ SDPPI/2021 7163 


Jordan

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number (if available)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (Tyre pressure sensor)	TRC/LPD/ 2017/421
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6 (Tyre pressure sensor)	TRC/LPD/ 2017/422
Schrader	HSW4 (Tyre pressure sensor)	Kingdom of Jordan Type approval for Tyre Pressure Sensor and ECU Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2013/48 Type Approval Number: LPD

Canada

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number (if available)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (Tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (Tyre pressure sensor)	IC: 4008C-TSSRE4A

Malaysia

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number (if available)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (Tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (Tyre pressure sensor)	RAQP/57A/ 0817/ S(17-2424)

Morocco

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number (if available)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (Tyre pressure sensor)	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC MR 14320 ANRT 2017 Date d'agreement: 07/07/2017
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6 (Tyre pressure sensor)	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC MR 14319 ANRT 2017 Date d'agreement: 07/07/2017
Schrader	HSW4 (Tyre pressure sensor)	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC MR7907 ANRT 2013 Date d'agreement: 05/03/2013


Mexico

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number (if available)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (Tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (Tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVHUTS17-0 806


Oman

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number (if available)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (Tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (Tyre pressure sensor)	OMAN - TRA R/4516/17 D100428


Pakistan

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number (if available)
Hirschmann	920510A (Locking system)	Approved by PTA TAC No. 9.287/2020

Philippines

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number (if available)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (Tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (Tyre pressure sensor)	NTC Type Approved. No: ESD-1715393 C
Schrader	HSW4 (Tyre pressure sensor)	NTC Type Approved. No: ESD-1306995 C

Serbia


		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number (if available)
Hirschmann	920510A (Locking system)	I005 20
MARQUARDT	DC12B (Locking system)	I005 20 P162012470 0
MARQUARDT	DC12K (Locking system)	I005 20 P162012480 0

Singapore


Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number (if available)
		Complies with IMDA Standards
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (Radar sensor)	DA105282
Bosch	LRR3 (Radar sensor)	DB101762
Bosch	MRR1Rear (Radar sensor)	DA105282
Bosch	MRRevo14F (Radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (Radar sensor)	DB03227
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (Tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (Tyre pressure sensor)	DA103787
Meta System	ITS/TPS (Interior protection)	DA103365
Meta System	MUW II (Interior protection)	DA103365
Schrader	HSW4 (Tyre pressure sensor)	DA-103365
Veoneer	6208428 (Radar sensor)	N2743-16

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number (if available)
Veoneer	24 GHz MMR (Radar sensor)	N2955-17
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (Locking system)	DA107248 N1755-20

South Africa

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number (if available)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (Tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2017/1393
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6 (Tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2017/1391
Schrader	HSW4 (Tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2013/461

South Korea

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number (if available)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (Tyre pressure sensor)	R-CRM-HHF-TSSRE4A 해당 무선 설비 기기는 운용 중 전파혼신 가능성이 있으므로 인명안전과 관련된 서비스는 할 수 없음. (This device is not allowed to provide service related human body since it has possibility of frequency interference during on operation.)
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6 (Tyre pressure sensor)	R-REM-HHF-TSSSG4G6 해당 무선 설비 기기는 운용 중 전파혼신 가능성이 있으므로 인명안전과 관련된 서비스는 할 수 없음. (This device is not allowed to provide service related human body since it has possibility of frequency interference during on operation.)

South Korea

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number (if available)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (Tyre pressure sensor)	R-CRM-HHF-TSSRE4A 해당 무선 설비 기기는 운용 중 전파혼신 가능성이 있으므로 인명안전과 관련된 서비스는 할 수 없음. (This device is not allowed to provide service related human body since it has possibility of frequency interference during on operation.)
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6 (Tyre pressure sensor)	R-REM-HHF-TSSSG4G6 해당 무선 설비 기기는 운용 중 전파혼신 가능성이 있으므로 인명안전과 관련된 서비스는 할 수 없음. (This device is not allowed to provide service related human body since it has possibility of frequency interference during on operation.)

Ukraine



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number (if available)
Hirschmann	920508A (Locking system)	Supplier number: 16833352
Hirschmann	920287B (Locking system)	Supplier number: 16833352
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (Tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (Tyre pressure sensor)	UA.TR.109.01 09-17

United Arab Emirates



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number (if available)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (Tyre pressure sensor)	TRA Registered No: ER57807/17 Dealer No: DA36976/14
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6 (Tyre pressure sensor)	TRA Registered No: ER57806/17 Dealer No: DA36976/14
Schrader	HSW4 (Tyre pressure sensor)	TRA Registered No: ER0104996/13 Dealer No: DA0047074/10

United States

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number (if available)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (Tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (Tyre pressure sensor)	FCC ID: YGOTSSRE4A

United Kingdom


Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (Locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (Locking system)

Vietnam


Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number (if available)
Hirschmann	920510A (Locking system)	C029018121 8AF04A2 Supplier number: 16833352

Eurasian Economic Union


Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number (if available)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (Tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (Tyre pressure sensor)	—

- i** These are not small components. Information on small components is listed separately in the chapter "Regulatory radio identification of small components" (→ page 224).





Manufacturer overview





Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Garmin	Garmin International, Inc., 1200 E. 151st Street, Olathe, Kansas 66062, United States
Harman Becker	Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Becker-Goehring-Strasse 18, 76307 Karlsbad, Germany
Visteon	Visteon Electronics GmbH, Amalienbadstraße 41a, 76227 Karlsruhe, Germany





Regulatory radio identifications – Indonesia





For Indonesia, the following tables list the manufacturers and required regulatory radio identifications of relevant components







Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number (if available)
Garmin	VIS (Headunit)	69984/SDPPI/ 2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (Headunit) Production: Germany	64019/SDPPI/ 2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number (if available)
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (Headunit) Production: Germany	64018/SDPPI/ 2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (Headunit) Production: Hungary	63775/SDPPI/ 2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

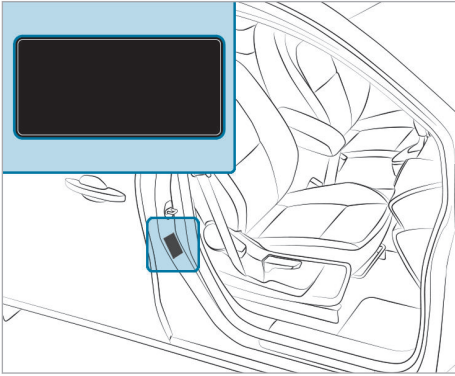
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number (if available)
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (Headunit) Production: Hungary	63774/SDPPI/ 2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Harman Becker	NTG7 MID (Headunit)	65544/SDPPI/ 2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number (if available)
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH (Headunit)	70513/SDPPI/ 2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Harman Becker	NTG7 PRE- MIUM (Headunit)	65543/SDPPI/ 2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number (if available)	Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number (if available)
Harman Becker	NTG7 PRE- MIUM PLUS (Headunit)	70512/SDPPI/ 2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 	Harman Becker	NTG7 RSU (Control unit)	66387/SDPPI/ 2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
			Visteon	Connect 5 (Headunit)	61671/SDPPI/ 2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

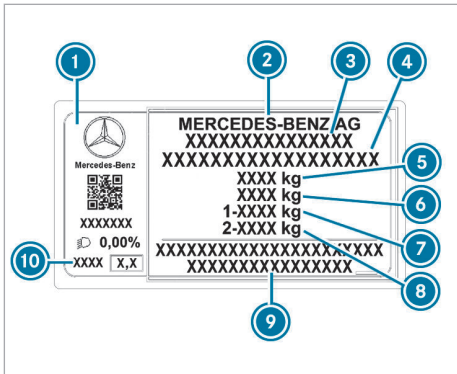
Vehicle identification plate, vehicle identification number (VIN) and engine number

Vehicle identification plate



Vehicle identification plate is on the B-pillar on the co-driver side.

i The data is vehicle-specific and can differ from that shown. Always observe the specifications on your vehicle's identification plate.

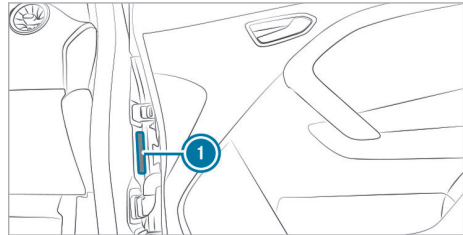


- ① Vehicle identification plate
- ② Vehicle manufacturer
- ③ EU general operating permit number (only for certain countries)
- ④ VIN (vehicle identification number)
- ⑤ Permissible gross mass (kg)
- ⑥ Permissible gross mass of vehicle combination (kg)
- ⑦ Permissible front axle load (kg)
- ⑧ Permissible rear axle load (kg)
- ⑨ Address of vehicle manufacturer
- ⑩ Paint code

The vehicle identification plate may also contain the following data:

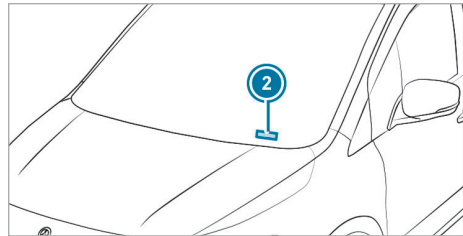
- Payload
- Empty weight
- Number of passenger seats

Embossed FIN



The embossed FIN ① is located on the A-pillar on the right-hand side.

VIN below the windscreen



The VIN is also attached as label ② on the lower section of the windscreen.

Engine number

The engine number is stamped onto the crankcase. You can obtain further information from a qualified specialist workshop.

Operating fluids and capacities


Notes on operating fluids

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from operating fluids harmful to your health

Operating fluids may be poisonous and harmful to your health.

► Observe the text on the original containers when using, storing or disposing of operating fluids.

- ▶ Always store operating fluids sealed in their original containers.
- ▶ Always keep children away from operating fluids.

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- ▶ Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- fuels
- exhaust gas aftertreatment additives, e.g. AdBlue®
- lubricants
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerants


Only use products which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz guarantee or goodwill gestures.

You can identify operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids is available at the following locations:


- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products at <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com> (under specification designation).
- At a qualified specialist workshop

 **WARNING** Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.

- ▶ Before refuelling, switch off the vehicle and, if fitted, the stationary heater and keep switched off during filling.

 **WARNING** Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.


If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

Fuel

Notes on fuel quality for vehicles with petrol engines

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 237).

 **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, engine and exhaust system.

- ▶ Only refuel using premium-grade unleaded petrol that conforms to European standard EN 228 or an equivalent specification.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol by volume. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel with the following:

- Diesel
- Petrol with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E20, E85, E100
- Petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M50, M85, M100
- petrol with additives containing metal

▶ Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle.

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Malfunctions due to contaminated fuel

Fuel contamination can lead to malfunctions in the fuel system.

- ▶ If you are using drums or canisters to refuel the vehicle, you should filter the fuel before filling.

The following compatibility indications for fuel apply to your vehicle.



- ① For petrol with maximum 5% ethanol by volume
- ② For petrol with maximum 10% ethanol by volume

According to European standard EN 16942 you can find the compatibility indications at the following locations:

- On the vehicle on the information label in the fuel filler flap (→ page 109)
- Throughout Europe on the fuel dispenser or pump nozzles suitable for your vehicle

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulphur, this can produce unpleasant odours.

The recommended octane number for your vehicle can be found on the information label in the fuel filler flap (→ page 109).

Further information on fuel can be obtained at a filling station or a qualified specialist workshop.

! **Notes on additives in petrol**

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 237).

! **NOTE** Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions.

- ▶ Only add cleaning additives recommended for Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends using brand-name fuels with additives.

In some countries, the available fuel may not contain sufficient amounts of additives. Deposits could build up in the fuel injection system as a result.

In this case, in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz service centre, the fuel should be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

You must observe the notes and mixing ratios indicated on the tank.

! **Notes on fuel quality for vehicles with diesel engines**

General notes

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 237).

! **WARNING** Risk of fire from fuel mixture

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

- ▶ Never refuel using petrol in diesel engines.
- ▶ Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

! **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel using sulphur-free diesel fuel that conforms to European standard EN 590, or an equivalent specification. In

countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 50 ppm.

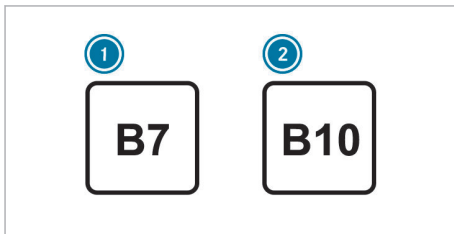
Never refuel with the following:

- Petrol
- Marine diesel
- Heating oil
- Pure fatty acid methyl ester or vegetable oil
- Paraffin or kerosene

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The following compatibility indications for fuel apply to your vehicle:



- ① For diesel fuel with a maximum of 7% fatty acid methyl ester by volume (bio-diesel)
- ② For diesel fuel with a maximum of 10% by volume fatty acid methyl ester (bio-diesel)

In accordance with the European standard EN 16942, you will find the compatibility marks for fuel in the following places:

- On the vehicle on the information label in the fuel filler flap (→ page 109)
- Throughout Europe on the fuel dispenser or pump nozzles suitable for your vehicle

B10 fatty acid methyl ester (bio-diesel)

Mercedes-Benz approves the use of B10 fatty acid methyl ester, i.e. low-sulphur diesel fuel with a maximum of 10% fatty acid methyl ester by volume, for all vehicles with diesel engines with Common Rail Direct Injector (CDI).

- ① **Only refill with diesel fuel containing a maximum of 10% fatty acid methyl ester by volume (bio-diesel) if the corresponding compatibility mark is present in the fuel filler flap.**

You may only refuel with the approved fatty acid methyl ester if the fatty acid methyl ester propor-

tion conforms to the ASTM Standard D6751. The fatty acid methyl ester must also have the required oxidation stability of at least six hours, in accordance with the EN 14112 standard. The sulphur content of the diesel fuel may not exceed the limit values for the sulphur content of diesel fuel stated above. Only approved fatty acid methyl ester with this fuel quality can avoid damage being caused due to residue build-up and/or corrosion.

Pure fatty acid methyl ester and diesel fuel that has a higher percentage of fatty acid methyl ester (e.g. B20) could damage the fuel system and the engine.

The identification of the fatty acid methyl ester on the fuel dispenser must clearly indicate that it fulfils the standard for low-sulphur diesel fuel. If the identification is not clear, do not refuel.

XTL-compatible vehicles

- ① **Refuel with paraffinic diesel fuels to EN 15940 only if the appropriate compatibility mark is present in the fuel filler flap.**

Alternatively, you can also refuel with paraffinic diesel fuel (e.g. HVO = hydrogenated vegetable oil, GTL = Gas-To-Liquid) that complies with the European standard EN 15940. Paraffinic diesel fuels are collectively known as XTL.

In accordance with European standard EN 16942, the following fuel compatibility mark applies to your XTL-compatible vehicle:



- ① For paraffinic diesel fuel

Sulphur content

- ! **NOTE** Damage to the emission control system for vehicles with diesel particulate filters

If you use diesel fuel with a sulphur content that is too high, the emission control system may be damaged.

- ▶ In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel

fuel with a sulphur content less than 50 ppm.

Vehicles without diesel particulate filters: In countries in which only diesel fuel with a higher sulphur content is available, the vehicle's engine oil change is performed at shorter intervals. Further information on oil change intervals can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Information about current country-specific sulphur content is available:

- At a Mercedes-Benz service centre
- At <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com> under the specifications on Sheet Number 136.2

Notes on low outside temperatures

Refuel your vehicle with as much winter diesel fuel as possible at the beginning of winter.

Before switching to winter diesel fuel, the fuel tank should be as empty as possible. When first refuelling with winter diesel fuel, keep the fuel level low (e.g. to reserve level). The next time you refuel, fill the fuel tank again normally.

Further information on fuel is available:

- At a filling station
- At a qualified specialist workshop

Tank content and fuel reserve

The total capacity of the fuel tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

Fuel tank total capacity

Model	
All models	About 54 litres

Reserve fuel tank

Model	
All models	Approx. 6 litres

AdBlue®

Notes on AdBlue® and exhaust gas aftertreatment

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 237).

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines.

NOTE Damage caused by additives in AdBlue® or by diluting AdBlue®

The AdBlue® exhaust gas aftertreatment system could be destroyed by the following:

- additives in AdBlue®
- diluting AdBlue®

▶ Only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.

▶ Do not mix additives.

▶ Do not dilute AdBlue®.

Also observe the further notes on AdBlue® (→ page 110).

If you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released. Do not inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Fill the AdBlue® tank only in well-ventilated areas.

Exhaust gas aftertreatment

The vehicle must be operated with AdBlue® if the exhaust gas aftertreatment system is to function correctly.

If you operate the vehicle without AdBlue® or with emissions-relevant malfunctions, the MOT approval is invalidated. The legal consequence of this is that the vehicle may no longer be operated on public roads.

It may be improper or punishable in some countries to operate a vehicle that uses no AdBlue® or one that does not comply with the specifications of this operator's manual.

Engine management monitors the exhaust gas aftertreatment components for compliance with emissions laws and regulations. If you attempt to operate the vehicle without AdBlue®, with diluted AdBlue® or with a different reducing agent, this will be detected by the engine management system. Other emissions-relevant malfunctions, e.g. metering malfunctions or sensor errors, are also detected and logged.

The engine management system subsequently prevents the engine being restarted after issuing a warning message.

Therefore top up the AdBlue® tank regularly during vehicle operation or, at the latest, after receiving the first warning message via the instrument cluster.

AdBlue® consumption and filling capacity

AdBlue® consumption

Like fuel consumption, AdBlue® consumption is highly dependent upon driving style and operating conditions. AdBlue® consumption is usually within a range of 0 and 10% of the fuel consumption. If necessary, AdBlue® must be refilled in accordance with the instructions when the refill message is displayed in the instrument cluster. This may also be necessary between the scheduled maintenance.

Check the AdBlue® fill level before making journeys outside of Europe. You can refill AdBlue® at the AdBlue® fuel dispensers at a filling station or using commercially available refill containers.

Total capacity of AdBlue® tank

Model	Total capacity
All models	17.4 litres

Engine oil

Notes on engine oil

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 237).



NOTE Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- ▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications necessary for the prescribed service intervals.
- ▶ Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use additives.
- ▶ Have the engine oil changed after the prescribed intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only Mercedes-Benz-approved engine oils may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines.

Further information on engine oil and oil filter:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products at <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com> (under specification designation).
- At a qualified specialist workshop

Engine oil quality and filling capacity

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

Petrol engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
M 200.73	226.52

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

Diesel engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
OM 608.9	226.52

In addition, the engine oil specification given below can also be used.

Engine oil specification

Engine	RN specification
M 200.73	RN17 FE ¹⁾
OM 608.9	

1) recommended for lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes)

To achieve the lowest possible fuel consumption, it is recommended to use the engine oil specifications marked in the table for the lowest SAE viscosity class. Observe any possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes.

i If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add a maximum of 1.0 litre of the following engine oils once only: MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.51 or ACEA C3

Multigrade engine oils of the prescribed SAE viscosity classes may be used all year round, taking the outside temperature into account.

Engine oil filling capacity

Engine	Capacity
OM 608.9	5.9 l
M 200.73	5.0 l

The engine designation of your vehicle is available from a Mercedes-Benz service centre. Depending on the national version of your vehicle, you will find the engine designation alternatively in your vehicle or COC documents.

Information on oil consumption

Depending on the driving style, the vehicle consumes a maximum of 0.5 litre of engine oil per 1000 km.

In the following cases, oil consumption may also exceed this limit:

- The vehicle is new.
- You use the vehicle mostly under arduous operating conditions.
- You drive frequently at a high engine speed.

Regular maintenance is one of the preconditions for favourable fuel consumption. You can only assess the oil consumption after a long journey. Check the oil level in the engine regularly, e.g. weekly or every time you refuel.

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 237).

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

- ▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

! NOTE Damage to paint, plastic or rubber by brake fluid

There is a risk of damage to property if brake fluid comes into contact with paint, plastic or rubber.

- ▶ If paint, plastic or rubber comes into contact with brake fluid, rinse with water immediately.

Observe the notes on paintwork care (→ page 191).

Have the brake fluid renewed every two years at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz in accordance with MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Information on brake fluid is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 331.0 at <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com>
- At a qualified specialist workshop

Coolant

Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 237).

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.
- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- ▶ Only add coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1 at <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com>
- At a qualified specialist workshop

! **NOTE** Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Always use coolant approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 320.1.

! **NOTE** Paintwork damage due to coolant

- ▶ Do not spill coolant on painted surfaces.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Note the proportion of anti-corrosion agent/anti-freeze in the engine cooling system within the following temperature ranges:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about -37°C)
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45°C)

Coolant filling quantity

Coolant

Model	Capacity
All models	About 7.2 litres

Windscreen washer fluid

Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 237).

! **WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

! **NOTE** Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- ▶ Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

! **NOTE** Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

- ▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may give a false reading.

Recommended windscreen washer fluid:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the anti-freeze container.

Mix the washer fluid with windscreen washer fluid all year round.

Refrigerant

Notes on refrigerant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 237).

Only for certain countries:

- i** Your vehicle's climate control system may be filled with the refrigerant R134a. The refrigerant R134a contains fluorinated greenhouse gas.

The refrigerant R134a is only available for certain countries. The refrigerant type of your vehicle can be found on the information label of the climate control system in the engine compartment.

! **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect refrigerant

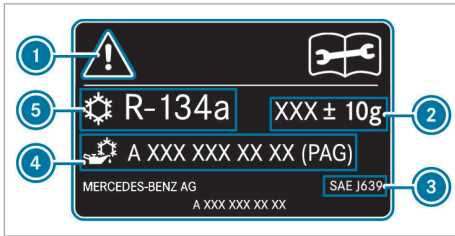
If the incorrect refrigerant or refrigerant compressor oil (PAG oil) is used, this can damage the climate control system.

- ▶ Use only refrigerant and the PAG oil approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Do not mix the approved PAG oil with another PAG oil.

Maintenance work, such as topping up the refrigerant or replacing components, may be carried out only by a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations, as well as SAE standard J639, must be adhered to.

Have all work on the climate control system carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only for certain countries:



Refrigerant instruction label (example – only for certain countries)

- ① Symbols for hazard and service information
- ② Refrigerant capacity
- ③ Applicable standards
- ④ PAG oil part number
- ⑤ Refrigerant type

Symbols ① advise you of the following:

- Potential dangers
- The performance of maintenance work at a qualified specialist workshop

Vehicle data

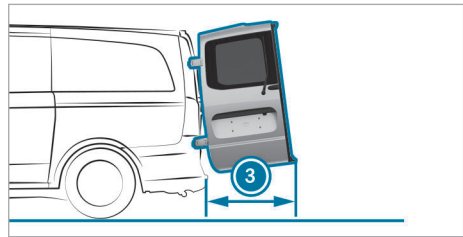
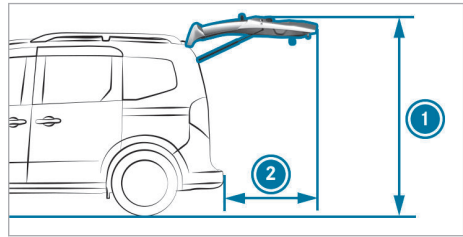
Vehicle dimensions

The following section contains important technical data for your vehicle. Your vehicle documents contain further vehicle-specific and equipment-dependent technical data such as vehicle dimensions and weights.

Current technical data can also be found online at <https://www.mercedes-benz.com>

The values specified may vary as a result of the following variables:

- Tyres
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- Special equipment



Example

- ① Height of the tailgate when open
- ② Opening range of the tailgate
- ③ Opening range of the rear-end doors

Height of the tailgate when open

Model	① Height of the tailgate when open
Panel van	2132 mm
Touring motorcycle	2094 mm

Swept width

All models	
② Opening range of the tailgate	919 mm
③ Opening range of the rear-end doors	772 mm

Vehicle dimensions

Panel van	
Vehicle length	4498 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2159 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1859 mm
Vehicle height	1832 mm

Panel van

Loading height	1256 mm
Wheelbase (standard version)	2716 mm

Vehicle dimensions**Touring motorcycle**

Vehicle length	4498 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2159 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1859 mm
Vehicle height	1811 mm
Loading height	1256 mm
Wheelbase (standard version)	2716 mm

Trailer hitch**Notes on the trailer hitch**

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to impermissible attachment of a trailer tow hitch

If you install a trailer tow hitch or other components, the longitudinal frame member is weakened and can break. The trailer may become detached from the vehicle.

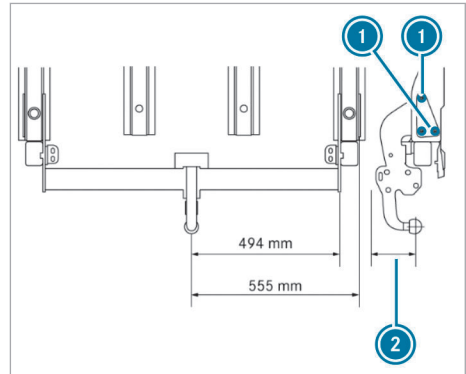
There is a risk of an accident.

Only retrofit a trailer tow hitch if permissible.

Observe the notes on trailer operation (→ page 140).

Modifications to the engine cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle model. The retrofitting of a trailer hitch is only permissible if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents.

Only use a trailer hitch which has been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Mounting dimensions of the trailer hitch

- ① Fastening points
- ② Distance from road surface

The distance between the trailer hitch and the road surface on an unladen vehicle depends on the vehicle type and the vehicle's equipment. Therefore, the value cannot be specified.

Towing capacity

The values are valid for a trailer hitch installed at the factory.

According to EU Directive 1230/2012 the vehicle speed must be limited to 100 km/h or less.

You will also find the values of the permissible weights and loads that must not be exceeded:

- in your vehicle documents
- on the identification plate of the trailer hitch
- on the trailer's identification plate
- on the vehicle identification plate

If the values differ, the lowest value applies.

Maximum gross combination mass rating and trailer loads

! **NOTE** Damage to the clutch due to overload when driving at high elevations

Vehicles with front-wheel drive:

Without a reduction in the gross combination weight, the clutch will be overloaded when driving at high elevations above 1,000 m with gradients greater than 8%. The excessive stress results in abnormal and premature wear on the clutch, which can damage it.

▶ The following guide value applies: for every 500 m above 1,000 m, reduce the permissible gross weight of the vehicle combination by 5%.

When driving at elevations above 1,000 m with only slight gradients of less than 8%, you are not required to reduce the gross vehicle weight of the vehicle combination.

The following values apply when driving at altitudes of 1000 m above sea level, and with a minimum start-off gradeability of 12 %.

Maximum towing capacity

Panel Van	
Permissible towing capacity, braked	1 500 kg
Permissible towing capacity, unbraked	690 kg to 750 kg

Gross combination mass rating

Model	
Panel Van	3460 kg to 3500 kg
Touring motorcycle	3595 kg to 3699 kg

Maximum tongue weight and load capacity

Maximum tongue weight in trailer operation

Also observe the notes on towing a trailer (→ page 140).

The values are valid for a trailer hitch installed at the factory.

Tongue weight

Panel Van and Tourer	Maximum permissible tongue weight
Height-adjustable trailer hitch	75 kg
Fixed trailer hitch	75 kg
Detachable trailer hitch	75 kg

For a non factory-fitted detachable trailer hitch, it is essential to comply with the operating instructions of the trailer hitch manufacturer.

Maximum load capacity with carrier system

You can attach carrier systems such, e.g. as a bicycle rack or load carrier to the ball neck.

When using a carrier system on the ball neck, both the maximal tongue weight and the maximal load capacity should be observed. Do not exceed the permissible load capacity.

Load capacity

Panel Van and Tourer	Maximum permissible load capacity
Height-adjustable trailer hitch	55 kg with maximum 2 bicycles
Fixed trailer hitch	75 kg with maximum 3 bicycles
Detachable trailer hitch	75 kg with maximum 3 bicycles

Lashing points and carrier systems

Loading capacity of the lashing points and tie-down eyes

! **NOTE** Risk of accident if the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points is exceeded

If you combine various lashing points to secure a load, always take the maximum loading capacity of the weakest lashing point into account.

During maximum full-stop braking, forces may act which can multiply the weight of the load.

▶ Always use several lashing points to distribute and spread the load. Distribute the load on the lashing points evenly.

Nominal tensile force is the maximum permissible tensile load.

Further information on the lashing points and tie-down eyes can be obtained in the "Transporting" section (→ page 177).

Nominal tensile load of tie-down eyes (Panel Van)

Tie-down eyes	Nominal tensile load
on the side wall	50 daN
on the floor	400 daN

Nominal tensile load of tie-down eyes (Tourer)

Tie-down eyes	Nominal tensile load
on the floor	400 daN
on the B-pillar	400 daN

Roof luggage rack loading capacity

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

⚠ WARNING Danger of accident due to uneven loading

The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking characteristics, may be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Load the vehicle evenly.
- ▶ Secure the load against sliding.

The driving, braking and steering characteristics of the vehicle will change with the type of load, the weight and the centre of gravity of the load. Further information about safety measures can be found in the "Transport" section (→ page 177).

Roof load

Model	Maximum roof load
Panel van	100 kg
Tourer (without roof rails)	100 kg
Tourer (with roof rails)	80 kg

This information applies if the load is distributed evenly across the entire roof area.

The loading guidelines and other information about load distribution and load securing can be found in the "Transport" section (→ page 177).

Display messages

Introduction



Function of display messages



Display messages appear on the instrument cluster display.


The display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the instrument cluster display. The instrument cluster display shows high-priority display messages in red. A warning tone will also sound for specific display messages.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

In addition, symbols are shown for some display messages:

-  Further information
-  Hiding display messages

You can use the left-hand Touch Control to select between the symbols by swiping to the left or right. Pressing  displays further information on the instrument cluster display. Pressing  hides the display message.

You can hide low-priority display messages by pressing the  button or with the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages will be saved to the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.


High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The instrument cluster display will show these display messages permanently until their causes have been rectified.

Calling up saved display messages

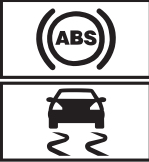


On-board computer:


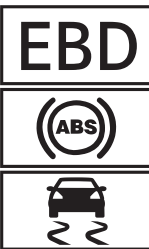
 **Service** >> 1 message


If there are no display messages, **No messages** will appear on the instrument cluster display.



- ▶ Browse through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To exit the message memory:** press the  button.








Safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>inoperative See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning.</p> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.</p> <p>The brake system continues working with the normal effect. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning</p> </div> <p>The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 <p>currently unavailable See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be temporarily unavailable.</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning</p> </div> <p>The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Carefully drive some gentle curves at a speed greater than 30 km/h on a suitable stretch of road. ► If the display message does not disappear, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully when doing so.
 <p>currently unavailable See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* ESP® is temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.</p>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning</p> <p>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. <p>► Carefully drive some gentle curves at a speed greater than 30 km/h on a suitable stretch of road.</p> <p>► If the display message does not disappear, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully when doing so.</p>
 <p>inoperative See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* ESP® is malfunctioning.</p> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.</p> <p>The brake system continues working with the normal effect. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.</p> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning</p> <p>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. <p>► Drive on carefully.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>
 <p>inoperative See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning.</p> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.</p> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning</p> <p>The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. <p>► Drive on carefully.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>
<p>SOS NOT READY</p>	<p>* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is not available.</p>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>Possible causes for this include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The vehicle is switched off. • The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. <p>► Switch on the vehicle. If an emergency call is unavailable, a message to this effect will appear on the instrument cluster display.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>ⓘ You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: https://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect_ecall</p>
<p>Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • dirt on the sensors • heavy precipitation • extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>When the causes have been eliminated, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Clean all sensors (→ page 191). ► Restart the vehicle.
<p>Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 120).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on. When the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will be available again. ► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart it.
<p>Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* Active Brake Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; display: inline-block;">  </div> <p>Check brake fluid level</p>	<p>* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px; border: 1px solid #ccc;"> <p>⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level</p> <p>If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Do not top up the brake fluid. </div>




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving! ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Do not top up the brake fluid.
<p>Check brake pads See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The brakepads have reached their wear limit.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of accident due to restricted braking power</p> <p>When the brake pads have reached their wear limit, the braking power may be restricted.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center; width: 40px; margin: 0 auto;">  </div> <p>Parking brake See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The on-board electrical system voltage is low or a malfunction has occurred in the system; the closing force may not be sufficient for the incline.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction</p> <p>If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <p>► Park the vehicle on a level surface only and secure it against rolling away.</p> <p>► Vehicles with automatic transmission: shift the transmission to position P.</p> <p>► Vehicles with manual transmission: engage first gear.</p> <p>► Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center; width: 40px; margin: 0 auto;">  </div> <p>Parking brake inoperative</p>	<p>* A malfunction has occurred in the system; the parking brake is inoperative.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction</p> <p>If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <p>► Park the vehicle on a level surface only and secure it against rolling away.</p>





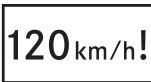
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Restraint system malfunction Consult workshop</p>	<p>► Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p> <p>* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 28).</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p>⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system</p> <p>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.</p> <p>► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> </div> <p>Recognition of a restraint system malfunction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>
 <p>Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example)</p>	<p>* The corresponding restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 28).</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p>⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system</p> <p>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.</p> <p>► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> </div> <p>Recognition of a restraint system malfunction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The restraint system warning lamp  does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp  lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>
 <p>Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (example)</p>	<p>* The corresponding window airbag is malfunctioning .</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p>⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the windowbag</p> <p>The windowbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident.</p> <p>► Have the windowbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> </div> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>

Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Active Steering Assist cancelled	* Your hands have not been on the steering wheel for longer than 60 seconds. Active Steering Assist has been cancelled and switched off. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Put your hands back on the steering wheel and switch on Active Steering Assist again.
	* Active Steering Assist has reached the system limits (→ page 126). You have not steered independently for a considerable period of time. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Take over the steering and drive on in accordance with the traffic conditions.
Active Steering Assist inoperative	* Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on. or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 126). When the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will be available again. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on. ► If necessary, clean the windscreen in the camera's field of vision. ► Check the tyre pressure if necessary.
 suspended	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 124). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Restart the vehicle. When the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will be available again.
Active Distance Assist inoperative	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Hill Start Assist See Owner's Manual	* Hill Start Assist is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Parking Assist inoperative See Owner's Manual	* Parking Assist is malfunctioning (→ page 132). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual	* PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning (→ page 128). ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual	* The Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning(→ page 128). ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Attention Assist: Take a break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or increasing inattentiveness on the driver's part (→ page 135). ► If necessary, take a break.
 Attention Assist inoperative	* ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable (→ page 139). The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 139). ► Drive on. When the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Clean the windscreen.
Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning (→ page 139). ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* The camera view is restricted (→ page 139). Possible causes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • heavy precipitation or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. When the causes have been eliminated, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Clean the windscreen.
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable (→ page 138). The system limits have been reached (→ page 138). ► Drive on. When the causes have been eliminated, the system will be available again.






Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	or ► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If necessary, clean the rear bumper. If the bumper is very dirty, the sensors in the bumper may malfunction.
Blind Spot Assist inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning (→ page 138). ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable (→ page 137). ► Drive on. When the causes have been eliminated, the system will be available again. * The windscreen is dirty. Clean the windscreen.
Traffic Sign Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • heavy precipitation or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. When the causes have been eliminated, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Clean the windscreen.
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 5px;">  </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 5px;">  </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;">  </div> Currently unavailable Radar sensors dirty	* The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • dirt on the sensors • heavy precipitation • extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert The following systems may be affected: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 124) • Blind Spot Assist (→ page 138) • Active Brake Assist (→ page 120) Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. When the causes have been eliminated, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Switch off the vehicle. ► Clean all sensors (→ page 191).





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 --- km/h	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Restart the vehicle. ► If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Off	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Cruise control has been deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, this means cruise control has deactivated itself automatically (→ page 122).
Cruise control inoperative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Cruise control is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control and speed limiter inoperative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Cruise control and the limiter are malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Limiter Set speed exceeded	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * You have exceeded the set speed with the variable limiter by over 3 km/h.
Limiter passive	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kick-down), the limiter is switched to passive (→ page 123).
Limiter inoperative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The limiter is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 --- km/h	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The limiter cannot be activated as not all activation conditions have been met. ► Comply with the limiter's activation conditions (→ page 123).
Limit speed (winter tyres) XXX km/h	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * You have reached the maximum permissible stored speed for winter tyres. It is not possible to exceed this speed.
 Maximum speed exceeded	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * You have exceeded the maximum permitted speed (specific countries only). ► Drive more slowly.



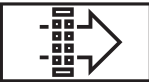


Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Check engine See Owner's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The engine is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Low voltage See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The battery's charge level is low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>Top up coolant See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The coolant level is too low.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p>⚠ WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant</p> <p>If you open the cap, you could be scalded.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Let the motor cool down before opening the cap. ► When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses. ► Open the cap slowly to release pressure. </div> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p>! NOTE Engine damage due to insufficient coolant</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. </div> <p>► Top up the coolant (→ page 188).</p> <p>Allow the engine and the engine cooling system to cool down before checking the coolant level or refilling coolant.</p>
 <p>Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off</p>	<p>* The coolant is too hot.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p>⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when opening the bonnet</p> <p>If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • You may come into contact with hot gases. • You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down. ► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service. </div> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p>⚠ WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant</p> <p>If you open the cap, you could be scalded.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Let the motor cool down before opening the cap. ► When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses. ► Open the cap slowly to release pressure. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Wait until the engine has cooled down. ► Ensure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Avoiding high engine loads, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120°C.
 <p>See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The battery is no longer being charged.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p>! NOTE Possible engine damage if you continue driving</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Start engine See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The engine is off and the charge level of the battery is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ► Leave the engine running or drive the vehicle for a few minutes. The battery will be charged.
 <p>Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The battery is no longer being charged and the charge level is too low.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p>! NOTE Possible engine damage if you continue driving</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving! ► Park the vehicle. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Stop vehicle Leave engine running</p>	<p>* The battery charge level is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving! ► Leave the engine running. ► Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
 <p>Check engine oil level when next refuelling</p>	<p>* The engine oil level has fallen to the minimum level.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p>! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the engine oil level at the next fuel stop. <p>Top up engine oil (→ page 187). Notes on engine oil (→ page 242).</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off</p>	<p>* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level is too low.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil</p> <p>► Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil.</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving! ► Park the vehicle. ► Check the engine oil level. <p>Top up engine oil (→ page 187). Notes on engine oil (→ page 242).</p>
 <p>Engine oil level Reduce oil level</p>	<p>* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level is too high.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil</p> <p>► Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil.</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil suctioned off.
 <p>Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling</p>	<p>* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level has fallen to the minimum level.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil</p> <p>► Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil.</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the engine oil level at the next fuel stop. <p>Top up engine oil (→ page 187). Notes on engine oil (→ page 242).</p>
 <p>Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off engine</p>	<p>* Display message only for certain engines: The oil pressure is too low.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient oil pressure</p> <p>► Avoid long journeys with insufficient oil pressure.</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving! ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Engine oil level cannot be measured</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty. The engine oil level has fallen to the minimum level. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Clean the fuel filter</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The water that has accumulated in the water separator has reached the maximum level. ► Drain the water separator.
 <p>Replace air filter</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Vehicles with a diesel engine: The engine air filter is clogged and must be replaced. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The fan motor is defective. ► Avoiding high engine loads, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.
 <p>Reserve fuel level</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ► Refuel.


AdBlue® (vehicles with passenger vehicle registration)

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 <p>System fault No start in XXX miles</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. After the remaining distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the vehicle. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 <p>Refill AdBlue Engine start not possible</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The AdBlue® tank is empty. You can no longer start the vehicle. ► Add 6 l of AdBlue® immediately(→ page 112). ► Switch on the vehicle. You can re-start the vehicle after around one minute.



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Top up AdBlue No start in XXX miles</p>	<p>* The AdBlue® level is sufficient only for the distance displayed.</p> <p>► Top up with AdBlue® immediately (→ page 112).</p>
 <p>Top up AdBlue See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The AdBlue® level has fallen into the reserve range.</p> <p>► Top up with AdBlue® immediately (→ page 112).</p>




Tyres

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Wheel sensor(s) missing</p>	<p>* There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of at least one tyre. No pressure value is displayed for the tyre in question.</p> <p>► Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>Tyre pressure monitor currently unavailable</p>	<p>* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tyre pressure sensors are received. The tyre pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>► Drive on. The tyre pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.</p>
 <p>Warning tyre defect</p>	<p>* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is shown.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The tyres can overheat and cause a fire. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <p>► Do not drive on with a flat tyre.</p> <p>► Observe the notes on flat tyres.</p> </div> <p>Information about flat tyres (→ page 199).</p> <p>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.</p> <p>► Check the tyres.</p>
 <p>Check tyre(s)</p>	<p>* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position is shown.</p>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The tyres can burst. • The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ► Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. <p>► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.</p> <p>► Check the tyre pressure (→ page 212) and the tyres.</p>
 <p>Correct tyre pressure</p>	<p>* The tyre pressure is too low in at least one tyre, or the difference in tyre pressure between the individual wheels is too great.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the tyre pressure, and add air if necessary. ► When the tyre pressure has been set correctly, re-start the tyre pressure monitor (→ page 214).
<p>Tyre pressure monitor inoperative</p>	<p>* The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.




Key


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* Key detection is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Change the key's position in the vehicle. ► Start the vehicle with the key in the slot (→ page 96).
 <p>Key not detected (red display message)</p>	<p>* The key is not detected and may no longer be in the vehicle. The key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the vehicle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • You can no longer start the vehicle. • You cannot lock the vehicle centrally. <p>► Ensure that the key is in the vehicle.</p> <p>If the key detection function is malfunctioning due to a strong radio signal source, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Place the key in the slot for starting with the key (→ page 96). <p>* The key is too close to the mobile phone cradle or other electronic devices.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Exit the vehicle. ► Lock the vehicle. ► Unlock the vehicle. ► Start the vehicle again.
 <p>Key not detected (white display message)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The key is currently not detected. ► Change the key's position in the vehicle. ► If the key is still not detected, start the vehicle with the key in the slot (→ page 96).
 <p>Change key batteries</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The key battery is flat. ► Replace the battery (→ page 55).
 <p>Replace key</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The key needs to be replaced. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.




Vehicle


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Risk of rolling Driver's door open and trans. not in P</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The driver's door is not fully closed and the transmission is in position R, N or D. ► When parking the vehicle, shift the transmission to position P.
 <p>To start: Drive range P</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * ► Depress the brake pedal.
<p>To start: Drive range N</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * You have attempted to start the vehicle in transmission position D or R. ► Shift the transmission to position P.
<p>To start: Drive range N</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * You have attempted to start the vehicle in transmission position D or R. ► Shift the transmission to position N.
 <p>Brake system malfunction Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The brake system is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>Brake pedal malfunction See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The brake pedal sensors are malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Clutch malfunction See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The clutch is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>Reversing not possible: Consult workshop</p>	<p>* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is no longer possible to select reverse gear.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">  </div> <p>Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The steering is malfunctioning. Steerability is heavily impaired.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired</p> <p>If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving! ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">  </div> <p>Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The steering power assistance is malfunctioning.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics</p> <p>If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ► Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ► Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">  </div>	<p>* The bonnet is open.</p> <p>Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked</p> <p>The bonnet may open and block your view.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Never release the bonnet when driving. ► Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Close the bonnet.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Top up washer fluid</p>	<p>* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum.</p> <p>► Top up washer fluid (→ page 189).</p>

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Exterior lighting See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>Exterior lighting and wiper malfunction See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The exterior lighting and wiper are malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Malfunction See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>* Vehicles with trailer hitch: a fuse may have blown.</p> <p>► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.</p> <p>► Check the fuses, and replace them if necessary(→ page 208).</p>
 <p>AUTO lights inoperative</p>	<p>* The light sensor is malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative</p>	<p>* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 83).</p> <p>► Drive on. When the causes have been eliminated, the system will be available again. The display message Adaptive Highbeam Assist available again appears.</p>
<p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • heavy precipitation or fog <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>When the causes have been eliminated, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Clean the windscreen.
 <p>Switch off lights</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * You are leaving the vehicle and the light is still switched on. ► Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

Warning and indicator lamps

Overview of indicator and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.























Distance warning (→ page 272)









Tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 213, 215, 214)



Indicator and warning lamps:

-  Low beam (→ page 81)
-  Standing lights (→ page 81)
-  High beam (→ page 82)
-  Turn signal lights (→ page 82)
-  Rear fog light (→ page 81)
-  Seat belt not fastened (→ page 271)
-  Brakes (red) (→ page 269)
-  Brakes (yellow) (→ page 269)
-  ABS malfunction (→ page 269)
-  ESP® (→ page 269)
-  ESP® OFF (→ page 269)
-  Active Brake Assist switched off (→ page 120)
-  Parking brake applied (red) (→ page 269)
-  Parking brake (yellow) (→ page 269)
-  Electric power steering malfunction (→ page 272)
-  Electrical fault (→ page 272)
-  Restraint system (→ page 269)
-  Engine diagnostics (→ page 272)
-  Fuel reserve with fuel filler cap location indicator (→ page 272)
-  Coolant too hot/cold (→ page 272)


Safety systems


Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>ABS warning lamp</p>	<p>*The yellow ABS warning lamp lights up while the engine is on. ABS is malfunctioning.</p> <p>If an additional warning tone sounds, this means the EBD is malfunctioning.</p> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning</p> <p>The wheels may lock during braking.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully. <li>► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully. <li>► Note the messages on the instrument cluster. <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>ESP® OFF warning lamp</p>	<p>*The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up while the engine is on. ESP® has been switched off.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated</p> <p>ESP® does not act to stabilise the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully. <li>► Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires. <p>If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Comply with instructions to switch ESP® off (→ page 119).
 <p>ESP® warning lamp flashes</p>	<p>*The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. ESP® intervenes (→ page 119).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.
 <p>ESP® warning lamp lights up</p>	<p>*The yellow ESP® warning lamp lights up while the engine is on. ESP® is malfunctioning.</p> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.</p>

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning</p> <p>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Note the messages on the instrument cluster. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Restraint system warning lamp</p>	<p>*The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is on. The restraint system is malfunctioning.</p> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system</p> <p>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Note the messages on the instrument cluster. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 <p>Brake system warning lamp (red)</p>	<p>*The red brake system warning lamp lights up while the engine is on. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning. • The EBD (electronic brake force distribution) is malfunctioning. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. <p>▲ WARNING Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning</p> <p>If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving! ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident if the EBD (electronic brake force distribution) malfunctions</p> <p>If the EBD malfunctions, the wheels may lock during braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency situations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving! ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.


Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level</p> <p>If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Do not top up the brake fluid. <p>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving!</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Brake system warning lamp (yellow)</p>	<p>*The yellow brake system warning lamp lights up while the engine is on.</p> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction</p> <p>If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. <p>► Drive on carefully at an adjusted speed and at a sufficient distance from the vehicle in front.</p> <p>► If the instrument cluster shows a display message, observe it.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Parking brake applied red indicator lamp lights up</p>	<p>*Vehicles with manual parking brake: the red parking brake indicator lamp lights up.</p> <p>Meaning of the indicator lamp:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The red parking brake indicator lamp lights up: the parking brake has been applied. <p>► Do not drive the vehicle if the parking brake has been applied.</p>

Seat belt


Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Seat belt warning lamp lights up</p>	<p>*The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the vehicle has started. A warning tone may also sound.</p> <p>When the vehicle is stationary: the seat belt warning lamp reminds drivers and front passengers to put on their seat belt.</p> <p>► Put on the seat belt (→ page 31).</p> <p>Objects on the front passenger seat may prevent the seat belt warning lamp from going out.</p>

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Seat belt warning lamp flashes</p>	<p>*The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds.</p> <p>The driver or front passenger does not have their belt on while the vehicle is in motion (speeds above 25 km/h).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Put on the seat belt (→ page 31). <li>There are objects on the front passenger seat. <li>► Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.


Driving systems




Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Warning lamp for distance warning function</p>	<p>*The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the selected speed.</p> <p>If an additional warning tone sounds, this means you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Be ready to apply the brakes immediately. <li>► Increase the distance.

Vehicle


Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Electric power steering warning lamp (red)</p>	<p>*The red power steering warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is on. The power steering assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of accident if steerability is impaired</p> <p>If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Note the messages on the instrument cluster display.

Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Engine diagnosis warning lamp</p>	<p>*The engine diagnosis yellow warning lamp lights up while the engine is on.</p> <p>A malfunction has occurred in the engine, exhaust system or fuel system.</p> <p>This can cause the emissions limit values to be exceeded and the engine to run in emergency mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have the vehicle checked in a qualified specialist workshop as quickly as possible.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Electrical fault warning lamp</p>	<p>* The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit. A malfunction has occurred in the electrics.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Note the messages on the instrument cluster.
 <p>Coolant warning lamp</p>	<p>* The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.</p> <p>Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • temperature sensor malfunctioning • coolant level too low • air supply to the radiator obstructed • radiator fan faulty <p>If a warning tone also sounds, the coolant has exceeded the temperature of 120°C.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of burns when opening the bonnet</p> <p>If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • You may come into contact with hot gases. • You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down. ► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. Do not continue driving! ► Note the messages on the instrument cluster. <p>If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. <p>Otherwise:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down. ► Check the coolant level (→ page 188). ► Ensure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ► Avoiding high engine loads, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120°C.
 <p>Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up</p>	<p>* The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Refuel.























Tyres






















Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up</p>	<p>*The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss / malfunction) lights up. The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected a loss of pressure in at least one tyre.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The tyres can burst. • The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure and the tyres.

A	
ABS (anti-lock braking system), Anti-lock braking system.....	118
Accident and Breakdown Management	
Mercedes me connect.....	151
Acoustic locking verification signal	
Activating/deactivating.....	55
Activating or deactivating Bluetooth®	174
Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function	91
Active Brake Assist, Distance warning function.....	120
Function/notes.....	120
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, Adaptive cruise control, Automatic distance adjustment, DISTRONIC, Distance adjustment, Distance control, Driving system	
Calling up a speed.....	125
Function.....	124
Increasing/decreasing speed.....	125
Requirements:.....	125
Steering-wheel buttons.....	125
Storing a speed.....	125
switching off/deactivating.....	125
switching on/activating.....	125
System limitations.....	124
Active Lane Keeping Assist, Driving system, Lane Keeping Assist, Lane detection (automatic)	
Activating/deactivating.....	140
Function.....	139
System limitations.....	139
Trailer operation.....	139
Active Parking Assist, Driving system, Parking assistance systems	
Exiting a parking space.....	135
Function.....	132
Parking.....	133
System limitations.....	132
Active Steering Assist, Driving system	
Activating/deactivating.....	128
Function.....	126
System limits.....	126
Adaptive brake lights	122
Adaptive Highbeam Assist	
Function.....	83
Switching on/off.....	83
AdBlue®, Additives (AdBlue®), Reducing agent.....	241
Additive.....	241
Displaying the fill level.....	111
Filling capacity.....	242
Journeys abroad.....	99
Notes.....	110
Purity.....	241
Topping up.....	112
Add-on equipment	14
Add-on equipment guidelines	14
Additional door lock	56
Additive, Additives (engine oil), Lubricant additives	
AdBlue®.....	241
Engine oil.....	242
Additives	
Fuel.....	239
Adjusting the volume	170
Air conditioning system	
Activating/deactivating.....	90
Air vents	
Adjusting (front).....	92
Adjusting (rear).....	92
Airbag	32
Activation.....	29
Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff.....	35
Centre airbag (driver, front passenger)...	32
Front airbag.....	32
Installation locations.....	32
Overview.....	32
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps...	36
Protection impaired.....	34
Protection provided.....	33
Animals	
Pets in the vehicle.....	53
Anti-theft protection	
Additional door lock.....	56
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system).....	64
Immobiliser.....	64
Aquaplaning	101
ASR (acceleration skid control system)	
Function/notes.....	118
ASSYST PLUS, After-sales service centre, Service, Service interval display, Vehicle maintenance	
Battery disconnection periods.....	185
Displaying the service due date.....	184
Function/notes.....	184

- Special service requirements..... 184
- ASSYST PLUS service interval display**
Regular maintenance work..... 184
- ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system), Alarm system, Anti-theft alarm system, Warning system**
Activating/deactivating interior protection..... 65
Function..... 64
Interior motion sensor function..... 65
switching on/off..... 65
- Attachments**..... 14
- ATTENTION ASSIST, Alertness assistant, Detecting inattentiveness, Driving system, Drowsiness detection, Fatigue detection**
Function..... 135
Setting..... 137
System limitations..... 135
- Audio settings**
Balance and fader..... 171
Equaliser..... 171
Playback options..... 173
Resetting..... 171
- Automatic co-driver airbag shutoff, Co-driver airbag shutoff**..... 35
Function of co-driver airbag shutoff..... 35
- Automatic driving lights, Driving lights**..... 81
- Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function)**..... 104
- Automatic engine stop (ECO start/stop function)**..... 104
- Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff, PASSENGER AIR BAG status display**..... 36
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps... 36
- Automatic transmission, Selector lever**
Engaging drive position..... 108
Engaging neutral..... 108
Engaging reverse gear..... 108
Kickdown..... 108
Manual shifting..... 108
Selecting park position..... 108
Selector lever..... 107
Transmission position display..... 107
Transmission positions..... 107
- Automatic transmission selector lever**
Function..... 107
- Axle load**..... 237
- B**
- Ball coupling**
Attaching..... 141
- Ball neck**
Removing..... 141
Setting..... 142
- BAS (Brake Assist System), Brake Assist System, Brake Assistance**..... 118
- Battery**
Key..... 55
- Battery (vehicle)**
Notes..... 202
Notes (starting assistance and charging)..... 203
- Bicycle rack**
Load capacity..... 247
- Blind Spot Assist, Driving system**
Function..... 138
System limits..... 138
- Bluetooth® audio equipment**
Starting playback..... 172
- Bonnet**
Fitting/removing the light bulb cover.... 85
- Brake**
ABS (anti-lock braking system)..... 118
Active Brake Assist..... 120
Adaptive brake lights..... 122
BAS (Brake Assist System)..... 118
Braking with the parking brake..... 100
Downhill gradient..... 100
Driving instructions..... 100
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)..... 120
Heavy and light loads..... 100
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads)..... 100
New brake disks and brakepads..... 100
New/replaced brake disks and brakepads..... 97
Running-in notes..... 97
Wet roadway..... 100
- Brake fluid**
Notes..... 243
- Brakeforce Distribution**
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)..... 120
- Breakdown**
Changing a wheel..... 217
Mercedes-Benz Service24h..... 26
Tow-starting..... 208
Towing away..... 206

- Towing away (raised front or rear axle)..... 207
- Transporting the vehicle..... 207
- Buttons**
 - Steering wheel..... 145
- C**
- Call list**
 - Making a call..... 175
- Calls, Telephone operation**
 - Accepting..... 174
 - Activating functions during a call..... 175
 - Declining..... 174
 - Ending a call..... 174
 - Incoming call during an existing call... 175
 - Making..... 174
 - Mercedes me..... 148
- Car key**..... 54
- Car wash (care)**..... 190
- Car-to-X communication**
 - Hazard warnings..... 161
- Care, Car wash, Cleaning**
 - Automatic car wash..... 190
 - Carpet..... 192
 - Display..... 192
 - Exterior lighting..... 191
 - High-pressure cleaner..... 190
 - Plastic trim..... 192
 - Real wood/trim elements..... 192
 - Reversing camera..... 191
 - Roof lining..... 192
 - Seat belt..... 192
 - Seat cover..... 192
 - Sensors..... 191
 - Tailpipes..... 191
 - Trailer hitch..... 191
 - Washing by hand..... 190
 - Wheels/rims..... 191
 - Windows..... 191
 - Wiper blades..... 191
- Carpet (care)**..... 192
- Centre airbag (driver, front passenger)**..... 32
- Centre console**
 - Overview of the control panel..... 9
- Changing a wheel**
 - Preparing..... 217
- Changing bulbs, Changing a bulb, Changing lamps**
 - Light bulb types halogen headlamps..... 85
 - Notes..... 84
- Charging**
 - Notes on wireless charging..... 78
 - On-board electrical system battery (12 V)..... 204
 - USB port..... 77
 - Wireless (mobile telephone, front)..... 78
- Child safety lock**
 - Rear side windows..... 53
 - Sliding door..... 52
- Child seat**
 - Approval categories..... 41
 - Attaching (notes)..... 41
 - Basic instructions..... 38
 - Front passenger seat (notes)..... 50
 - Front passenger seat (without automatic airbag shutoff)..... 50
 - ISOFIX/i-Size (fitting)..... 45
 - Notes on risks and dangers..... 39
 - Recommendations for child restraint systems..... 40
 - Seats suitable for belt-secured child restraint systems..... 47
 - Seats suitable for i-Size child restraint systems..... 45
 - Seats suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems..... 43
 - Securing on the co-driver's seat..... 51
 - Securing on the rear seat..... 49
 - Top Tether..... 47
- Children**
 - Avoiding dangers in the vehicle..... 39
 - Basic instructions..... 38
- Climate control**
 - Activating/deactivating..... 90
 - Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function..... 91
 - Adjusting the air vents (front)..... 92
 - Adjusting the air vents (rear)..... 92
 - Air conditioning system..... 90
 - Automatic control..... 91
 - Demisting the windows..... 91
 - Refrigerant..... 244
 - Setting the air distribution..... 91
 - Switching air-recirculation mode on/off..... 91
 - Switching the A/C function on/off..... 90
 - THERMOTRONIC control panel..... 90
- Cockpit (overview), Instrument panel**..... 6
- Conversions**..... 14
- Coolant**
 - Filling capacities..... 244

- Coolant (engine)**
 Checking level..... 188
 Notes..... 243
- Copyright**..... 27
- Crosswind Assist**
 Function/notes..... 120
- Cruise control, Driving system, Setting the speed**
 activating..... 123
 Buttons..... 123
 Calling up a speed..... 123
 deactivating..... 123
 Function..... 122
 Increasing/decreasing speed..... 123
 Requirements:..... 123
 selecting..... 123
 Setting the speed..... 123
 Storing a speed..... 123
 System limits..... 122
- D**
- DAB announcements**
 Adjusting..... 172
- Data acquisition (vehicle)**..... 23
- Data protection rights**
 Data storage..... 25
- Data storage**
 Data protection rights..... 25
 Electronic control units..... 23
 Service provider..... 25
- Daytime running lights, Constant head-lamp mode**
 Activating/deactivating..... 81
- Deactivating the alarm (ATA)**..... 65
- Declaration of conformity**
 Electromagnetic compatibility..... 16
 Importer addresses..... 19
 Jack..... 20
 Specific absorption rate..... 16
 TIREFIT kit..... 20
 Wireless vehicle components..... 16
- Destination entry**
 Entering a POI or address..... 159
- Diagnostics connection, On-board diagnostic interface**..... 21
- Diesel**
 Low outside temperatures..... 239
 Notes..... 239
- Digital Owner's Manual**..... 12
- Dipped beam**
 Setting for abroad (symmetrical)..... 81
- Display (care)**..... 192
- Display (multimedia system)**
 Home screen..... 153
- Display (on-board computer)**..... 146
- Display message, Fault message, Message (display section of the instrument display)**
 Calling up (on-board computer)..... 249
 Notes..... 249
- Display messages**
 262
 266
 --- km/h..... 258
 --- km/h..... 258
 AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual..... 262
 Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling..... 261
 Attention Assist inoperative..... 256
 Attention Assist: Take a break!..... 256
 AUTO lights inoperative..... 267
 Brake system malfunction Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual..... 265
 Change key batteries..... 265
 Check brake fluid level..... 252
 Check engine oil level when next refuelling..... 260
 Check tyre(s)..... 263
 Clean the fuel filter..... 262
 Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off..... 259
 Correct tyre pressure..... 264
 Currently unavailable Radar sensors dirty..... 257
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 250
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 250
 Engine oil level cannot be measured..... 262
 Engine oil level Reduce oil level..... 261

-  Engine oil level Stop vehicle
Switch engine off..... 261
-  Engine oil pressure Stop
Switch off engine..... 261
-  Exterior lighting See Owner's
Manual..... 267
-  Front left malfunction Con-
sult workshop (example)..... 254
-  inoperative See Owner's
Manual..... 250
-  inoperative See Owner's
Manual..... 251
- EBD** inoperative See Owner's
Manual..... 251
-  Key not detected (red dis-
play message)..... 264
-  Key not detected (white dis-
play message)..... 265
-  Left windowbag malfunction
Consult workshop (example)..... 254
- LIM** Limiter Set speed exceeded..... 258
-  Low voltage See Owner's
Manual..... 259
-  Malfunction See Owner's
Manual..... 267
-  Maximum speed exceeded..... 258
-  Off..... 258
-  Parking brake inoperative..... 253
-  Parking brake See Owner's
Manual..... 253
-  Place the key in the marked
space See Owner's Manual..... 264
-  Refill AdBlue Engine start not
possible..... 262
-  Replace air filter..... 262
-  Replace key..... 265
-  Reserve fuel level..... 262
-  Restraint system malfunction
Consult workshop..... 254
-  See Owner's Manual..... 260
-  Start engine See Owner's
Manual..... 260
-  Steering malfunction
Increased physical effort See Own-
er's Manual..... 266
-  Steering malfunction Stop
immediately See Owner's Manual..... 266
-  Stop vehicle Leave engine
running..... 260
-  Stop vehicle See Owner's
Manual..... 260
-  Switch off lights..... 268
-  System fault No start in XXX
miles..... 262
-  Top up AdBlue No start in
XXX miles..... 263
-  Top up AdBlue See Owner's
Manual..... 263
-  Top up washer fluid..... 267
-  Warning tyre defect..... 263
-  Wheel sensor(s) missing..... 263
- Active Brake Assist Functions cur-
rently limited See Owner's Manual..... 252
- Active Brake Assist Functions limi-
ted See Owner's Manual..... 252
- Active Distance Assist inoperative..... 255
- Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera
view restricted See Owner's Manual... 256
- Active Lane Keeping Assist cur-
rently unavailable See Owner's
Manual..... 256
- Active Lane Keeping Assist inopera-
tive..... 256
- Active Steering Assist cancelled..... 255
- Active Steering Assist currently
unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 255
- Active Steering Assist inoperative..... 255
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist Camera
view restricted See Owner's Manual... 267
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently
unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 267
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist inopera-
tive..... 267
- Blind Spot Assist currently unavaila-
ble See Owner's Manual..... 256

- Blind Spot Assist inoperative..... 257
 - Brake pedal malfunction See Owner's Manual..... 265
 - Check brake pads See Owner's Manual..... 253
 - Check engine See Owner's Manual..... 258
 - Clutch malfunction See Owner's Manual..... 266
 - Cruise control and speed limiter inoperative..... 258
 - Cruise control inoperative..... 258
 - Exterior lighting and wiper malfunction See Owner's Manual..... 267
 - Hill Start Assist See Owner's Manual... 255
 - Limit speed (winter tyres) XXX km/h... 258
 - Limiter inoperative..... 258
 - Limiter passive..... 258
 - Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual..... 256
 - Parking Assist inoperative See Owner's Manual..... 255
 - PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual..... 256
 - Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual..... 252
 - Reversing not possible: Consult workshop..... 266
 - Risk of rolling Driver's door open and trans. not in P..... 265
 - SOS NOT READY..... 251
 - Top up coolant See Owner's Manual... 259
 - Traffic Sign Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual..... 257
 - Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 257
 - Traffic Sign Assist inoperative..... 257
 - Tyre pressure monitor currently unavailable..... 263
 - Tyre pressure monitor inoperative..... 264
 - Displays (on-board computer)..... 146**
 - Door**
 - Additional door lock..... 56
 - Locking (emergency key)..... 59
 - Opening (from the inside)..... 56
 - Switch automatic locking on/off (key)... 57
 - Unlocking (emergency key)..... 59
 - Unlocking (from the inside)..... 56
 - Door control panel..... 11**
 - Driver profile**
 - Information..... 155
 - Driving characteristics (unusual)..... 211**
 - Driving instructions**
 - Brakes..... 100
 - Downhill gradient..... 100
 - Driving abroad (information)..... 99
 - Driving in winter..... 101
 - General driving tips..... 97
 - Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads)..... 100
 - New brake disks and brakepads..... 100
 - Parking brake..... 100
 - Running-in notes..... 97
 - Subjecting brakes to a load..... 100
 - Wet roadway..... 100
 - Driving notes**
 - Transport by rail..... 100
 - Driving safety system, Assistance systems, Driving system, Safety systems**
 - ABS (anti-lock braking system)..... 118
 - Active Brake Assist..... 120
 - Adaptive brake lights..... 122
 - BAS (Brake Assist System)..... 118
 - EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)..... 120
 - ESP® Crosswind Assist..... 120
 - Overview..... 118
 - Radar sensors..... 117
 - Responsibility..... 117
 - Driving tips**
 - Aquaplaning..... 101
 - Driving abroad (symmetrical dipped beam)..... 81
 - Driving off-road..... 102
 - Driving on flooded roads..... 101
 - Driving on wet roads..... 101
 - Mountainous terrain..... 104
- E**
- E10..... 238**
 - EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution).... 120**
 - ECO display**
 - Function..... 105
 - ECO start/stop function, Start/stop function**
 - Automatic engine start..... 104

- Automatic engine stop..... 104
 - Deactivating/activating..... 105
 - Operation..... 104
 - Electric parking brake, Handbrake (electrical), Parking brake (electrical)**
 - Applying automatically..... 115
 - Emergency braking..... 116
 - Manually applying/releasing..... 116
 - Notes..... 114
 - Releasing automatically..... 115
 - Electromagnetic compatibility**
 - Declaration of conformity..... 16
 - Electronics**..... 223
 - Emergency**
 - Fire extinguisher..... 194
 - First-aid kit (soft-sided)..... 194
 - Removing the warning triangle..... 194
 - Safety vest..... 194
 - Setting up the warning triangle..... 194
 - Emergency braking**
 - Electric parking brake..... 116
 - Manual parking brake..... 114
 - Emergency key**
 - Locking a door..... 59
 - Removing/inserting..... 55
 - Unlocking a door..... 59
 - Emergency operation mode**
 - Starting the vehicle..... 96
 - Engaging drive position (automatic transmission)**..... 108
 - Engaging neutral (automatic transmission)**..... 108
 - Engaging reverse gear**..... 108
 - Engine**
 - ECO start/stop function..... 104
 - Engine number..... 237
 - Problems (fuel/fuel tank)..... 110
 - Starting (in emergency operation mode)..... 96
 - Starting (key)..... 96
 - Starting (start/stop button)..... 95
 - Switching off (start/stop button)..... 113
 - Tow-starting..... 208
 - Engine electronics (notes)**..... 223
 - Engine number**..... 237
 - Engine oil, Oil**
 - Additive..... 242
 - Checking the oil level with a dipstick... 186
 - Filling capacity..... 242
 - Topping up..... 187
 - Engine output**
 - Notes on changes..... 21
 - Environmental protection**
 - Notes..... 13
 - Take-back of end-of-life vehicles..... 13
 - ESP®**
 - Crosswind Assist..... 120
 - ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), ESC (Electronic Stability Control), Electronic Stability Program, Regulation of vehicle dynamics**
 - Activating/deactivating (on-board computer)..... 119
 - Function/notes..... 119
 - Exterior lighting**
 - Care..... 191
- F
- Factory settings**..... 171
 - MBUX..... 158
 - Fire extinguisher**..... 194
 - First-aid kit (soft-sided)**..... 194
 - Fitting**
 - Tyres..... 219
 - Wheels..... 219
 - Flat tyre**
 - Changing a wheel..... 217
 - Notes..... 199
 - TIREFIT kit..... 200
 - Floor mats**..... 79
 - Foreign trip**
 - Symmetrical dipped beam..... 81
 - Free software**..... 27
 - Frequencies**
 - Mobile phone..... 223
 - Two-way radio..... 223
 - Front airbag**..... 32
 - Fuel, Additives (fuel)**
 - Additives..... 239
 - Diesel..... 239
 - E10..... 238
 - Flexible fuel vehicles..... 238
 - Fuel reserve..... 241
 - Journeys abroad..... 99
 - Low outside temperatures..... 239
 - Petrol..... 238
 - Problems..... 110
 - Quality (diesel)..... 239
 - Quality (petrol)..... 238
 - Refuelling..... 109

- Sulphur content..... 238
 Tank content..... 241
- Fuel tank**
 Problems..... 110
- Fuses, Electrical fuses**
 Before replacing a fuse..... 208
 Fuse assignment diagram..... 208
 Fuse box in the cockpit on the driver's side..... 209
 Fuse box in the engine compartment... 209
 Notes..... 208
- G**
- Gearshift lever**..... 106
- General operating permit number (EC)**..... 237
- Grab handles**
 Notes..... 66
- H**
- Hazard warning lights**..... 83
- Hazard warnings**
 Car-to-X communication..... 161
- Head restraint**
 Front (adjusting mechanically)..... 69
 Front (removing/fitting)..... 69
 Rear (adjusting)..... 70
 Rear (removing/fitting)..... 70
- Headlamp flashing, Combination switch**..... 82
- High beam, Combination switch**
 Adaptive Highbeam Assist..... 83
 Replacing light bulbs..... 85
 Switching on/off..... 82
- High-pressure cleaner (care)**..... 190
- Hill start assist, Starting-off aid**..... 128
- Home screen (media display)**..... 153
- I**
- i-Size child restraint system**
 Fitting..... 45
- i-Size child seat securing system**
 Seats suitable for attaching..... 45
- Identification plate**
 Engine..... 237
 Refrigerant..... 244
 Vehicle..... 237
- Immobiliser**..... 64
- Implied warranty (vehicle)**..... 23
- Importer addresses**
 Wireless components..... 19
- Inside rearview mirror display**
 Displaying/hiding..... 132
- Installations**..... 14
- Instrument cluster**
 Adjusting the lighting..... 147
 Function/notes..... 144
 Information on the display..... 146
 Overview..... 144
 Overview of warning and indicator lamps (black and white display)..... 7, 8
 Warning/indicator lamps overview (colour display)..... 7, 8
- Instrument cluster and on-board computer**
 Function/notes..... 144
- Instrument lighting, Dashboard lighting**..... 147
- Intellitext™**
 Setting..... 172
- Interior lighting**
 Automatic interior lighting control..... 84
 Rear..... 84
 Setting..... 84
- Interior lighting control**
 Automatic..... 84
- Interior motion sensor**
 Function..... 65
 Switching on/off..... 65
- iPod®**
 Starting playback..... 173
- ISOFIX child restraint system**
 Fitting..... 45
 Seats suitable for attaching..... 43
- J**
- Jack**
 Declaration of conformity..... 20
- Journeys abroad**
 Notes..... 99
- Jump-start connection, Starting assistance**..... 204
 General notes..... 203
- K**
- Key**
 Acoustic locking verification signal..... 55
 Battery..... 55
 Emergency key..... 55
 Fastening to keyring..... 55
 Functions..... 54
 Radio connection..... 94

- Start the vehicle..... 96
- Switching on the power supply or vehicle..... 93
- KEYLESS-GO**
- Locks/unlocks the vehicle..... 58
- L**
- Language**
- Notes..... 158
- Setting..... 158
- Lashing points**
- Information..... 247
- Light switch (overview)**..... 81
- Lights, Lighting**
- Activating/deactivating the surround lighting..... 83
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist..... 83
- Adjusting the instrument lighting..... 147
- Automatic driving lights..... 81
- Combination switch..... 82
- Driving abroad (symmetrical dipped beam)..... 81
- Hazard warning lights..... 83
- Headlamp flashing..... 82
- High beam..... 82
- Light switch..... 81
- Low beam..... 81
- Parking lights..... 81
- Range..... 81
- Rear fog light..... 81
- Responsibility with lighting systems..... 81
- Standing lights..... 81
- Switching the daytime running lights on/off..... 81
- Turn signal light..... 82
- Limiter, Driving system, Maximum speed, Setting a speed limit**
- activating..... 123
- Buttons..... 123
- Calling up a speed..... 123
- deactivating..... 123
- Function..... 123
- Increasing/decreasing speed..... 123
- Kickdown..... 123
- Requirements:..... 123
- selecting..... 123
- Setting the speed..... 123
- Storing a speed..... 123
- Limiting speed**..... 99
- LINGUATRONIC**
- Operable functions..... 155
- Starting..... 155
- Live Traffic Information**..... 161
- Load compartment, Front passenger seat, Through-loading feature**
- Expanding..... 75
- Load compartment cover**
- Fitting/removing..... 181
- Load distribution**..... 177
- Load securing**
- Notes..... 177
- Loading, Stowage areas, Stowage compartments**
- Attaching/removing partition netting.. 179
- Installing/removing the load compartment cover..... 181
- Tie-down eyes..... 178
- Loading guidelines**..... 72, 176
- Locking/unlocking**
- KEYLESS-GO..... 58
- Opening the door (from the inside)..... 56
- Switch automatic locking on/off (key)... 57
- Switching the automatic locking feature on/off..... 58
- Unlocking the door (from the inside)..... 56
- Low beam**
- Replacing light bulbs..... 85
- Switching on/off..... 81
- Lumbar support, Back support**
- Adjusting electrically..... 68
- Manually adjusting..... 68
- M**
- M+S tyres**..... 211
- Maintenance**
- Notes..... 184
- Paint..... 191
- Malfunction**
- Restraint system..... 28
- Manual parking brake, Handbrake (manual), Parking brake (manual)**
- Applying/releasing..... 114
- Emergency braking..... 114
- Manual transmission**
- Engage reverse gear..... 106
- Using the gearshift lever..... 106
- Map, Setting the map scale**
- Displaying online map contents..... 161
- Displaying weather information..... 161
- Moving..... 161
- Parking service..... 161
- Selecting the map orientation..... 161

- Setting the map scale..... 161
 - Switching motorway information on/off..... 161
 - Maximum gross vehicle weight**..... 237
 - MBUX multimedia system**
 - Factory setting..... 158
 - Notes..... 153
 - Overview..... 153
 - Profile..... 155
 - Touchscreen..... 154
 - Media**
 - Overview of the functions and symbols..... 166
 - Media display**
 - Home screen..... 153
 - Operating..... 154
 - Media mode**
 - Connecting Bluetooth® audio equipment..... 166
 - Medical aids**..... 23
 - Menu (on-board computer)**
 - Overview..... 145
 - Mercedes me app**
 - Calling up services..... 152
 - Calling up your user account..... 152
 - Unlinking the user account..... 152
 - Mercedes me Apps**
 - Information..... 151
 - Mercedes me calls**
 - Arranging a service appointment..... 149
 - Calling the Mercedes-Benz customer centre..... 148
 - Calling the Mercedes-Benz customer centre after automatic accident or breakdown detection..... 148
 - Consenting to data transfer..... 149
 - Information..... 148
 - Making a call via the overhead control panel..... 148
 - Transferred data..... 149
 - Mercedes me connect**
 - Accident and Breakdown Management..... 151
 - Information..... 150
 - Transferred data..... 151
 - Mercedes-Benz emergency call system, Emergency call, Help call**
 - Automatic emergency call..... 196
 - Information..... 195
 - Information about data transfer... 197, 198
 - Manual emergency call..... 197
 - Overview..... 196
 - Mercedes-Benz Service24h**..... 26
 - Message memory**..... 249
 - Mobile phone**
 - Fitting/removing holder..... 79
 - Frequencies..... 223
 - Notes on wireless charging..... 78
 - Transmission output (maximum)..... 223
 - Wireless charging (front)..... 78
 - Mounting a load**..... 72, 176
 - Multifunction steering wheel**
 - Button overview..... 145
 - Multimedia system**
 - Activating/deactivating..... 170
 - Adjusting the volume..... 170
 - Controlling playback..... 173
 - Notes..... 169
 - Operating unit..... 170
 - Overview..... 170
 - Playback of an iPod®..... 173
 - Playback of Bluetooth® equipment..... 172
 - Playback of USB..... 172
 - Resetting..... 171
 - Setting the time..... 171
 - Showing the software version..... 171
 - Switching on visibility..... 174
- N**
- Navigation**
 - Activating..... 158
 - Announcements..... 159
 - Displaying/hiding the menu..... 158
- O**
- Occupant safety**
 - Child seat..... 38
 - On-board computer, Computer, Operating system**..... 145
 - Displaying the service due date..... 184
 - Information on the display..... 146
 - Menu overview..... 145
 - Operating..... 145
 - On-board electrical system battery (12 V), 12 V battery, Vehicle battery**
 - Charging..... 204
 - Replacing..... 205
 - Starting assistance..... 204
 - On-board electronics**
 - Engine electronics..... 223
 - Notes..... 223
 - Two-way radios..... 223

- Online services**
Data storage..... 25
- Open-source software**..... 27
- Opening/closing the bonnet**..... 185
- Operating fluids**
AdBlue®..... 241
Additives (fuel)..... 239
Brake fluid..... 243
Coolant (engine)..... 243
Engine oil..... 242
Fuel (diesel)..... 239
Fuel (petrol)..... 238
Notes..... 237
Refrigerant (air conditioning system)... 244
Windscreen washer fluid..... 244
- Operating safety**
Changes in the engine output..... 21
Declaration of conformity (electro-magnetic compatibility)..... 16
Declaration of conformity (Jack)..... 20
Declaration of conformity (TIREFIT kit)... 20
Declaration of conformity (wireless vehicle components)..... 16
Information..... 15
Multimedia system..... 169
- Original parts**..... 13
- Outside mirrors, Mirrors**
folding in/out..... 88
Setting..... 88
Setting options..... 11
- Overhead control panel**
Adjusting the interior lighting..... 84
Overview..... 10
- Owner's Manual (digital)**..... 12
- Owner's Manual (vehicle equipment)**..... 14
- P**
- Paint (cleaning instructions)**..... 191
- Paint code**..... 237
- Park position**
Engaging..... 108
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC, Driving system, Parking aid**
Activating..... 129
Deactivating..... 129
Function..... 128
Side impact protection..... 129
System limitations..... 128
- Parking lights**..... 81
- Parking service**..... 161
- Parking up**..... 117
- Partition grille**
Opening..... 180
- Partition netting**
Attaching/removing..... 179
- Permissible axle load**..... 237
- Permissible gross mass**..... 237
- Permissible towing methods**..... 205
- Petrol**..... 238
- Pets in the vehicle**..... 53
- Phone book**
Downloading mobile phone contacts... 175
Searching for a contact..... 175
- Plastic trim (care)**..... 192
- Pop-out windows**
Opening/closing..... 64
- Power supply, Switching on the ignition**
Switching on (key)..... 93
Switching on (start/stop button)..... 93
- Profile**
Creating a new profile..... 155
Selecting profile options..... 155
- Q**
- QR code (rescue card)**..... 23
- Qualified specialist workshop, Authorised workshop, Dealership, Mercedes-Benz service centre, Service Centre, Specialist workshop, Workshop**..... 22
- R**
- Radar sensors**..... 117
- Radio**..... 170
Activating/deactivating traffic announcements..... 172
DAB announcements..... 172
Intellitext™..... 172
Overview of the functions and symbols..... 167
Programme preview (EPG)..... 172
Selecting the frequency band..... 171
Setting a station..... 171
Storing radio stations..... 171
- Radio connection**
Key..... 94
- REACH regulation**..... 22
- Rear fog light**..... 81
- Rear seat belt**
Status indicator..... 32

- Rear seat belt status display**..... 32
- Rear window wiper**
 Activating/deactivating..... 87
 Replacing..... 88
- Rear-end doors**
 Opening to 180°..... 63
 Opening/closing (from the inside)..... 62
 Opening/closing (from the outside)..... 61
- Rear-view mirror display**
 Functions..... 131
- Refrigerant (air conditioning system)**
 Notes..... 244
- Refuelling**
 Displaying the AdBlue® level..... 111
 Refuelling the vehicle..... 109
 Topping up AdBlue®..... 112
- Registration**
 Vehicle..... 22
- Regulating headlamp range**..... 81
- Regulatory radio identification**
 Indonesia..... 233
 Small components..... 224
- Replacing bulbs**
 Tail lamps..... 86
- Replacing light bulbs**
 Fitting/removing the cover..... 85
 High beam..... 85
 Low beam..... 85
- Rescue card**..... 23
- Resetting**
 MBUX reset function..... 158
- Restraint system**..... 28
 Basic instructions for children..... 38
 Function in an accident..... 29
 Functionality..... 28
 Malfunction..... 28
 Protection impaired..... 28
 Protection provided..... 28
 Self-test..... 28
 Warning lamps..... 28
- Reversing camera, Camera, Driving system**
 Button..... 131
 Care..... 191
 Function..... 130
 Functions..... 131
 Inside rearview mirror display..... 132
- Roof lining (care)**..... 192
- Roof luggage rack, Carrier system, Roof carrier**
 Loading capacity..... 248
 Securing..... 182
- Route**
 Calculating..... 160
 Navigation..... 159
 Selecting options..... 160
- Running-in notes**..... 97
- S**
- Safety vest**..... 194
- Seat, Driver's seat, Rear seat, Through-loading feature**
 Adjusting the lumbar support (electrically)..... 68
 Adjusting the lumbar support (manually)..... 68
 Correct driver's seat position..... 66
 Folding back the backrest (rear)..... 77
 Folding the backrest (front passenger bench seat) forward..... 68, 74
 Folding the backrest forward (front passenger seat)..... 75
 Folding the backrest forwards (rear)..... 76
 Folding the backrest forwards/back..... 70
 Service access..... 70
- Seat belt, Belt, Belt warning**..... 29
 Adjusting the height..... 31
 Care..... 192
 Fastening..... 31
 Protection..... 29
 Protection impaired..... 30
 Rear seat belt status display..... 32
 Releasing..... 31
 Warning lamps..... 31
- Seat belt tensioners**
 Activation..... 29
- Seat cover (care)**..... 192
- Seat heating**
 Activating/deactivating..... 71
- Seats**
 Adjusting (manually)..... 66
- Securing luggage**..... 72, 176
- Self-test**
 Automatic front passenger airbag shut off..... 36
- Sensors (care)**..... 191
- Service access**..... 70
- Shifting, Selecting a gear**
 Manually..... 108

- Short-distance trips**..... 99
- Side impact protection**..... 129
- Side windows**, Window lifter, Windows
- Child safety lock in the rear..... 53
 - Closing..... 63
 - Opening..... 63
 - Opening/closing the pop-out window.... 64
- Sliding door**
- Child safety lock..... 52
 - Closing (from the inside)..... 60
 - Closing (from the outside)..... 59
 - Opening (from the inside)..... 60
 - Opening (from the outside)..... 59
- Sliding doors**
- Locking manually from the inside..... 60
- Smartphone holder**..... 79
- Smartphone integration**, Android Auto, Apple CarPlay®, Smartphone, iPhone®
- Overview..... 164
- Snow chains**, Anti-skid chains..... 212
- Socket (12 V)**, 12 V socket
- Front centre console..... 77
- Software update**
- System updates..... 156
- Sound menu**
- Functions overview..... 168
- Spare wheel**
- Fitting/removing..... 222
 - Notes..... 221
- Specific absorption rate**..... 16
- Standing lights**..... 81
- Start/stop button**
- Parking the vehicle..... 113
 - Starting the vehicle..... 95
 - Switching on the power supply or the vehicle..... 93
- Steering wheel**
- Adjusting..... 71
 - Buttons..... 145
- Stowage space**
- Front armrest..... 74
 - Front passenger bench seat armrest.... 74
 - Instrument panel..... 73
 - Load compartment..... 75
 - Overview..... 73
 - Under the front passenger bench seat... 75
- Sulphur content**..... 238
- Summer tyres**..... 211
- Surround lighting**
- Activating/deactivating..... 83
- SVHC (substances of very high concern)**.... 22
- Switching air-recirculation mode on/off**.... 91
- Switching the A/C function on/off**..... 90
- System settings**
- MBUX reset function..... 158
 - Overview of the system settings menu..... 156
- T**
- Tail lamps (replacing bulbs)**..... 86
- Tailgate**
- Opening in an emergency..... 61
 - Opening/closing..... 60
- Tailpipes (care)**..... 191
- Take-back of end-of-life vehicles (environmental protection)**, Recycling..... 13
- Tank content**
- AdBlue®..... 242
 - Fuel..... 241
 - Reserve (fuel)..... 241
- Technical data**
- Information..... 223
 - Mounting dimensions (trailer hitch).... 246
 - Notes (trailer hitch)..... 246
 - Regulatory radio identification (Indonesia)..... 233
 - Regulatory radio identification of small components..... 224
 - Tongue weight..... 247
 - Towing capacity..... 246
 - Tyre pressure monitor..... 215
 - Vehicle identification plate..... 237
- Telephone**, Smartphone
- Activating functions during a call..... 175
 - Connecting a mobile phone (Pass-key)..... 164
 - Connecting a mobile phone (pass-key) MB audio system..... 174
 - Connecting a mobile phone (Secure Simple Pairing)..... 164
 - Connecting a mobile phone (Secure Simple Pairing) MB audio system..... 174
 - Disconnecting a mobile phone..... 174
 - Functions in the telephone menu..... 164
 - Incoming call during an existing call... 175
 - Installing/removing a smartphone holder..... 79
 - Notes..... 162
 - Notes on telephony..... 173

- Notes on wireless charging (mobile phone)..... 78
- Operating modes..... 164
- Replacing a mobile phone..... 174
- Ringtone volume..... 174
- Setting the ringtone..... 174
- Telephone menu overview..... 163
- Telephone operation..... 174
- Wireless charging (mobile telephone, front)..... 78
- Telephony operating modes**
 - Bluetooth® Telephony..... 164
 - Business telephony..... 164
- THERMOTRONIC (control panel)**..... 90
- Tie-down eyes**..... 178
- TIREFIT kit**, Tyre inflation compressor
 - Declaration of conformity..... 20
 - Storage location..... 199
 - Using..... 200
- Tongue weight**..... 247
- Top Tether**..... 47
- Topping up the windscreen washer system**..... 189
- Touch Control**
 - MBUX..... 154
 - On-board computer..... 145
- Touchscreen**..... 154
- Tow-starting**..... 208
- Towing away**
 - Both axles on the ground..... 206
 - Raised front or rear axle..... 207
- Towing eye**
 - Fitting..... 207
 - Storage location..... 207
- Towing methods**..... 205
- Track information**
 - Showing..... 173
- Traffic announcements**
 - Activating/deactivating..... 172
- Traffic information**
 - Activating..... 161
- Traffic Sign Assist**, Driving system
 - Function/notes..... 137
 - Setting..... 138
 - System limits..... 137
- Trailer hitch**
 - Adjusting the ball neck..... 142
 - Attaching the ball coupling..... 141
 - Care..... 191
- General notes..... 246
- Information about trailer operation..... 140
- Mounting dimensions..... 246
- Removing the ball neck..... 141
- Socket..... 142
- Tongue weight..... 247
- Towing capacity..... 246
- Trailer operation**
 - Active Lane Keeping Assist..... 139
 - Adjusting the ball neck..... 142
 - Attaching the ball coupling..... 141
 - Coupling/Decoupling the trailer..... 142
 - Notes..... 140
 - Permissible axle load..... 237
 - Removing the ball neck..... 141
 - Socket..... 142
- Transmission position display**..... 107
- Transport by rail**..... 100
- Transporting**
 - Vehicle..... 207
- Trim element (care)**..... 192
- Turn signal light**, Combination switch, Turn signal indicators
 - Switching on/off..... 82
- Two-way radios**
 - Frequencies..... 223
 - Notes on installation..... 223
 - Transmission output (maximum)..... 223
- Tyre pressure**
 - Checking (tyre pressure monitoring system)..... 214
 - Notes..... 212
 - TIREFIT kit..... 200
 - Tyre pressure monitoring system (function)..... 213
 - Tyre pressure table..... 213
- Tyre pressure monitor**
 - Technical data..... 215
- Tyre pressure monitoring system**, TPW..... 213
 - Checking the tyre pressures..... 214
 - Function..... 213
 - Restarting..... 214
- Tyre pressure table**..... 213
- Tyre tread**..... 211
- Tyres**
 - Checking..... 211
 - Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system)..... 214
 - Direction of rotation..... 217
 - Fitting..... 219
 - Flat tyre..... 199

Interchanging.....	217
M+S tyres.....	211
Noise.....	211
Notes on fitting.....	215
Removing.....	219
Replacing.....	215, 217
Selection.....	215
Snow chains.....	212
Storing.....	217
Summer tyres.....	211
TIREFIT kit.....	200
Tyre pressure (Notes).....	212
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function).....	213
Tyre pressure table.....	213
Unusual driving characteristics.....	211
Wheel/tyre combination.....	220

U**Unlocking/locking**

Additional door lock.....	56
---------------------------	----

Updates

System updates.....	156
---------------------	-----

USB device

Showing track information.....	173
Starting playback.....	172

USB port

Front stowage compartments.....	73
Rear.....	77

Using kickdown, Acceleration.....	108
--	------------

V**Vehicle, Starting**

Additional door lock.....	56
Correct use.....	22
Data acquisition.....	23
Diagnostics connection.....	21
Equipment.....	14
Implied warranty.....	23
Locking (automatically).....	58
Locking (from the inside).....	57
Locking/unlocking (emergency key).....	59
Locking/unlocking (KEYLESS-GO).....	58
Lowering.....	220
Medical aids.....	23
Mercedes-Benz Service24h.....	26
Parking up.....	117
QR code rescue card.....	23
Qualified specialist workshop.....	22
Raising.....	218
REACH regulation.....	22
Registration.....	22

Starting (in emergency operation mode).....	96
Starting (key).....	96
Starting (start/stop button).....	95
SVHC (substances of very high con- cern).....	22
Switch automatic locking on/off (key)...	57
Switching off (start/stop button).....	113
Switching on (key).....	93
Switching on (start/stop button).....	93
Unlocking (from the inside).....	57

Vehicle data

Vehicle height.....	245
Vehicle length.....	245
Vehicle width.....	245
Wheelbase.....	245

Vehicle dimensions.....	245
--------------------------------	------------

Vehicle emergency start.....	208
-------------------------------------	------------

Vehicle identification plate, Model series...	237
--	------------

EC general operating permit number...	237
Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight.....	237
Paint code.....	237
Permissible axle load.....	237
VIN.....	237

Vehicle key.....	54
-------------------------	-----------

Vehicle tool kit, Tool.....	199
------------------------------------	------------

Information.....	210
Opening the stowage compartment....	210
TIREFIT kit.....	199
Towing eye.....	207

VIN, Vehicle identification number

Identification plate.....	237
Reading out.....	237
Seat.....	237
Windscreen.....	237





W**Warning and indicator lamps**














Overview.....	268
---------------	-----

Warning triangle

Removing.....	194
Setting up.....	194

Warning/indicator lamp

 ABS warning lamp.....	269
 Brake system warning lamp (red).....	270
 Brake system warning lamp (yellow).....	271
 Coolant warning lamp.....	273

-  Electric power steering warning lamp (red)..... 272
-  Electrical fault warning lamp..... 273
-  Engine diagnosis warning lamp..... 272
-  ESP® OFF warning lamp..... 269
-  ESP® warning lamp flashes..... 269
-  ESP® warning lamp lights up.... 269
-  Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up..... 273
-  Parking brake applied red indicator lamp lights up..... 271
-  Restraint system warning lamp..... 270
-  Seat belt warning lamp flashes..... 272
-  Seat belt warning lamp lights up..... 271
-  Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up..... 274
-  Warning lamp for distance warning function..... 272
- Warning/indicator lamps, Indicator lamps**
 - Overview (black and white display)..... 7, 8
 - Overview (colour display)..... 7, 8
 - PASSENGER AIR BAG..... 36
- Warranty**..... 23
- Washing by hand (care)**..... 190
- Weather information**..... 161
- Web browser**
 - Overview..... 165
- Wheel change**
 - Fitting a new wheel..... 219
 - Lowering the vehicle..... 220
 - Raising the vehicle..... 218
 - Removing a wheel..... 219
- Wheel rotation**..... 217
- Wheels**
 - Care..... 191
 - Checking..... 211
 - Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system)..... 214
 - Fitting..... 219
 - Flat tyre..... 199
 - Interchanging..... 217
 - Noise..... 211
 - Notes on fitting..... 215
 - Removing..... 219
 - Replacing..... 215, 217
 - Selection..... 215
 - Snow chains..... 212
 - Storing..... 217
 - Technical data..... 220
 - TIREFIT kit..... 200
 - Tyre pressure (Notes)..... 212
 - Tyre pressure monitoring system (function)..... 213
 - Tyre pressure table..... 213
 - Unusual driving characteristics..... 211
 - Wheel/tyre combination..... 220
- Wheels (care)**..... 191
- Wi-Fi**
 - Setting..... 157
- Windows (care)**..... 191
- Windscreen, Windshield**
 - Replacing the wiper blades..... 87
- Windscreen washer fluid, Washer fluid**..... 244
- Windscreen wipers**
 - Rear window wiper..... 87
 - Replacing the wiper blades..... 87
 - Switching on/off..... 86
- Winter driving (snow chains)**..... 212
- Winter tyres**..... 211
- Wiper blades**
 - Care..... 191
 - Replacing (rear window)..... 88
 - Replacing (windscreen)..... 87
- Wireless charging**
 - Function/notes..... 78
 - Mobile telephone, front..... 78
- Wireless components**
 - Importer addresses..... 19
- Wireless vehicle components**
 - Declaration of conformity..... 16
 - Specific absorption rate..... 16

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

<https://www.mercedes-benz.com>

<https://www.daimler.com>

Documentation team

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding these Operating Instructions to the technical documentation team to the following address:

Mercedes-Benz AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service,
70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted,
translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole
or in part, without written permission from
Mercedes-Benz AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart

Germany

Your operating instructions



Digital in the vehicle

Familiarise yourself with the contents of the Operating Instructions directly via the vehicle's multimedia system (Menu item "Vehicle"). Start with the quick guide or deepen your knowledge with practical tips.



Vehicle document wallet in the vehicle

Here you can find information on operation, service work and the guarantee for your vehicle in printed form.



Digital on the Internet

You can access the Operating Instructions on the Mercedes-Benz-homepage.



Digital as an app

The Mercedes-Benz Guides app is available free of charge in common app stores.

A4



9 99 107385 S



Apple® iOS



Android™



4205848701Z102